

5-28-10 Science Advisory Board (SAB) Integrated Nitrogen Committee Draft Advisory Report
-- Do Not Cite or Quote --

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

1 The Honorable Lisa P. Jackson
2 Administrator
3 U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
4 1200 Pennsylvania Avenue, N.W.
5 Washington, D.C. 20460
6

7 Subject: Reactive Nitrogen in the United States; an Analysis of Inputs, Flows,
8 Consequences, and Management Options: A Report of the EPA Science Advisory Board
9

10 Dear Administrator Jackson:
11

12 We are pleased to submit the accompanying SAB report, *Reactive Nitrogen in the United*
13 *States – an Analysis of Inputs, Flows, Consequences and Management Options*. For the
14 purposes of this report, reactive nitrogen (Nr) encompasses biologically and radiatively active
15 and chemically reactive nitrogen compounds that cascade through the environment while
16 changing both form and media. Our objectives for this study were to:
17

- 18 • Identify and analyze from a scientific perspective the problems reactive nitrogen presents
19 in the environment and the links among them;
20
- 21 • Evaluate the contribution an integrated nitrogen management strategy could make to
22 environmental protection;
23
- 24 • Identify additional risk management options for EPA’s consideration; and
25
- 26 • Make recommendations to EPA concerning improvements in nitrogen research to support
27 risk reduction.
28

29 Reactive nitrogen is especially difficult to deal with in the traditional regulatory manner
30 because of its alteration from one chemical form to another, and its movement through air, land,
31 and water, and multiple ecosystems. Furthermore, reactive nitrogen is accumulating in the
32 environment in excess of the capacity of ecosystems and reaction mechanisms to convert it back
33 to nitrogen gas. Different forms of reactive nitrogen adversely affect human health, agriculture
34 and forests, as well as fresh water and estuary ecosystems. The denitrification process produces
35 nitrous oxide that is a powerful global warming gas and a stratospheric ozone depleter. These
36 transformations are illustrated by the nitrogen cascade which conveys the necessity of assessing
37 where in the cycle reactive nitrogen is most effectively controlled both technologically and
38 economically. This suggests a management strategy that crosses media and the multiple
39 chemical forms of reactive nitrogen.
40

41 EPA and other federal and state agencies have implemented programs to reduce the risks
42 posed by excessive reactive nitrogen, but a more comprehensive and integrated approach is
43 needed to manage the use of reactive nitrogen in a way to achieve its benefits and mitigate its
44 damages as it cycles through the environment in different forms and media once it is introduced
45 into the environment. The current media specific, pollutant specific and problem specific risk
46 reduction approach has achieved notable improvements in air and water quality over the past 40

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

1 years. However, it does not take advantage of the adaptive knowledge-based approach needed
2 for effective control of current loadings of reactive nitrogen cycling through the environment.
3 Such knowledge would allow more effective targeting of intervention points for the different
4 chemical forms of reactive nitrogen and a minimization of unintended consequences of further
5 reactive nitrogen cycling.

6
7 In general, the Committee finds that:

- 8
9 • In the United States, human activities across multiple sources currently introduce more
10 than five times the reactive nitrogen into the environment than natural processes. The
11 largest US sources of new reactive nitrogen entering the US environment include; the
12 creation and use of inorganic fertilizers, reactive nitrogen created by legumes, and the
13 combustion of fossil fuels.
- 14
15 • Much of the reactive nitrogen used to ensure a plentiful supply of food, fiber and biofuel
16 is lost to the environment as is the reactive nitrogen formed during fossil fuel
17 combustion.
- 18
19 • The introduction of human created reactive nitrogen into the environment causes
20 degradation of air and water quality, harmful algae blooms, hypoxia, fish kills, loss of
21 drinking water, loss of biodiversity, forest declines, and human health problems resulting
22 in losses of billions of dollars per year. Multiple new strategies and actions exist to
23 minimize the inputs of reactive nitrogen to the environment and maximize nitrogen use
24 efficiency that can be applied cost effectively.

25
26 The Committee provides the following over-arching recommendations to improve the
27 management of Nr.

- 28
29 • The Committee recommends an integrated approach to the management of Nr. This
30 approach will likely use a combination of implementation mechanisms. Each mechanism
31 must be appropriate to the nature of the problem at hand, be supported by critical research
32 on decreasing the risks of Nr, and reflect an integrated policy that recognizes the
33 complexity and trade-offs associated with the nitrogen cascade while recognizing that
34 intervention points vary in terms of efficiency and cost effectiveness.
- 35
36 • The framing of the nitrogen cascade provides a means for tracking nitrogen as it changes
37 form and passes through multiple ecosystems and media. This complexity requires the
38 use of innovative management systems and regulatory structures to address the
39 environmental and human health implications of the massive amounts of damage from
40 Nr. New institutional structures and relationships that reflect the multi-media and multi-
41 form character of Nr and its flows and transformations through the environment will have
42 to be created for effective control and management.
- 43
44 • EPA should form an intra-agency Nr Management Task Force that will build on the
45 existing breadth of Nr research and management capabilities within the agency. Its
46 objective should be to increase scientific understanding of; 1) Nr impacts on terrestrial

5-28-10 Science Advisory Board (SAB) Integrated Nitrogen Committee Draft Advisory Report

-- Do Not Cite or Quote --

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

1 and aquatic ecosystems, human health, and climate, 2) Nr-relevant monitoring
2 requirements, and 3) the most efficient and cost effective means by which to decrease
3 various adverse impacts of Nr loads as they cascade through the environment.
4

- 5 • Successful Nr management will require changes in the way EPA interacts with other
6 agencies. The Committee recommends that EPA convene a reactive nitrogen inter-agency
7 management task force with broad representation from other agencies and departments
8 involved with Nr control or utilization. This is essential to coordinate federal programs
9 that address Nr concerns and would help ensure clear responsibilities for monitoring,
10 modeling, researching, and managing Nr in the environment. Similar efforts at
11 coordination and joint action need to be made among and between agencies at both the
12 state and federal level.
13

14 In addition to addressing the specific study objectives, the Committee explored how a
15 twenty five percent reduction in reactive nitrogen losses might be achieved with existing
16 technology in the coming five to ten years and outlined a strategy to achieve this. Specific
17 actions include increased controls of oxides of nitrogen, improved reactive nitrogen uptake by
18 agricultural crops, decreased loss of reactive nitrogen from agricultural lands and animal feeding
19 operations, and decreased discharge of reactive nitrogen from point sources and developed
20 (urban) lands.
21

22 The most important task for EPA and allied agencies and departments will be to
23 effectively inform the public of the costs and dangers of excess reactive nitrogen. Without strong
24 public support, the widespread efforts necessary to control Nr will not be possible.
25

26 In closing, we appreciate the opportunity to provide advice on this very important topic,
27 and we look forward to receiving your response. The Integrated Nitrogen Committee stands
28 ready to provide more information as it may be useful. The SAB would be pleased to assist EPA
29 in the implementation of the report's recommendations, if the EPA would find such support
30 valuable.
31

32 Sincerely,
33
34
35

Dr. Otto C. Doering, Chair
Science Advisory Board
Integrated Nitrogen Committee

Dr. James N. Galloway,
Former Chair
Science Advisory Board
Integrated Nitrogen Committee

Dr. Thomas L. Theis,
Former Vice-Chair
Science Advisory Board
Integrated Nitrogen Committee

Dr. Deborah L. Swackhamer, Chair
Science Advisory Board

1 **U.S. Environmental Protection Agency**

2 **Science Advisory Board**

3 **Integrated Nitrogen Committee**

4 **CHAIR**

5 **Dr. Otto C. Doering III**, Professor, Department of Agricultural Economics, Purdue University, W.
6 Lafayette, IN

7 **CHAIR (2007-2009)**

8 **Dr. James Galloway**, Sidman P. Poole Professor of Environmental Sciences, Associate Dean for the
9 Sciences, College and Graduate School of Arts and Sciences, University of Virginia, Charlottesville, VA

10 **VICE-CHAIR (2008-2009)**

11 **Dr. Thomas L. Theis**, Director, Institute for Environmental Science and Policy, University of Illinois at
12 Chicago, Chicago, IL

13 **MEMBERS**

14 **Dr. Viney Aneja**, Professor, Department of Marine, Earth, and Atmospheric Sciences, School of Physical
15 and Mathematical Sciences, North Carolina State University, Raleigh, NC

16 **Dr. Elizabeth Boyer**, Associate Professor, School of Forest Resources and Assistant Director,
17 Pennsylvania State Institutes of Energy & the Environment, and Director, Pennsylvania Water Resources
18 Research Center, Pennsylvania State University, University Park, PA

19 **Dr. Kenneth G. Cassman**, Professor, Department of Agronomy and Horticulture, Institute of Agriculture
20 and Natural Resources, University of Nebraska, Lincoln, NE

21 **Dr. Ellis B. Cowling**, University Distinguished Professor At-Large Emeritus, Colleges of Natural
22 Resources and Agriculture and Life Sciences, North Carolina State University, Raleigh, NC

23 **Dr. Russell R. Dickerson**, Professor, Department of Atmospheric and Oceanic Science, The University
24 of Maryland, College Park, MD

25 **Mr. William Herz**, Vice President for Scientific Programs, The Fertilizer Institute, Washington, DC

26 **Dr. Donald L. Hey**, President of The Wetlands Initiative and Director, Wetlands Research, Inc, Chicago,
27 IL

28 **Dr. Richard Kohn**, Professor, Animal Sciences Department, University of Maryland, College Park, MD

29

5-28-10 Science Advisory Board (SAB) Integrated Nitrogen Committee Draft Advisory Report

-- Do Not Cite or Quote --

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

1 **Dr. JoAnn S. Lighty**, Chair and Professor, Chemical Engineering, University of Utah, Salt Lake City,
2 UT

3 **Dr. William Mitsch**, Professor, Olentangy River Wetland Research Park, The Ohio State University,
4 Columbus, OH

5 **Dr. William Moomaw**, Professor of International Environmental Policy and Director of the Center for
6 International Environment and Resource Policy, The Fletcher School of Law and Diplomacy, Tufts
7 University, Medford, MA

8 **Dr. Arvin Mosier**, Visiting Professor, Agricultural and Biological Engineering Department, University
9 of Florida, Mount Pleasant, SC

10 **Dr. Hans Paerl**, Professor of Marine and Environmental Sciences, Institute of Marine Sciences,
11 University of North Carolina - Chapel Hill, Morehead City, NC

12 **Dr. Bryan Shaw**, Commissioner, Texas Commission on Environmental Quality, Austin, TX

13 **Mr. Paul Stacey**, Director, Bureau of Water Management and Land Reuse, Planning and Standards
14 Division, Connecticut Department of Environmental Protection, Hartford, CT

15

16 **SCIENCE ADVISORY BOARD STAFF**

17 **Dr. Thomas Armitage**, Designated Federal Officer (2009-present), U.S Environmental Protection
18 Agency, Washington, DC

19
20 **Dr. Angela Nugent**, Designated Federal Officer (2009), U.S. Environmental Protection Agency,
21 Washington, DC

22
23 **Ms. Kathleen White**, Designated Federal Officer (2007-2008), U.S. Environmental Protection
24 Agency, Washington, DC

25

26

Reactive Nitrogen in the United States; An Analysis of Inputs, Flows, Consequences, and Management Options

Table of Contents

1		xiii
2		
3	Table of Contents	
4	<i>List of Chemical Abbreviations</i>	xiii
5	<i>List of Acronyms and Abbreviations</i>	xv
6	Executive Summary	1
7	1. Introduction	19
8	1.1. Overview of the Problem – Impacts of Excess Reactive Nitrogen on Human Health	
9	and the Environment	19
10	1.2. The Nitrogen Cascade – Reactive Nitrogen Loading, Cycling, and Exposure	19
11	1.3. EPA Activities to Manage Risks Posed by Reactive Nitrogen	24
12	1.4. SAB Integrated Nitrogen Committee Study Objectives	26
13	1.5. Study Approach and Structure of the Report	27
14	2. Sources, Transfer, and Transformation of Reactive Nitrogen in Environmental	
15	Systems	29
16	2.1. Reactive Nitrogen Flux in the Environment	29
17	2.2. Sources of Nr New to the Environment	32
18	2.2.1. Nr Formation and Losses to the Environment from Fossil Fuel Combustion	33
19	2.2.2. Nr Inputs and Losses to the Environment from Crop Agriculture	36
20	2.2.3. Nr Inputs and Losses from Animal Agriculture	54
21	2.2.4. Nr Inputs to Residential and Recreational Turf Systems	62
22	2.3. Nr Transfer and Transformations in and Between Environmental Systems	64
23	2.3.1. Input and Transfers of Nr in the United States	65
24	2.3.2. Storage of Nr Within Terrestrial Environmental Systems	72
25	2.3.3. Areas of Uncertainty in Nr Transfer and Transformation	75
26	3. Impacts of Reactive Nitrogen on Aquatic, Atmospheric, and Terrestrial	
27	Ecosystems	79
28	3.1. Impacts of Reactive Nitrogen on Aquatic Systems.....	79
29	3.1.1. Impacts of Nr on Freshwater Systems.....	79
30	3.1.2. Impacts of Nr on Coastal Systems	81
31	3.2. Impacts of Reactive Nitrogen on Atmospheric Systems.....	87
32	3.3. Impacts of Reactive Nitrogen on Terrestrial Ecosystems	87
33	4. Metrics and Current Risk Reduction Strategies for Reactive Nitrogen.....	90
34	4.1. Measurement of Nr in the Environment.....	90

5-28-10 Science Advisory Board (SAB) Integrated Nitrogen Committee Draft Advisory Report
-- Do Not Cite or Quote --

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

1	4.2.	Consideration of Nr Impacts in Risk Reduction Strategies.....	90
2	4.3.	Water Quality Regulation and Management.....	98
3	4.4.	Water Quality Monitoring and Assessment.....	101
4	4.5.	Clean Air Act and Air Quality Regulation and Management.....	102
5	4.6.	Thresholds for Excess Nr Effects on Terrestrial Ecosystems.....	105
6	4.7.	Comments on Nr Critical Loads.....	106
7	4.8.	Tradeoffs of Nr Impacts in Risk Reduction Strategies.....	107
8	4.9.	Interactions of the N Cascade and Climate.....	113
9	5.	Integrated Risk Reduction Strategies for Reactive Nitrogen.....	116
10	5.1.	Importance of Integrated Risk Reduction Strategies.....	116
11	5.2	Control Strategies for Nr.....	116
12	5.3.	Management Strategies for Reactive Nitrogen in the Environment.....	117
13	5.3.1.	Command-and-control.....	118
14	5.3.2.	Direct Allocation of Federal Funds for Conservation Programs.....	118
15	5.3.3.	Market Based Instruments for Pollution Control.....	119
16	5.3.4.	Biophysical and Technical Controls (control points) on Transfer and Transformations	
17		of Nr in and Between Environmental Systems.....	126
18	6.	SAB Recommendations for Nr Data Collection, Risk Management, and Research... 	137
19	6.1.	Need for Comprehensive Monitoring of Reactive Nitrogen.....	137
20	6.2.	Overarching Recommendations.....	138
21	6.3.	Near-term Target Goals.....	141
22	6.4.	Summary of Specific Findings and Recommendations Corresponding to the	
23		Four Study Objectives.....	147
24	7.	References.....	158
25		Appendix A: Nitrogen Deposition From the Atmosphere to the Earth's Surface.....	A-1
26		Appendix B: Sources and Cycling of Reactive N Input into Terrestrial Systems	
27		in the United States.....	B-1
28		Appendix C: Water Quality Trading in the Illinois River Basin.....	C-1
29		Appendix D: Management of Reactive Nitrogen Measures Based on the Concept of	
30		Critical Loads.....	D-1
31		Appendix E: Technical Annexes.....	E-1
32		Appendix F: Recent Major EPA Mobile Source Rules to Control NO_x.....	F-1

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

List of Figures

1		
2	FIGURE 1: SOURCES OF REACTIVE NITROGEN (NR) INTRODUCED INTO THE UNITED STATES IN 2002 (TG N/YR).....	3
3	FIGURE 2: THE NITROGEN CASCADE.	22
4	FIGURE 3: U.S. NO _x EMISSION TRENDS, 1970-2006. DATA ARE REPORTED AS THOUSANDS OF METRIC TONS OF N	
5	CONVERTED FROM NO _x AS NO ₂ (SOURCE: HTTP://WWW.EPA.GOV/GOV/TTN/CHIEF/TRENDS/INDEX.HTML).	33
6	FIGURE 4: PERCENT REDUCTIONS IN NOX EMISSIONS, 1990-2002, FROM DIFFERENT SOURCES (OFF-ROAD, ON-ROAD,	
7	POWER GENERATION, ETC).....	34
8	FIGURE 5: MOBILE SOURCE NOX EMISSION INVENTORIES.....	35
9	FIGURE 6: FERTILIZER CONSUMPTION IN THE UNITED STATES, 1960 TO 2006	
10	(SOURCE AAPFCO, WWW.AAPFCO.ORG).	39
11	FIGURE 7: TRENDS IN CORN GRAIN PRODUCED PER UNIT OF APPLIED FERTILIZER N (NFUE) IN THE UNITED STATES	
12	(USDA DATA).	42
13	FIGURE 8: SYNTHETIC FERTILIZER AND LIVESTOCK MANURE N USED AS FERTILIZER IN DENMARK 1985-2003	
14	(IFA, 2004).	45
15	FIGURE 9: TOTAL CEREAL GRAIN PRODUCTION IN DENMARK 1985-2004 (FAOSTAT, 2007).....	46
16	FIGURE 10: PROTEIN CONTENT OF CEREAL GRAIN IN DENMARK (IFA, 2004).....	47
17	FIGURE 11: MEAT PRODUCTION FROM 1970 TO 2006 (SOURCE: USDA NASS, CENSUS REPORTS).	54
18	FIGURE 12: MILK PRODUCTION FROM 1970 TO 2006 (SOURCE: USDA-NASS, CENSUS REPORTS).	55
19	FIGURE 13: U.S. INVENTORY OF MATURE DAIRY COWS AND MILK PRODUCTION PER COW FROM 1970 TO 2006	
20	(SOURCE: USDA-NASS, CENSUS REPORTS).	55
21	FIGURE 14: NUMBER OF ANIMAL OPERATIONS IN THE UNITED STATES FROM 1970 TO 2006	
22	(SOURCE: USDA-NASS, CENSUS REPORTS).	56
23	FIGURE 15: NR INPUT AND LOSS FROM 16 WATERSHEDS IN THE NORTHEAST UNITED STATES.....	77
24	FIGURE 16: RELATIVE IMPORTANCE OF ALL REACTIVE NITROGEN SOURCES IN THE CHESAPEAKE BAY WATERSHED	
25	ACCORDING TO FOUR DIFFERENT METRICS.....	95
26	FIGURE 17: TOTAL DAMAGE COSTS ASSOCIATED WITH ANTHROPOGENIC NITROGEN FLUXES IN THE CHESAPEAKE	
27	BASIN.	97
28	FIGURE 18: DIAGRAM OF THE NITRIFICATION AND DENITRIFICATION PROCESSES	
29	(FROM MOSIER AND PARKIN, 2007).....	109
30	FIGURE 19: COMBINED CARBON AND NITROGEN GLOBAL CYCLES (MILLER ET AL., 2007).	111
31	FIGURE 20: COMPARISONS BETWEEN GLOBAL WARMING POTENTIAL (GWP) AND EUTROPHICATION IMPACT	
32	CATEGORIES FOR VARIOUS BIOPRODUCTS (PERSONAL COMMUNICATION, S. MILLER,	
33	UPDATED FROM MILLER ET AL., 2007)	112
34	FIGURE 21: PROBABILITY OF GIVEN DISCHARGE LEVEL FOR NITRATE IN THE WATERSHEDS OF EASTERN IOWA,	
35	BASED ON THE SIMULATION MODEL OF MILLER ET AL., 2006.	115
36	FIGURE 22: RELATIVE NITROGEN DISCHARGE (LBS/DAY) FROM 79 POTWS.....	124
37	FIGURE 23: TRADING RATIOS FOR MUNICIPALITIES IN CONNECTICUT	125
38	FIGURE 24: THE LIKELY IMPACT OF RESEARCH INVESTMENT IN INCREASING N FERTILIZER USE EFFICIENCY	
39	(GILLER ET AL., 2004)	131
40	FIGURE A-1: PERCENT CHANGE IN RELATIVE CONTRIBUTION OF OXIDIZED (NO ₃ ⁻) AND REDUCED (NH ₄ ⁺)	
41	NITROGEN WET DEPOSITION FROM 1994 TO 2006.	A-2
42	FIGURE A-2: TREND IN REPORTED WET DEPOSITION OF NH ₄ ⁺ AND NO ₃ ⁻ FOR THE 48 CONTIGUOUS STATES; DATA	
43	WERE TAKEN FROM NADP.	A-3
44	FIGURE A-3: ANNUAL NH ₄ ⁺ , NO ₃ ⁻ , AND TOTAL INORGANIC N DEPOSITION FOR THE YEAR 2007 SHOWING SPATIAL	
45	PATTERNS OF DEPOSITION.....	A-5
46		

5-28-10 Science Advisory Board (SAB) Integrated Nitrogen Committee Draft Advisory Report

-- Do Not Cite or Quote --

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

1 FIGURE A-4: CMAQ ANNUAL AVERAGE (WET PLUS DRY AND OXIDIZED PLUS REDUCED) NITROGEN DEPOSITION (IN
2 KG-N/HA/YR) ACROSS THE UNITED STATES..... A-9
3 FIGURE C-1: DISTRIBUTION OF MUNICIPAL (> ONE MILLION GALLONS PER DAY [MGD]) DISCHARGE, AND
4 INDUSTRIAL DISCHARGERS IN THE ILLINOIS RIVER WATERSHED..... C-2
5 FIGURE C-2: DISTRIBUTION OF TOTAL NITROGEN EMISSIONS BY SUB-WATERSHED
6 (KOSTEL ET AL., IN PREPARATION). C-2
7 FIGURE C-3: POTENTIAL LAND AVAILABILITY IN THE 100-YEAR FLOOD ZONE FOR NUTRIENT FARMING
8 IN EACH SUB-WATERSHED IN THE ILLINOIS RIVER WATERSHED (KOSTEL ET AL., IN PREPARATION). C-3
9 FIGURE C- 4: SPRING AVAILABLE TOTAL NITROGEN LOAD BY SUB-WATERSHED
10 (KOSTEL ET AL., IN PREPARATION). C-3
11 FIGURE C-5: SPRING MARGINAL COST (PRICE) BY WATERSHED (KOSTEL ET AL., IN PREPARATION). C-4
12 FIGURE C- 6: UNRESTRICTED SPRING CREDIT SALES (TONS/MONTH) BY SUB-WATERSHED (KOSTEL ET AL., IN
13 PREPARATION.). C-4
14 FIGURE E-1: TOTAL NR YIELDS (KG/HA/YR) IN LARGE RIVERS OF THE U.S. (ALEXANDER ET AL., 2008)..... E-3
15

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45

List of Tables

TABLE 1: EXAMPLES OF IMPACTS OF EXCESS REACTIVE NITROGEN ON HUMAN HEALTH AND ENVIRONMENT.....6

TABLE 2: NR FLUXES FOR THE UNITED STATES, TG N IN 2002.....30

TABLE 3: EXAMPLES OF MULTIPLE SOURCES FROM STATES WITH HIGH NO_x EMISSIONS (BASED ON 2001 DATA; AND TONS OF NO_x AS NO₂ (THESE DATA WERE DERIVED FROM THE 2001 INFORMATION OBTAINED AT: HTTP://WWW.EPA.GOV/AIR/DATA/GEOSSEL.HTML).36

TABLE 4: TYPES AND AMOUNT OF NITROGEN FERTILIZERS USED IN THE UNITED STATES IN 2002 (DATA FROM TERRY ET AL., 2006).40

TABLE 5: ESTIMATES OF NITROGEN INPUT FROM BIOLOGICAL NITROGEN FIXATION (FROM MAJOR LEGUME CROPS, HAY, AND PASTURE).49

TABLE 6: N₂O EMISSIONS IN THE UNITED STATES, 200251

TABLE 7: LIVESTOCK N EXCRETION PER KG PRODUCTION (G/KG) AND PER TOTAL UNITED STATES (TG/YR)59

TABLE 8: MANURE PRODUCTION FROM ANIMAL HUSBANDRY IN THE CONTINENTAL UNITED STATES, TG N PER YEAR 2002.60

TABLE 9: FATE OF LIVESTOCK MANURE NITROGEN (TG N) (EPA, 2007).....61

TABLE 10: ESTIMATE OF FERTILIZER N USED ON TURF GRASS IN THE UNITED STATES IN THE YEAR 2000, BASED ON A TOTAL AREA OF 12.6 MILLION HA.64

TABLE 11: NET ANNUAL CHANGE IN CONTINENTAL U.S. CROPLANDS SOIL N AND C, FOREST C AND N, AND GRASSLANDS C AND N IN 2002.....75

TABLE 12: ESTUARIES WITH NITROGEN MANAGEMENT PLANS OR TMDLS AND PERCENT NITROGEN LOAD REDUCTION TARGETS84

TABLE 13: ECOSYSTEM SERVICE AND CORRESPONDING FUNCTION CATEGORIES (CONSTANZA ET AL., 1997)92

TABLE 14: ALTERNATIVE METRICS FOR DIFFERENT ATMOSPHERIC EMISSIONS FOR TERRESTRIAL AND FRESHWATER RELEASES OF REACTIVE NO_x AND NO BY SOURCE.....96

TABLE 15: FEDERAL PRIMARY AMBIENT AIR QUALITY STANDARDS THAT INVOLVE NR, EFFECTIVE FEBRUARY 2010.104

TABLE 16 : ADVANTAGES AND LIMITATIONS OF VARIOUS APPROACHES TO NR CONTROL IN FORESTRY AND AGRICULTURE.....117

TABLE 17: SUMMARY OF MARKET-BASED INSTRUMENTS FOR POLLUTION CONTROL WITH CONCEPTUAL EXAMPLES .122

TABLE 18: PERFORMANCE OF THE NITROGEN CREDIT EXCHANGE.....124

TABLE 19: ESTIMATES FOR POTENTIAL DECREASES IN NH₃ EMISSIONS FROM LIVESTOCK MANURE IN THE UNITED STATES (ESTIMATE IS BASED ON LIVESTOCK EMISSIONS OF 1.6 TG FROM TABLE 2).....145

TABLE A-1: ANNUAL WET DEPOSITION OF REDUCED (NH₄⁺), OXIDIZED (NO₃⁻), AND TOTAL N TO THE 48 CONTIGUOUS STATES, FROM NADP/NATIONAL TRENDS NETWORK (NTN) A-1

TABLE A-2: DEPOSITION OF N TO THE EASTERN UNITED STATES IN UNITS OF KG N/HA/YR..... A-6

TABLE A-3: RESULTS FROM CMAQ FOR TOTAL DEPOSITION IN 2002 TO THE 48 CONTIGUOUS STATES OF OXIDIZED AND REDUCED N A-8

TABLE B-1: SOURCES OF REACTIVE N INTO TERRESTRIAL SYSTEMS IN THE UNITED STATES IN 2002 (FROM TABLE 2; IN TG N/YR).B-1

TABLE B-2: NR INPUT AND FLOWS (TG N/YR) IN THE TERRESTRIAL PORTION OF THE NITROGEN CASCADE (FIGURE 2) WITHIN THE CONTINENTAL UNITED STATES IN 2002B-4

TABLE C- 1: NUTRIENT FARM MARKET PARAMETERS UNDER THREE TRADING SCENARIOS (KOSTEL ET AL., IN PREPARATION).C-5

**5-28-10 Science Advisory Board (SAB) Integrated Nitrogen Committee Draft Advisory Report
-- Do Not Cite or Quote --**

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

1	TABLE D-1: SUMMARY OF THE EFFECTS OF EXCESS Nr ON HUMAN HEALTH IN RELATION TO METRICS,	
2	CURRENT INTERNATIONAL REGULATIONS AND CONVENTIONS, AND THE LINK TO THE NITROGEN CASCADE.	D-2
3	TABLE D-2: SUMMARY OF THE EFFECTS OF EXCESS Nr ON ECOSYSTEMS RELATED TO CURRENTLY USED	
4	METRICS, THE EXISTENCE OF EUROPEAN REGULATORY VALUES, AND THE LINK TO THE N	
5	NITROGEN CASCADE.	D-3
6	TABLE D-3: SUMMARY OF THE EFFECTS OF EXCESS N ON OTHER SOCIETAL VALUES IN RELATION TO METRICS	
7	AND REGULATORY VALUES IN CURRENT INTERNATIONAL REGULATIONS AND CONVENTIONS, AND THE	
8	LINK TO THE NITROGEN CASCADE.	D-4
9		

5-28-10 Science Advisory Board (SAB) Integrated Nitrogen Committee Draft Advisory Report

-- Do Not Cite or Quote --

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8

List of Boxes

BOX 1: HYPOXIA IN THE GULF OF MEXICO.....71
BOX 2: LONG ISLAND SOUND TOTAL MAXIMUM DAILY LOAD: FOCUS ON REACTIVE NITROGEN86
BOX 3: ECONOMIC IMPACT AND METRICS FOR CHESAPEAKE BAY AND ITS WATERSHED94
BOX 4: THE IMPACT OF CLIMATE CHANGE ON AGRICULTURAL DISCHARGE OF REACTIVE NITROGEN.....114
BOX 5: WATER QUALITY TRADING TO MEET THE LONG ISLAND SOUND WASTELOAD ALLOCATION
IN CONNECTICUT123

List of Chemical Abbreviations

- 1
2
3 C - Carbon
4 CFC – Chlorofluorocarbon
5 DIN – Dissolved inorganic nitrogen
6 DO – Dissolved Oxygen
7 Fe - Iron
8 HNO₃ – Nitric Acid
9 HONO –Nitrous Acid
10 N – Nitrogen
11 N₂ –Diatomic (molecular) nitrogen
12 N₂O – Nitrous oxide,
13 N₂O₅ – Dinitrogen Pentoxide (nitric acid anhydride)
14 NH₃ – Ammonia
15 NH₄⁺ – Ammonium
16 NH_x – NH₃ + NH₄⁺
17 NO – Nitric Oxide
18 NO₂ – Nitrogen Dioxide
19 NO₃⁻ – Nitrate ion
20 NO₃ – Nitrate radical
21 Norg – Organic Nitrogen
22 NO_x – Nitrogen Oxides (NO + NO₂)
23 NO_y– total reactive oxidized nitrogen (NO, NO₂, NO₃, 2xN₂O₅, HONO, HNO₃, NO₃⁻, PAN and
24 other organo-nitrates, RONO₂)
25 Nr – Reactive Nitrogen
26 O₂ – Oxygen
27 OH – Hydroxyl radical
28 P – Phosphorus
29 PAN – peroxy acetyl nitrate
30 PM – Particulate Matter
31 PM_{2.5} – Particulate Matter less than 2.5 microns in diameter

5-28-10 Science Advisory Board (SAB) Integrated Nitrogen Committee Draft Advisory Report

-- Do Not Cite or Quote --

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

- 1 PM₁₀ – Particulate Matter less than 10 microns in diameter
- 2 RONO₂ – Organic Nitrates
- 3 Si – Silicon
- 4 SO₂ – Sulfur dioxide
- 5 SO₄²⁻ – Sulfate
- 6 TAN – Total ammonical nitrogen

1

2

List of Acronyms and Abbreviations

3

4 AAPFCO – Association of American Plant Food Control Officials

5 AIRMON – Atmospheric and Integrated Research Monitoring Network

6 AOB – Ammonia Oxidizing Bacteria

7 BL – Boundary layer

8 BMP – Best Management Practice

9 BNF– Biological Nitrogen Fixation

10 BNR – Biological Nutrient (or Nitrogen) Removal

11 CAA – Clean Air Act

12 CAFO – Concentrated Animal Feeding Operation

13 CAIR – Clean Air Interstate Rule

14 CALM – Consolidated Assessment and Listing Methodology

15 CAST – Council for Agricultural Science and Technology

16 CASTNET – Clean Air Standards and Trends Network

17 C-BNF – Cultivation-induced biological nitrogen fixation

18 CFC – Chlorofluorocarbon

19 CFR – Code of Federal Regulations

20 CL – Critical load. (Threshold of Nr loading at which negative impacts have been documented)

21 CLAD – Critical Loads Ad-Hoc Committee

22 CMAQ – Community Multiscale Air Quality

23 CRP – Conservation Reserve Program

24 CSO – Combined sewer overflow

25 CTM – Chemical Transport Models

26 CWA – Clean Water Act

27 DIN – Dissolved Inorganic Nitrogen

28 DO – Dissolved Oxygen

29 DOE – U.S. Department of Energy

30 DOT – U.S. Department of Transportation

5-28-10 Science Advisory Board (SAB) Integrated Nitrogen Committee Draft Advisory Report

-- Do Not Cite or Quote --

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

- 1 ECU – Electricity Generating Units
- 2 EFD – Essential Facilities Doctrine
- 3 EGR – Exhaust Gas Recirculation
- 4 EISA – Energy Independence and Security Act
- 5 EPA – United States Environmental Protection Agency
- 6 EQIP - Environmental Quality Incentives
- 7 EU – European Union
- 8 FAO – Food and Agricultural Organization of the United Nations
- 9 FAOSTAT – Food and Agricultural Organization Statistical Database
- 10 FGR – Flue-Gas Recirculation (FGR)
- 11 ha – Hectare
- 12 GHG – Greenhouse Gas
- 13 GPS – Geographic Positioning System
- 14 HAB – Harmful Algal Bloom
- 15 IPCC – Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change
- 16 ISA – Integrated Science Assessments
- 17 ITQ - Individual Transferable Quota
- 18 kg – Kilogram
- 19 L - Liter
- 20 LA – Load Allocation
- 21 LCA – Life Cycle Analysis
- 22 LISS – Long Island Sound Study
- 23 mg - Milligrams
- 24 MGD – Million Gallons per Day
- 25 Mmt – Million metric tons
- 26 MT - metric tons
- 27 MOM – Mississippi-Ohio-Missouri
- 28 MRB – Mississippi River Basin
- 29 MS4 – Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System
- 30 NAAQS – National Ambient Air Quality Standards
- 31 NADP – National Atmospheric Deposition Program

5-28-10 Science Advisory Board (SAB) Integrated Nitrogen Committee Draft Advisory Report

-- Do Not Cite or Quote --

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

- 1 NASS – National Agricultural Statistics Service Information
- 2 NCA – National Coastal Assessment
- 3 NCE – Nitrogen Credit Exchange
- 4 NCCR – National Coastal Condition Report
- 5 NEEA – National Estuarine Eutrophication Assessment
- 6 NESCAUM – Northeast States for Coordinated Air Use Management
- 7 NFUE - Nitrogen Fertilizer Use Efficiency. N fertilizer use efficiency (NFUE) is calculated as
- 8 the ratio of grain yield to the quantity of applied N fertilizer (kg grain/kg applied N).
- 9 NMP – Nutrient Management Plan
- 10 NOAA – National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration
- 11 NPS – Nonpoint Source
- 12 NRC – National Research Council
- 13 NRCS – Natural Resources Conservation Service
- 14 NRD – Natural Resource District
- 15 NRI –National Resources Inventory
- 16 NTN – National Trends Network
- 17 NUE – Nitrogen Use Efficiency. NUE is defined as the kg grain produced per kg of total N used
- 18 by the crop, where total N includes N from fertilizer, biological N fixation and soil organic
- 19 matter mineralization
- 20 OTAG – Ozone Transport Assessment Group
- 21 OTC – Ozone Transport Commission
- 22 PE – Physiological Efficiency (Physiological efficiency with which the N taken up by the crop is
- 23 used to produce economic yield such as grain or fruit, quantified by kg increase in economic
- 24 yield per kg of N accumulation in above ground crop biomass)
- 25 PFP – Partial Factor Productivity
- 26 POTW – Publicly Owned Treatment Works
- 27 PSD – Prevention of Significant Deterioration
- 28 RE –Recovery Efficiency (kg N uptake per kg N applied)
- 29 SAV – Submerged Aquatic Vegetation
- 30 SNCR – Selective Non-Catalytic
- 31 SCR – Selective Catalytic Reduction
- 32 SIP – State Implementation Plan
- 33 SOM – Soil Organic Matter

5-28-10 Science Advisory Board (SAB) Integrated Nitrogen Committee Draft Advisory Report

-- Do Not Cite or Quote --

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

- 1 SPATIally Referenced Regressions On Watershed Attributes Model – SPARROW
- 2 STP – Sewage Treatment Plant
- 3 SW – Storm Water
- 4 SWAT – Storm Water Assessment Tool
- 5 SWPPP – Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan
- 6 T – Temperature
- 7 Tg – Teragram (million metric tons or 10^{12} grams)
- 8 TMDL – Total Maximum Daily Load
- 9 UFTRS – Uniform Fertilizer Tonnage Reporting System
- 10 UNECE – United Nations Economic Commission for Europe
- 11 US – United States of America
- 12 USDA – U.S. Department of Agriculture
- 13 USGS – U.S. Geological Survey
- 14 USEPA – United States Environmental Protection Agency
- 15 WHO – World Health Organization
- 16 WLA – Wasteload Allocation
- 17 WPCA – Water Pollution Control Authorities
- 18 WRI – World Resources Institute
- 19 WRP – Wetland Reserve Program
- 20 WSA – Wadeable Stream Assessment

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

1 **Executive Summary**

2 Nitrogen is an integral component of all proteins, which are the basic building blocks of
3 life and catalysts for life-sustaining reactions in organisms. Without an adequate supply of
4 nitrogen in any organism's diet, it can't survive. Ironically, bio-available nitrogen for nutrition is
5 in short supply and indeed the productivity of most of the world's ecosystems is often limited by
6 the availability of nitrogen. This is certainly the situation with food production. Without the
7 creation of nitrogen fertilizer by an industrial process (Haber-Bosch) and the increased
8 cultivation of leguminous crops, the world could not support the current human population or its
9 projected increase. Due to these two anthropogenic sources of nitrogen, there is now enough
10 nitrogen to grow food, on average, for the world's peoples. However, a major consequence of
11 this near-inexhaustible N supply is that most N used in food production, and all the reactive
12 nitrogen (Nr; Box 1) produced by fossil fuel combustion, is lost to the environment where it
13 circulates through the Earth's atmosphere, hydrosphere, and biosphere. During this circulation,
14 Nr contributes to a wide variety of consequences, which are magnified with time as Nr moves
15 through the environment. The same atom of Nr can cause multiple effects in the atmosphere, in
16 terrestrial ecosystems, in freshwater and marine systems, and on human health. We call this
17 sequence of effects the nitrogen cascade.

18

19 *The nitrogen cascade*

20

21 The N Cascade has three dimensions: 1) biogeochemical, 2) alterations in the environment,
22 and 3) human and ecosystem consequences.

23

24 The "biogeochemical" dimension of the nitrogen cascade involves Nr creation from N₂ as a
25 consequence of chemical, food and energy production, Nr use in food and chemical production.
26 Much of the Nr created by human actions is lost to the environment where it moves through the air,
27 the soils and fresh and saline waters. The "alteration" dimension includes changes in the
28 transparency of the atmosphere to visible, IR and UV radiation. Soils become more acidic, and in
29 some places more productive. Waters can increase their acidity or become hypoxic. The
30 "consequences" dimension includes negative consequences for ecosystem and human health at
31 local, regional, national and global scales—including biodiversity loss in all impacted ecosystems,
32 human health impacts including respiratory disease and cancer. Because nitrogen is a critical
33 resource and also a contributor to many of the environmental concerns facing the United States
34 today, it is imperative to understand how human action has altered N cycling in the United States,
35 and the consequences of those alterations on people and ecosystems. The over-arching question is
36 how do we protect and sustain ecosystems that provide multiple benefits to society while also
37 providing the interconnected material, food and energy required by society.

38

39 *Trends in N inputs to the U.S*

40

41 In 2004, humans introduced 29 Tg N into the US (Figure 1) due to the Haber-Bosch
42 process (fertilizers and industrial Nr), cultivation-induced biological nitrogen fixation, and fossil
43 fuel combustion (Figure 1). By definition, prior to human presence in the US, there was no
44 anthropogenic Nr introduced to the US. Taking a shorter period, prior to 1900, no Haber-Bosch
45 Nr was introduced, and fossil fuel combustion introduced very small amounts relative to today.

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

1 For the remaining process, cultivation-induced biological nitrogen fixation, ~2 Tg N was created.
2 Thus, between 1900 and 2004, the amount of Nr introduced to the US has increased by ~10-fold.

3
4 *Nitrogen inputs to the United States*

5
6 The Committee evaluated nitrogen inputs to the United States in 2004. At the global scale,
7 human activities produce approximately twice as much reactive nitrogen as do natural processes; in
8 the United States, however, the amount of Nr produced by human activities is approximately five-
9 times larger than natural processes. As shown in Figure 1, natural ecosystems in the United States
10 introduce about 6.4 teragrams (Tg) of reactive nitrogen per year (Tg N/yr). In contrast, human
11 activities introduce about 28.5 Tg N/yr.

12
13 The largest single source of Nr in the United States is the Haber-Bosch process, which
14 introduces about 15.2 Tg N/yr -- 9.4 Tg N/yr from domestic US Nr production and 5.8 Tg N/yr
15 from imports of synthetic Nr fertilizers, feed grains and food. This total amount is used in three
16 ways -- 9.9 Tg N/yr is used to produce agricultural crops; 1.1 Tg N/yr is applied to turf grasses; and
17 4.2 Tg N/yr is used as industrial feed stocks for production of nylon, refrigerants, explosives and
18 other commercial products. N fixation in cultivated croplands introduces 7.7 Tg N/yr into
19 Agroecosystems.

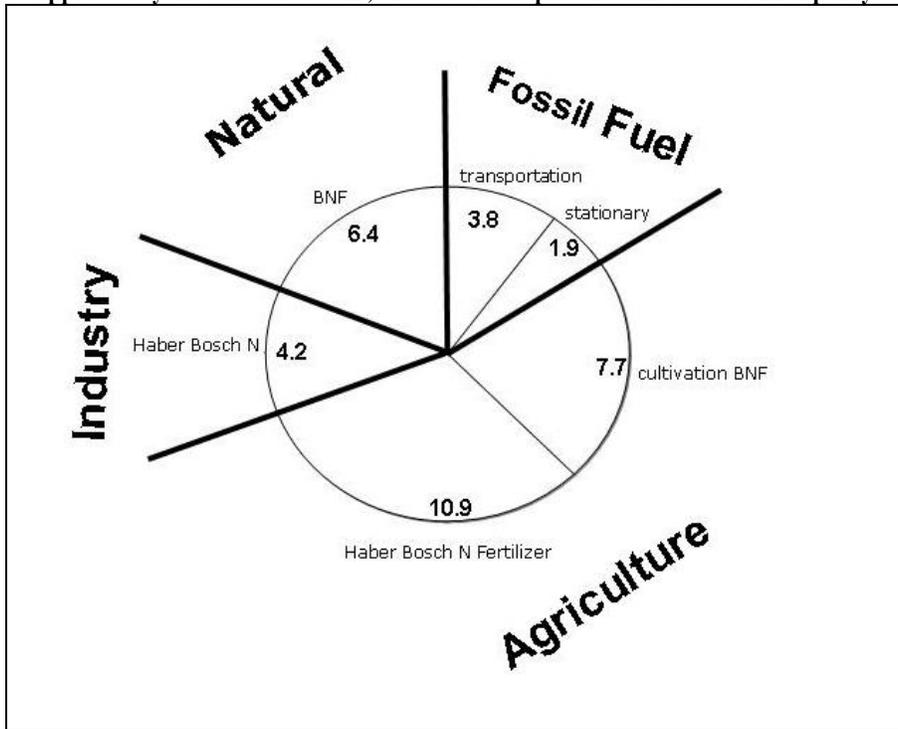
20
21 Fossil fuel combustion is the second largest source of Nr. It introduces approximately 5.7
22 Tg N/yr into the environment (almost entirely as NO_x) -- 3.8 Tg N/yr from transportation sources
23 and 1.9 Tg N/yr from stationary sources such as electric utilities, industrial boilers and from certain
24 industrial processes.

25
26 The third largest source of Nr introduced into the United States is enhancement of biological
27 nitrogen fixation (BNF) by cultivation of legumes like soybeans and alfalfa that have nitrogen-
28 fixing symbionts, or by crops like rice that have nitrogen-fixing bacteria in their rhizosphere. These
29 Nr fixing crops introduce about 7.7 Tg N/yr. A small amount of additional Nr is also imported in
30 grain and meat products; in 2002 this source of added Nr was approximately 0.2 Tg N/yr (not
31 shown in Figure 1).

32
33 In summary, agricultural production of food, feed, fiber, and bioenergy and combustion of
34 fossil fuels are the largest sources of Nr released into the environment in the United States. The
35 percentage distribution of Nr released to the US environment from human activities in 2002 was:
36 about 65% from agricultural sources, about 20% from fossil fuel sources, and about 15% from
37 industrial sources (Figure 1).

38
39
40

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.



1
2

3 **Figure 1: Sources of reactive nitrogen (Nr) introduced into the United States in 2002 (Tg N/yr).**

4 Explanatory notes:

5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20

- Numerical units = teragram of reactive nitrogen (Nr) per year (Tg N/yr)
- Natural BNF = biological nitrogen fixation in natural grasslands, rangelands, and forests,
- Fossil Fuel-Transportation = combustion in vehicles, trains, airplanes, ships and off-road construction equipment.
- Fossil Fuel-Stationary = combustion of fossil fuels in power plants and industrial boilers.
- Agriculture-cultivation BNF = agricultural augmentation of biological nitrogen fixation -- for example by planting of nitrogen fixing legumes.
- Agriculture-Haber Bosch N fertilizer = agricultural use of synthetic nitrogen fertilizers produced by the Haber Bosch process for converting gaseous N_2 to Nr.
- Industry-Haber Bosch N = Industrial sources of Nr produced by the Haber-Bosch process.
- Figure 1 documents only the introduction of new Nr in the United States, and not the transfers of existing Nr among systems (e.g., Nr in manure).

21 *Distribution of reactive nitrogen through the environment*

22
23
24
25
26
27
28

Once introduced into the US, Nr is distributed via the atmosphere, hydrosphere and commerce. Distribution in the atmosphere begins with N_2O , NO_x , and NH_3 . Due to its long lifetime (100 years) in the atmosphere, N_2O accumulates in the US atmosphere and is also dispersed throughout the global atmosphere. NO_x and NH_3 (and their reaction products) are distributed on a scale of hundreds to thousands of kilometers within the US boundaries, and also distributed to downwind countries and oceans. There are no ecosystems in the conterminous US that do not

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

1 receive anthropogenic Nr from the atmosphere and for many unmanaged ecosystems it is their
2 primary source of Nr. Once deposited, Nr can be stored in soils, biomass of US ecosystems and
3 distributed via the stream-river continuum to inland and coastal waters. Some of the Nr is
4 denitrified to N₂O and N₂, primarily in aquatic ecosystems. Distribution of Nr via commerce is the
5 major mechanism that transfers Nr from one place to another in the US. Most of the Nr used to
6 produce food (e.g., fertilizer) and most of the Nr in food products crosses state boundaries via roads,
7 railroads and the air.

8
9 Putting values to this distribution, emissions of N₂O discharge about 0.8 Tg N/yr into the
10 global atmosphere. Of the 6.3 Tg N/yr of US NO_x emissions, 2.7 Tg N/yr are deposited back onto
11 the land and surface waters of the United States. Thus, by difference we estimate that as much as
12 3.6 Tg N/yr per year of the NO_x emissions are advected out of the US atmosphere. Similarly, of the
13 3.1 Tg N/yr of NH₃ that are emitted into the US atmosphere each year, about 2.1 Tg N/yr are
14 deposited onto the land and surface waters of the United States, and about 1 Tg N/yr is advected out
15 of the United States via the atmosphere. In sum, 5.4 Tg N are advected out of the United States
16 from all sources each year either to other nations or to the global atmospheric or ocean commons.

17
18 Riverine discharges of Nr to the coastal zone account for 4.8 Tg N/yr, while export of N-
19 containing commodities (e.g., grain) removes another 4.3 Tg N/yr from the United States.
20 Altogether, along with 5.4 Tg N/yr of atmospheric advection, these total Nr outputs out of the US
21 continental environment add up to about 14 Tg N/yr, leaving about 21 Tg N/yr unaccounted for. Of
22 this amount, we estimate that 5 Tg N/yr year are stored in soils, vegetation, and groundwater, and,
23 by difference, we estimate that about 16 Tg N/yr are denitrified to N₂. Denitrification, a process that
24 microbially converts Nr to N₂ (as well as forming some N₂O) requires both a carbon source and
25 anaerobic conditions, a situation that is found in wetlands and oxygen-depleted streams, rivers,
26 soils, and other engineered denitrification systems. There are substantial uncertainties (+/- 50%) for
27 some of these estimates -- especially those that involve NH_x emission and deposition and terms that
28 are arrived at by difference (e.g., atmospheric advection and denitrification). These significant
29 uncertainties are important factors in the three “Overarching Recommendations” of this report.

30 31 *Impacts of reactive nitrogen on human health and the environment*

32
33 Anthropogenic creation of Nr provides essential benefits for humans--first and foremost in
34 meeting human dietary needs. A large fraction of the human population of the earth could not be
35 sustained if synthetic nitrogen fertilizers did not augment food production significantly all over the
36 world. Essentially all of the Nr created by human activities, however, is released to the environment,
37 often with unintended negative consequences. It circulates between, and accumulates within, the
38 atmospheric, aquatic, and terrestrial ecosystems. As summarized in Table 1, it contributes to a
39 number of adverse public health and environmental effects, including photochemical smog,
40 nitrogen-containing trace gases and aerosols, decreased atmospheric visibility, acidification of
41 terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems, eutrophication of coastal waters (i.e., harmful algal blooms,
42 hypoxia), drinking water concerns, freshwater Nr imbalances, greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions and
43 subsequent climate change, and stratospheric ozone depletion.

44
45 Nr effects are manifest as declines in both human health (e.g., respiratory and cardiac
46 diseases) and ecosystem health (e.g., coastal eutrophication and loss in biodiversity). The effects are

5-28-10 Science Advisory Board (SAB) Integrated Nitrogen Committee Draft Advisory Report

-- Do Not Cite or Quote --

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

- 1 often magnified because any one atom of nitrogen in the environment can contribute to both
- 2 beneficial and detrimental effects in sequence, as excess Nr moves through various environmental
- 3 reservoirs (i.e., N Cascade).

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

1

Table 1: Examples of impacts of excess reactive nitrogen on human health and environment.

Impact	Cause	Location	Metric	Source	Reference
Acidification of surface waters; loss of biodiversity	Acidification of soils, streams and lakes is caused by atmospheric deposition of sulfur, HNO ₃ , NH ₃ and ammonium compounds.	Primarily mountainous regions of the United States	Out of 1,000 lakes and thousands of miles of streams in the Eastern United States surveyed, 75% of the lakes and 50% of the streams were acidified by acid deposition	Fossil fuel combustion and agriculture	http://www.epa.gov/acidrain
Biodiversity loss	Nitrogen deposition	Grasslands and forests in the United States receiving N deposition in excess of critical load	Decrease in species richness of grasslands and forests	Utilities, traffic, and animal agriculture	Bobbink et al., 2009; Fenn et al., 2003.
Forest decline	Ozone and acid deposition	Eastern and Western United States	Decreased timber growth; increased susceptibility to disease and pests	Utilities, traffic, and animal agriculture	Johnson & Siccama, 1983; MacKenzie & El-Ashry, 1990
Crop yield loss	Ozone	Eastern and Western United States	\$ 2-5 billion/year	Utilities & traffic	Heck et al, 1984
Hypoxia of coastal waters	Excess nutrient loading, eutrophication, variable freshwater runoff	Gulf of Mexico, other estuarine and coastal waters	Benthic finfish/shellfish habitat loss, fish kills, sulfide toxicity, costs >\$50 million annually	N, P from energy and food production	Bricker et al. 1999, Verity et al. 2006; U.S. EPA SAB 2008; Rabalais et al., 1999; Mitsch et al., 2001
Harmful Algal Blooms	Excessive nutrient loading, climatic	Inland and coastal waters	Fish kills, losses of drinking and recreational waters costs >\$100 million	Excess nutrient (N & P) loading	Paerl 1988; ECOHAB 1995; NRC

5-28-10 Science Advisory Board (SAB) Integrated Nitrogen Committee Draft Advisory Report

-- Do Not Cite or Quote --

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

	variability		annually		2000
Visibility decrease	Fine particulate matter	National Parks and wilderness areas	visibility impairment	NO _y and NH _x from fossil fuels and agriculture	Malm et al., 2004 EPA-CASAC-09-010
Human mortality	PM _{2.5} , O ₃ and related toxins.	US urban and nearby areas.	Pollution related deaths estimated at 28,000-55,000 per year. (a range of cardiovascular and respiratory system effects are associated with this pollution)	NO _y and NH _x from fossil fuels and agriculture	Mokdad et al., 2004] Ezzati et al., 2004.
Total damage to public health and environment	NO _x into air	Chesapeake Bay Watershed	\$3.4 Billion; 200,000 Mt	Mobile sources	Moomaw and Birch, 2005
Total damage to public health and environment	NH _x and nitrate into air and water	Chesapeake Bay Watershed	\$1.5 Billion; 400,000 Mt	Agriculture	Moomaw and Birch, 2005

1

2 Context of the SAB Integrated Nitrogen Committee Study

3 *Current EPA risk management and research programs*

4

5 The parts of EPA most directly concerned with management of Nr are the Office of Air and
6 Radiation (OAR), the Office of Water (OW), and the Office of Research and Development (ORD).
7 Programs designed to save energy, such as Energy Star, tend to reduce emissions of Nr as well.
8 EPA's Office of Air and Radiation reduces risk from Nr in over a dozen programs including
9 National Ambient Air Quality Standards (NAAQS) standard setting and implementation; emission
10 standards for industrial stationary sources and area sources; the Acid Rain Program; the Clean Air
11 Interstate Rule; and programs that focus on mobile source emissions. EPA's Office of Water
12 addresses Nr under both the Clean Water Act and the Safe Drinking Water Act with activities such
13 as; criteria development and standard setting; Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) development;
14 National Pollution Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permits; watershed planning; wetlands
15 preservation; and regulation of Concentrated Animal Feeding Operations (CAFOs). EPA's Office
16 of Research and Development's mission is to conduct leading-edge research and foster the sound
17 use of science and technology in support of EPA's mission. ORD is well recognized for providing a
18 scientific basis for the development of the NAAQS standards for NO_x and particulate matter (PM).
19 ORD's revised Multi-Year Plan for Ecosystem Services Research will identify and quantify the

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

1 positive and negative impacts on ecosystem services resulting from changes in nitrogen loadings
2 from major source categories to support policy and management decisions in EPA's Offices of Air
3 Resources and Water.
4

5 EPA has brought a great variety of risk reduction tools to bear on reactive N: conventional
6 regulation and enforcement; cap and trade approaches; measurement, monitoring and place-based
7 approaches; control technology development and verification; communication and education;
8 intergovernmental and international cooperation, and voluntary approaches. The variety and breadth
9 of EPA programs addressing Nr reflect the ubiquity of Nr in the environment, the historical single
10 medium regulatory approach, and the lack of a silver bullet for reducing risks from Nr.
11

12 *Need for an integrated management strategy*
13

14 The EPA programs discussed above (and the programs of EPA's predecessor organizations)
15 have been active in the management of Nr through efforts to: decrease or transform the Nr amount
16 in sewage, control NO_x to decrease photochemical smog and acid rain, control Nr inputs to coastal
17 systems, control fine particulates in the atmosphere, and decrease Nr leaching and runoff from crop
18 and animal production systems. As beneficial as those efforts have been, they have focused on the
19 specific problem without consideration of the interaction of their particular system with other
20 systems downstream or downwind. Given the reality of the nitrogen cascade, this approach may
21 result in short-term benefits for a particular system but will also likely only temporarily delay larger-
22 scale impacts on other systems. Thus there is a need to integrate N management programs, to
23 ensure that efforts to lessen the problems caused by N in one area of the environment do not result
24 in unintended problems in other areas. Biofuels feedstock production is a good example of this.
25 Increasing corn production for ethanol raised the prospect of increased Nr losses and degraded
26 water quality. The alternative of cellulosic based ethanol does not necessarily mitigate the potential
27 for this negative externality. High yields of cellulosic materials also require N and the "marginal"
28 land assumed for such production may be more susceptible to nutrient leakage (National Research
29 Council, 2008a). In addition, there can be unintended consequences associated with a focus on one
30 pollutant, even an integrated focus on various forms of nitrogen. For example, as further discussed
31 in Subsection 3.1.2 of this report, numerous lakes, reservoirs, rivers and fjords worldwide exhibit N
32 and P co-limitation, either simultaneously or in seasonally-shifting patterns. Therefore, strategies
33 are needed to reduce both P and N inputs, and not all control practices will be effective for dual
34 nutrient reduction. There can be synergistic effects on nutrient loss reductions where combinations
35 of control practices can produce more or less than the sum of their individual reductions (U.S.
36 Environmental Protection Agency Science Advisory Board, 2007) and an integrated strategy should
37 take this into consideration.
38

39 *Objectives of the SAB Integrated Nitrogen Committee study*
40

41 To assist EPA in its understanding and management of nitrogen-related air-, water-, and
42 soil-pollution issues, this Integrated Nitrogen Committee (INC) was formed and charged by the
43 Science Advisory Board (SAB) of the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency to address the
44 following objectives:

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

- 1 • Identify and analyze, from a scientific perspective, the problems nitrogen presents
- 2 in the environment and the links among them;
- 3 • Evaluate the contribution an integrated nitrogen management strategy¹ could
- 4 make to environmental protection;
- 5 • Identify additional risk management options for EPA's consideration; and
- 6 • Make recommendations to EPA concerning improvements in nitrogen research to
- 7 support risk reduction.

8
9 The Committee addressed the four objectives in the following manner.

10 *Objective 1: Identify and analyze, from a scientific perspective, the problems Nr presents in the*

11 *environment and the links among them.*

12 To address this objective, the Committee used the nitrogen cascade framework to

13 determine the major sources of newly created Nr in the United States (see Figure 1). The flows

14 of Nr within the food, fiber, feed and bioenergy production systems for the US were examined,

15 paying special attention to the locations in each of these systems where Nr is lost to the

16 environment. The same process was employed for energy production but, since all the Nr formed

17 during energy production is lost to the environment, the Committee identified the important

18 energy producing sectors that contribute to Nr formation.

19 The Committee next examined the fate of the Nr lost to the environment, estimated the

20 amount stored in different systems (e.g., forest soils) and tracked Nr as it is transferred from one

21 environmental system (e.g., the atmosphere) to another (e.g., terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems).

22 These two activities set the stage for addressing the environmental and human health

23 problems Nr presents, and the links among them. Using the nitrogen cascade, the Committee

24 identified the impacts Nr has on people and ecosystem functions as it moves through different

25 systems. The Committee also addressed the alternative metrics that could be used, including

26 tons of specific forms of Nr, human health indicators and the economic damage cost, to assess

27 incommensurable impacts due to environmental changes (e.g., acid deposition), vs. impacts due

28 to losses of ecosystem services (e.g., loss of biodiversity), and trade-offs among Nr Impacts.

29 *Objective #2: Evaluate the contribution an integrated N management strategy could make to*

30 *environmental protection.*

31 An integrated management strategy should take into account the contributions of all Nr

32 sources, and all chemical species of Nr that adversely impact both human health and

33 environmental systems. Further, an integrated strategy should ensure that solving one problem

¹ An integrated nitrogen management strategy takes a holistic approach for managing Nr. In the context of the nitrogen cascade, all Nr anthropogenic creation and destruction mechanisms and all Nr uses are recognized. The strategy should take account of synergies and trade-offs, to ensure that decreasing one problem related to nitrogen does not result in other unintended adverse environmental, economic and societal consequences. By identifying relative priorities, assessing cost effectiveness and risks, the strategy should seek to maximize the benefits of Nr, while limiting overall adverse effects.

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

1 related to Nr does not exacerbate another problem or diminish necessary ecosystem services to
2 produce food, feed, fiber, or bioenergy. In short, the strategy should seek to achieve desirable
3 benefits of Nr, while limiting adverse effects.

4 As discussed below, to address this challenge, the Committee identified several actions
5 that could be taken to better manage Nr in one environmental system that have caused
6 unintended consequences in another. Examples of management actions that could be taken that
7 would be ‘integrative’ in nature are highlighted.

8 *Objective #3: Identify additional risk management options for EPA’s consideration.*

9 As further discussed below, the Committee has identified four major Target Goals for
10 actions that collectively have the potential to decrease Nr losses to the environment by about
11 25%, recognizing that decreasing Nr emissions by these actions will result in further decreases in
12 Nr-related impacts throughout the nitrogen cascade. The Committee has suggested several ways
13 in which each of these Target Goals could be attained including conservation measures,
14 additional regulatory steps, application of modern technologies, and end-of-pipe approaches.
15 These are initial actions; others should be taken once the recommended actions are completed.
16 Thus the last sections of this report focus on a better understanding of N dynamics and impacts
17 in the United States.

18 *Objective #4: Make recommendations to EPA concerning improvements in Nr research to support*
19 *risk reduction.*

20
21 Throughout the report, there are summary statements, labeled “Findings.” Attached to these
22 findings is one or more specific “Recommendation” for actions that could be taken by EPA or other
23 management authorities. In each case, the intent is to provide the scientific foundation regarding a
24 specific Nr-relevant environmental issue and one or more recommendations by which EPA acting
25 alone or in cooperation with other organizations could use currently available technology to
26 decrease the amount of Nr lost to the US environment.

27
28 Major Findings and Recommendations.

29
30 In this report the Committee has provided a number of overarching and specific findings and
31 recommendations to assist EPA in its understanding and management of nitrogen-related air-,
32 water-, and soil-pollution issues.

33
34 *Overarching recommendations*

35
36 Optimizing the benefits of Nr, and minimizing its impacts, will require an integrated
37 nitrogen management strategy that not only involves EPA, but also coordination with other federal
38 agencies, the States, the private sector, universities, and a strong public outreach program. The
39 Committee provides the following four overarching recommendations to improve the management
40 of Nr.

41
42 Recommendation A: The Committee recommends an integrated approach to the
43 management of Nr. This approach will likely use a combination of implementation mechanisms.

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

1 Each mechanism must be appropriate to the nature of the problem at hand, be supported by critical
2 research on decreasing the risks of excess Nr, and reflect an integrated policy that recognizes the
3 complexities and tradeoffs associated with the nitrogen cascade. Management efforts at one point in
4 the cascade may be more efficient and cost effective than control or intervention at another point.
5 This is why understanding the nature and dynamics of the N cascade is critically important.
6

7 Recommendation B: The framing of the reactive nitrogen cascade provides a means for
8 tracking nitrogen as it changes form and passes through multiple ecosystems and media. This
9 complexity requires the use of innovative management systems and regulatory structures to address
10 the environmental and human health implications of the massive amounts of damaging forms of Nr.
11 It is difficult to create fully effective regulations de novo for such a complex system so we
12 recommend utilizing adaptive management to continuously improve the effectiveness and lower the
13 cost of implementation policies. This in turn will require a monitoring system that will provide
14 feedback on the effectiveness of specific actions taken to lower fluxes *and concentrations of Nr*.
15

16 Recommendation C: EPA should form an Intra-agency Nr Management Task Force that
17 will build on existing Nr research and management capabilities within the Agency. This Intra-
18 Agency Task Force should be aimed at increasing scientific understanding of: 1) Nr impacts on
19 terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems, human health, and climate, 2) Nr-relevant monitoring
20 requirements, and 3) the most efficient and cost-effective means by which to decrease various
21 adverse impacts of Nr loads as they cascade through the environment.
22

23 Recommendation D: Successful Nr management will require changes in the way EPA
24 interacts with other agencies. To coordinate federal programs that address Nr concerns and help
25 ensure clear responsibilities for monitoring, modeling, researching and managing Nr in the
26 environment, the Committee recommends that EPA convene an Inter-agency Nr Management Task
27 Force. It is recommended that the members of this Inter-Agency Task Force include at least the
28 following federal agencies: U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA), U.S. Department of Energy
29 (DOE), U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT), National Oceanic and Atmospheric
30 Administration (NOAA), U.S. Geological Survey (USGS), U.S. Forest Service (USFS,) and Federal
31 Emergency Management Agency (FEMA)). This Task Force should coordinate federal programs
32 that address Nr concerns and help ensure clear responsibilities for monitoring, modeling,
33 researching, and managing Nr in the environment. The EPA Office of International Affairs should
34 work closely with the Department of State to ensure that EPA is aware of international efforts to
35 control Nr and is developing national strategies that are compatible with international initiatives.
36 Similar recommendations for coordination and joint action among and between agencies at both
37 state and federal levels have been made in the National Research Council's recent reports on the
38 Mississippi Basin, National Research Council, 2008b, 2009). These intra- and inter-agency Nr-
39 Management Task Forces should take a systems approach to research, monitoring, and evaluation to
40 inform public policy related to Nr management. The Committee recommends that the intra and
41 inter-agency task forces coordinate the following activities to implement a systems approach to Nr
42 management.
43
44
45
46

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

1 *Summary of specific recommendations by study objective*

2

3 The Committee's specific findings and recommendations corresponding to each of the
4 four study objectives are summarized below.

5

6 Study Objective #1 - Identify and analyze, from a scientific perspective, the problems Nr
7 presents in the environment and the links among them. The Committee finds that uncertainty
8 associated with rapid expansion of biofuels, losses of Nr from grasslands, forests, and urban areas,
9 and the rate and extent of denitrification have created the need to measure, model, and report all
10 forms of Nr consistently and accurately. This should be accomplished through a coordinated effort
11 among cognizant federal and state agencies, and universities. The Committee provides the
12 following specific recommendations to address these findings.

13

14 • EPA should work with USDA and universities to improve understanding and prediction of
15 how expansion of biofuel production, as mandated by the 2007 EISA, will affect Nr inputs
16 and outputs from agriculture and livestock systems. Rapid expansion of biofuel production
17 has the potential to increase N fertilizer use through expansion of corn production area and
18 associated N fertilizer inputs, and from extending cultivation of cellulosic materials that will
19 also need N inputs. Current models and understanding are not adequate to guide policy on
20 how to minimize impact of biofuel expansion on environmental concerns related to Nr.
21 (Recommendation # 4)

22

23 • EPA should join with USDA, DOE, and universities should work together in efforts to ensure
24 that the N budgets of terrestrial systems are properly quantified and that the magnitudes of at
25 least the major loss vectors are known. (Recommendation #9 - also pertains to study objectives
26 2 and 4)

27

28 • EPA, USDA, DOE, and universities should work together to ensure that denitrification in soils
29 and aquatic systems is properly quantified, by funding appropriate research. (Recommendation
30 #10 - also pertains to study objective 4)

31

32 • The Committee recommends that EPA routinely and consistently account for the presence of Nr
33 in the environment in forms appropriate to the medium in which they occur (air, land, and
34 water) and that accounting documents be produced and published periodically (for example, in a
35 fashion similar to National Atmospheric Deposition Program ([NADP]) summary reports). The
36 Committee understands that such an undertaking will require substantial resource, and
37 encourages the Agency to develop and strengthen partnerships with appropriate federal and state
38 agencies, and private sector organizations, with parallel interests in advancing the necessary
39 underlying science of Nr creation, transport and transformation, impacts, and management.
40 (Recommendation #13 - also pertains to study objective 4)

41

42 Study Objective #2 - Evaluate the contribution an integrated N management strategy could
43 make to environmental protection. The Committee finds that effective management of Nr in the
44 environment must recognize the existence of tradeoffs across a number of impact categories
45 involving the cycling of nitrogen and other elements. In addition, an integrated multimedia
46 approach to monitoring Nr is needed. Restoration of drained wetlands and creation of new riverine

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

1 wetlands offer potential opportunities to transform or sequester reactive nitrogen. The following
2 specific recommendations are provided.

- 3 • The Committee recommends that EPA develop a uniform assessment and management
4 framework that considers the effects of Nr loading over a range of scales reflecting ecosystem,
5 watershed, and regional levels. The framework should include all inputs related to atmospheric
6 and riverine delivery of Nr to estuaries, their comprehensive effects on marine eutrophication
7 dynamics and their potential for management. (Recommendation #11)
8
- 9 • It is recommended that the EPA examine the full range of traditional and ecosystem response
10 categories, including economic and ecosystem services, as a basis for expressing Nr impacts in
11 the environment, and for building better understanding and support for integrated management
12 efforts. (Recommendation #14)
13
- 14 • To better address Nr runoff and discharges from the peopled landscape the Committee
15 recommends that EPA use ecosystem-based management approaches that balance natural and
16 anthropogenic needs and presence in the landscape. (Recommendation #15e)
17
- 18 • The Committee recommends that the integrated strategies for Nr management outlined in this
19 report be developed in cognizance of the tradeoffs associated with reactive nitrogen in the
20 environmental consistent with the systems approach of overarching recommendations B and C.
21 Specific actions should include: 1) Establishing a framework for the integrated management of
22 carbon and reactive nitrogen; 2) Implementing a research program that addresses the impacts of
23 tradeoffs associated with management strategies for carbon, reactive nitrogen, and other
24 contaminants of concern; and 3) Implementing a research and monitoring program aimed at
25 developing an understanding of the combined impacts of different nitrogen management
26 strategies on the interchange of reactive nitrogen across environmental media.
27 (Recommendation #18)
28
- 29 • In cooperation with the Departments of Agriculture and Army, the Fish and Wildlife Service
30 and the Federal Emergency Management Agency, the EPA should develop programs to
31 encourage wetland restoration and creation with strategic placement of these wetlands where
32 reactive nitrogen is highest in ditches, streams, and rivers. The agency should also address the
33 means of financing, governance, monitoring and verification. Such programs might be modeled
34 on the Conservation Reserve Program or extant water quality and environmental trading
35 programs, but need not be limited to current practices. (Recommendation #20 - also pertains to
36 study objective 3)
37
- 38 • The Committee recommends that EPA initiate discussions and take action to develop a national,
39 multimedia monitoring program that monitors sources, transport and transition, effects using
40 indicators where possible, and sinks of Nr in keeping with the nitrogen cascade concept. This
41 comprehensive program should build upon existing EPA and state initiatives as well as
42 monitoring networks already underway in other federal agencies such as the U.S. Geological
43 Survey programs and the NADP effort. (Recommendation #21 - also pertains to study objective
44 3)
45

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

1 Study Objective #3 - Identify additional risk management options for EPA's consideration.
2 The Committee finds that a number of risk management actions should be considered to reduce Nr
3 loading and transfer to the environment. These include farm-level improvements in manure
4 management, actions to reduce atmospheric emissions of Nr, and interventions to control Nr in
5 water management programs. The following specific recommendations are provided.
6

- 7 • Policy, regulatory, and incentive framework is needed and should be developed to improve
8 manure management to reduce Nr load and ammonia transfer, taking into account phosphorus
9 load issues. (Recommendation #6)
10
- 11 • EPA should re-examine the Criteria Pollutant "oxides of nitrogen" and the indicator species,
12 NO₂, and consider using chemically reactive nitrogen (Nr without N₂O) as the criteria pollutant
13 and NH_x and NO_y as the indicators. (Recommendation #8a)
14
- 15 • The Committee recommends that monitoring of NH_x and NO_y begin as soon as possible to
16 supplement the existing network of NO₂ compliance monitors. (Recommendation #8b)
17
- 18 • The Committee recommends that EPA reevaluate water quality management approaches, tools
19 and authorities to ensure Nr management goals are attainable, enforceable, and the most cost-
20 effective available. Monitoring and research programs should be adapted as necessary to ensure
21 they are responsive to problem definition and resolution, particularly in the development and
22 enhancement of nitrogen removal technologies and best management practices, and continue to
23 build our level of understanding and increase our ability to meet management goals.
24 (Recommendation #12 - also pertains to study objective 4)
25
- 26 • To better address Nr runoff and discharges from the peopled landscape the Committee
27 recommends that EPA:
28
 - 29 - Evaluate the suite of regulatory and non regulatory tools used to manage Nr in populated
30 areas from nonpoint sources, stormwater and domestic sewage and industrial wastewater
31 treatment facilities, including goal-setting through water quality standards and criteria.
32 Determine the most effective regulatory and voluntary mechanisms to apply to each source
33 type with special attention to the need to regulate nonpoint source and related land use
34 practices. (Recommendation #15a)
35
 - 36 - Review current regulatory practices for point sources, including both wastewater treatment
37 plants and stormwater, to determine adequacy and capacity towards meeting national Nr
38 management goals. Consider technology limitations, multiple pollutant benefits, and
39 funding mechanisms as well as potential impacts on climate change from energy use and
40 greenhouse gas emissions, including nitrous oxide. (Recommendation #15b)
41
 - 42 - Set Nr management goals on a regional/local basis, as appropriate, to ensure most effective
43 use of limited management dollars. Fully consider "green" management practices such as
44 low impact development and conservation measures that preserve or re-establish Nr
45 removing features to the landscape as part of an integrated management strategy along with
46 traditional engineered best management practices. (Recommendation #15c)

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45

- The Committee recommends that the Agency work toward adopting the critical loads approach concept in determining thresholds for effects of excess Nr on terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems. In carrying out this recommendation the Committee recognizes that it will in many cases be necessary for the Agency to enter into new types of research, policy, and regulatory agreements with other Federal, State, and Tribal units based on cooperative, adaptive, and systemic approaches that derive from a common understanding of the nitrogen cascade. (Recommendation #16 - also pertains to study objective 4)
- The Committee recommends that the EPA presumption that NH₃ is not a PM_{2.5} precursor should be reversed and states should be encouraged to address NH₃ as a harmful PM_{2.5} precursor. (Recommendation #17)

Study Objective #4 - Make recommendations to EPA concerning improvements in Nr research to support risk reduction. The Committee finds that research is needed in a number of areas to support Nr risk reduction activities. These areas include research to advance the understanding of: the quantity and fate of Nr applied to major crops; how to accelerate crop yields while increasing N fertilizer uptake efficiency; agricultural emissions of forms of Nr; atmospheric deposition of Nr; the potential for amplification of Nr-related climate impacts. The following specific recommendations are provided.

- The Committee recommends increasing the specificity and regularity of data acquisition for fertilizer application to major agricultural crops in terms of timing and at a sufficiently small application scale (and also for urban residential and recreational turf) by county (or watershed) to better inform decision-making about policies and mitigation options for reducing Nr load in these systems and to facilitate monitoring and evaluation of impact from implemented policies and mitigation efforts. (Recommendation #1)
- To obtain information on Nr inputs and crop productivity the Committee recommends that:
 - Data on NFUE and N mass balance, based on direct measurements from production-scale fields, be generated for the major crops to identify which cropping systems and regions are of greatest concern with regard to mitigation of Nr load and to better focus research investments, policy development, and prioritization of risk mitigation strategies. (Recommendation #2a)
 - Efforts at USDA and land grant universities be promoted to: (i) investigate means to increase the rate of gain in crop yields on existing farm land while increasing N fertilizer uptake efficiency and (ii) explore the potential for more diverse cropping systems with lower N fertilizer input requirements so long as large-scale adoption of such systems would not cause indirect land use change. (Recommendation #2b)
 - EPA work closely with the U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA), Department of Energy (DOE), and the National Science Foundation (NSF), and land grant universities to help

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

1 identify research and education priorities to support more efficient use and better mitigation
2 of Nr applied to agricultural systems. (Recommendation #2c)
3

- 4 • The Committee recommends that EPA ensure that the uncertainty in estimates of nitrous oxide
5 emissions from crop agriculture be greatly reduced through the conduct of EPA research and
6 through coordination of research efforts more generally with other agencies such as USDA,
7 DOE, NSF and with research conducted at universities. (Recommendation #3)
8
- 9 • The status and trends of gases and particulate matter emitted from agricultural emissions, e.g.,
10 NO_3^- and NH_4^+ should be monitored and assessed utilizing a nationwide network of monitoring
11 stations. EPA should coordinate and inform its regulatory monitoring and management of
12 reactive nitrogen with the multiple efforts of all agencies including those of the U.S. Department
13 of Agriculture and NSF supported efforts such as the National Ecological Observatory Network
14 (NEON) and the Long Term Ecological Research Network (LTER). (Recommendation #5)
15
- 16 • To ensure that urban fertilizer is used as efficiently as possible, the Committee recommends that
17 EPA work with other agencies such as USDA as well as state and local extension organizations
18 to coordinate research and promote awareness of the issue. (Recommendation #7a)
19
- 20 • Through outreach and education, supported by research, improved turf management practices
21 should be promoted, including improved fertilizer application and formulation technologies and
22 maintenance techniques that minimize supplemental Nr needs and losses, use of alternative turf
23 varieties that require less fertilization, alternative ground covers in place of turf, and use of
24 naturalistic landscaping that focuses on native species. (Recommendation #7b)
25
- 26 • EPA should Pursue the longer term goal of monitoring individual components of Nr, such as
27 NO_2 (with specificity), NO , and PAN, and HNO_3 , and other inorganic and reduced forms, as
28 well as support the development of new measurement and monitoring methods.
29 (Recommendation #8c)
30
- 31 • The scope and spatial coverage of the Nr concentration and flux monitoring networks should be
32 increased (such as the National Atmospheric Deposition Program and the Clean Air Status and
33 Trends Network) and an oversight review panel should be appointed for these two networks.
34 (Recommendation # 8d)
35
- 36 • EPA in coordination with other federal agencies should pursue research goals including:
37
 - 38 - Measurements of deposition directly both at the CASTNET sites and in nearby locations
39 with non-uniform surfaces such as forest edges.
40
 - 41 - Improved measurements and models of convective venting of the planetary boundary layer
42 and of long range transport.
43
 - 44 - Improved analytical techniques and observations of atmospheric organic N compounds in
45 vapor, particulate, and aqueous phases.

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

- 1
2 - Increased quality and spatial coverage of measurements of the NH₃ flux to the atmosphere
3 from major sources especially agricultural practices.
4
5 - Improved measurement techniques for, and numerical models of NO_y and NH_x species
6 especially with regard to chemical transformations, surface deposition, and off shore export;
7 develop linked ocean-land-atmosphere models of Nr. (Recommendation #8e)
8
9 • Research should be conducted on best management practices that are effective in controlling Nr,
10 especially for nonpoint and stormwater sources, including land and landscape feature
11 preservation and set Nr management targets that realistically reflect these management and
12 preservation capacities. Construct a decision framework to assess and determine implementation
13 actions consistent with management goals. (Recommendation 15d)
14
15 • The EPA should support cross-disciplinary and multiagency research on the interactions of
16 climate and Nr. To determine the interactions of global biogeochemical Nr cycles and climate,
17 the Committee suggests that EPA follow a series of steps such as: 1. Select several likely
18 scenarios for global climate from the IPCC report for the year 2050; 2. Down-scale statistics or
19 nest regional climate models within each of these global scenarios to generate meteorological
20 and chemical fields (e.g., T, RH, winds, precipitation, CO₂) for a few years around 2050; 3.
21 Run several independent biogeochemical Nr models (Earth System models that include
22 air/water/land) for N America for these years with current Nr and emissions and application
23 rates; and 4. Rerun models with decreased Nr emissions/application to evaluate strategies for
24 controlling impacts such as those described in this report. (Recommendation #19)
25

26 *Four recommended management options*
27

28 In addition to providing the specific recommendations described above, Committee outlines
29 four strategies that can be undertaken based on near-term targets for the decrease of Nr entering the
30 environment from various sources.
31

- 32 1. The Committee suggests that the EPA expand its NO_x control efforts from the current
33 decreases of emissions of light duty vehicles (including passenger cars) and power plants to
34 include other important unregulated mobile and stationary sources sufficient to achieve a **2.0**
35 **Tg N/yr** decrease in the generation of reactive nitrogen. Such changes can be effected by
36 applying existing, proven technology. Emissions from many point sources are controlled
37 with low-NO_x burners or NO_x reduction – such equipment should also be installed on
38 industrial boilers and the remaining, uncontrolled power plants. NO_x controls for modern,
39 on-road vehicles are effective and these technologies should be applied to off-road vehicles,
40 locomotives, ships and other devices with internal combustion engines.

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

- 1 2. The Committee suggests a goal of decreasing livestock-derived NH₃ emissions by 30% (a
2 decrease of **0.5 Tg N/yr**) by a combination of BMPs and engineered solutions. This is
3 expected to decrease PM_{2.5} by ~0.3 µg/m³ (2.5%), and improve health of ecosystems by
4 achieving progress towards critical load recommendations. Additionally we recommend
5 decreasing NH₃ emissions derived from fertilizer applications by 20% (decrease by ~**0.2**
6 **Tg N/yr**), through the use of NH₃ treatment systems and BMPs.

- 7 3. The Committee suggests that excess flows of Nr into streams, rivers, and coastal systems
8 be decreased by approximately 20% (~**1 Tg N/yr**) through improved landscape
9 management and without undue disruption to agricultural production. This would include
10 activities such as using large-scale wetland creation and restoration to provide needed
11 ecosystem services of Nr retention and conversion as well as matching cropping systems
12 and intensity of Nr use to land characteristics. Improved tile-drainage systems and
13 riparian buffers on cropland, and implementing stormwater and non-point source
14 management practices (e.g., EPA permitting and funding programs) are other
15 alternatives. In addition, the Committee suggests that crop N-uptake efficiencies be
16 increased by up to 25% over current practices through a combination of knowledge-based
17 practices and advances in fertilizer technology (such as controlled release and inhibition
18 of nitrification). Crop output can be increased while decreasing total Nr by up to 20% of
19 applied artificial Nr, amounting to ~**2.4 Tg N/yr** below current amounts of Nr additions
20 to the environment. These are appropriate targets with today's available technologies and
21 further progress is possible.

- 22 4. The Committee suggests that a high priority be assigned to nutrient management through a
23 targeted construction grants program under the CWA. This will decrease Nr emissions by
24 between **0.5 and 0.8 Tg N/yr**.

25
26 The Committee is confident that implementing these suggestions will decrease the amount
27 of Nr introduced into the United States by about 25%, which will similarly decrease the amount of
28 Nr lost to the atmosphere, soils and waters.

1 **1. Introduction**

2
3 **1.1. Overview of the Problem – Impacts of Excess Reactive Nitrogen on Human Health**
4 **and the Environment**

5
6 Nitrogen is an essential nutrient that governs the growth and reproduction of living
7 organisms. Anthropogenic creation of Nr provides essential benefits for humans – first and
8 foremost in meeting human dietary needs. In fact, a large fraction of the human population of the
9 earth could not be sustained if synthetic nitrogen fertilizers did not augment food production
10 significantly all over the world. However, excess releases of reactive nitrogen (Nr) to the
11 environment from human activities such as fossil fuel combustion and agriculture are a major cause
12 of air and water quality degradation that has been linked to significant impacts on human and
13 ecosystem health. Reactive nitrogen, in contrast to non-reactive gaseous N₂, includes all
14 biologically active, chemically reactive, and radiatively active nitrogen (N) compounds in the
15 atmosphere and biosphere of the Earth.
16

Reactive nitrogen (Nr) includes inorganic chemically reduced forms of N (NH_x) [e.g., ammonia (NH₃) and ammonium ion (NH₄⁺)], inorganic chemically oxidized forms of N [e.g., nitrogen oxides (NO_x), nitric acid (HNO₃), nitrous oxide (N₂O), N₂O₅, HONO, peroxy acetyl compounds such as peroxyacetyl nitrate (PAN), and nitrate ion (NO₃⁻), as well as organic compounds (e.g., urea, amines, amino acids, and proteins).

17
18
19 The negative consequences of Nr flux in the U.S. environment include increases in
20 photochemical smog and atmospheric particulate matter (PM_{2.5}), decreases in atmospheric visibility,
21 both increases and decrease in productivity of grasslands and forests, acidification of soils and
22 freshwaters, accelerating estuarine and coastal eutrophication, increases in the emission of
23 greenhouse gases (GHG) to the atmosphere, and decreases in stratospheric ozone concentrations.
24 Most of these changes in environmental conditions lead to a variety of negative impacts on both
25 ecosystem and human health (Johnson and Siccama, 1983; Heck et al., 1984; Paerl, 1988;
26 MacKenzie and El-Ashry, 1990; ECOHAB, 1995; Bricker et al., 1999; Rabalais et al., 1999; NRC,
27 2000; Mitsch et al., 2001; Fenn et al., 2003; Ezzati et al., 2004; Mokad et al., 2004; Verity et al.,
28 2006; U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 2008; U.S. Environmental Protection Agency SAB,
29 2008; Bobbink et al., 2009)

30
31 **1.2. The Nitrogen Cascade – Reactive Nitrogen Loading, Cycling, and Exposure**

32
33 Approximately 78% of the atmosphere is diatomic nitrogen (N₂), which is unavailable to
34 most organisms because of the strength of the triple bond that holds the two N atoms together. Over
35 evolutionary history, only a limited number of species of bacteria and archaea have evolved the
36 ability to convert N₂ to Nr via biological N fixation. However, even with adaptations to use N
37 efficiently, many ecosystems of the world are limited by N.
38

39 *Anthropogenic creation of Nr*
40

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

1 Nitrogen limitation of ecosystem production has driven humans to use increasingly
2 sophisticated and energy-intensive measures to obtain Nr to sustain food production and to produce
3 other commodities (e.g., nylon, explosives). In the beginning, hunters and gatherers harvested food
4 from natural stocks. With the advent of agriculture, local sources of Nr were used (soil stocks, crop
5 residue, and manures) to increase productivity of landscapes. In the 19th century, long range
6 transport of Nr to sustain food production increased by shipping bird guano from the Pacific Islands
7 and nitrates from South America to Europe and other locations. By the beginning of the 20th
8 century, these sources were not sufficient to sustain the growing global population requirements for
9 food.

10
11 This deficiency led to what has been called one of the world's most important discoveries—
12 how to extract N₂ from the atmosphere and convert it to ammonia (NH₃) — the Haber-Bosch
13 process (Smil, 2001; Erisman et al., 2008). Today this process and cultivation-induced biological N
14 fixation (C-BNF) introduce over 140 teragrams (Tg) of N per year (hereafter expressed as Tg N/yr)
15 into the global environment to increase food production. Another 23 Tg N/yr are introduced by the
16 Haber-Bosch process for the chemical industry, and 25 Tg N/yr are introduced via the combustion
17 of fossil fuels.

18
19 The total global anthropogenic Nr creation rate is ~190 Tg N/yr (2005), substantially larger
20 than the median of estimates for Nr creation by natural terrestrial processes (~100 Tg N/yr)
21 (Galloway et al., 2008). The fact that humans are more effective than nature in Nr creation means
22 that on average, humans are less reliant on natural sources of Nr. However, with global commodity
23 stocks running at a 58-day supply and food prices increasing dramatically, the challenge is to
24 increase the nutrient use efficiency of Nr in agricultural systems while maintaining or increasing
25 yields (USDA ERS/World Agricultural Outlook Board, July 11, 2008. World Agricultural Supply
26 and Demand Estimates).

27
28 There are large regional disparities in Nr creation rates on both absolute and per capita
29 bases. Total Nr creation is larger in Asia than in any other region. Per capita Nr creation is largest in
30 North America and Europe. Humans also redistribute large amounts of Nr among countries or
31 regions of the world through exports of fertilizers, feed grains, and fossil fuels. Nevertheless, there
32 are large regions of the world with populations approaching one billion, where there is malnutrition
33 in part due to a lack of available Nr to sustain crop production.

34
35 The introduction of Nr into most regions of the United States by humans has greatly
36 increased food availability. However, since essentially all the Nr created for food production and by
37 fossil fuel combustion is lost to the environment, it has also greatly increased Nr's contribution to a
38 wide variety of environmental problems. Most plants, animals, and microorganisms are adapted to
39 efficiently use and retain Nr. Addition of Nr to most ecosystems may first lead to increased uptake,
40 growth, storage, and hence to increased biomass, including food or fiber production. However,
41 further addition of Nr in excessive amounts often leads to imbalances in the movement of Nr among
42 reservoirs and potential losses² to the environment in the form of air emission or water discharges

² In the context of this report, “losses” refers to transfers among systems and not the conversion of Nr to N₂. Whenever N₂ formation is discussed, it is explicitly stated.

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

1 into other ecosystems where Nr may disrupt ecosystem functions and have a negative impact on
2 resources. In essence, the assimilative capacity of the ecosystem may be insufficient to benefit from
3 increases in Nr without disruptive changes.
4

5 These changes, which impact air, land, water and the balance of life in an interrelated
6 fashion, are often referred to as a cascade of effects from excess Nr³ or the “nitrogen cascade”
7 (Figure 2). Unlike other element-based pollution problems, the N cascade links the negative
8 impacts, where one N-containing molecule can in sequence contribute to all the environmental
9 issues mentioned above.

10
11 The nitrogen cascade has three dimensions:
12

- 13 • biogeochemical,
 - 14 • alterations in the environment, and
 - 15 • human and ecosystem consequences.
- 16

17 The “biogeochemical” dimension of the nitrogen cascade involves Nr creation from N₂ as a
18 consequence of chemical, food and energy production, Nr use in food and chemical production, Nr
19 losses to the environment, changes in Nr species residence times in environmental reservoirs, Nr
20 transfers among reservoirs, and Nr conversion back to N₂. Alterations to the environment then
21 result from increased Nr levels in the environment. These alterations have negative consequences
22 for ecosystem and human health at local, regional, national and global scales. Because nitrogen is a
23 critical resource and also a contributor to many of the environmental concerns facing the United
24 States today, it is imperative to understand how human action has altered N cycling in the United
25 States, and the consequences of those alterations on people and ecosystems. The over-arching
26 question is how do we protect and sustain ecosystems that provide multiple benefits to society while
27 also providing the interconnected material, food and energy required by society.
28

29 Nr inputs to the nation and the world have been increasing, largely due to human activities
30 associated with food production and fossil fuel combustion. Despite the obvious benefits of a
31 plentiful supply of food and energy, the adverse consequences associated with the accumulation of
32 Nr in the environment are large, with implications for human health and the environment.
33

³ Excess reactive nitrogen (Nr) is defined as the amount of Nr that is present in, or introduced into, an environmental system (e.g., Nr inputs to the atmosphere, Nr inputs to grasslands and forests, Nr inputs to estuaries) from anthropogenic sources that is not incorporated into agricultural and other biological products (e.g., food, feed, fuel and fiber), or stored in long-term storage pools (e.g., cropland soils).

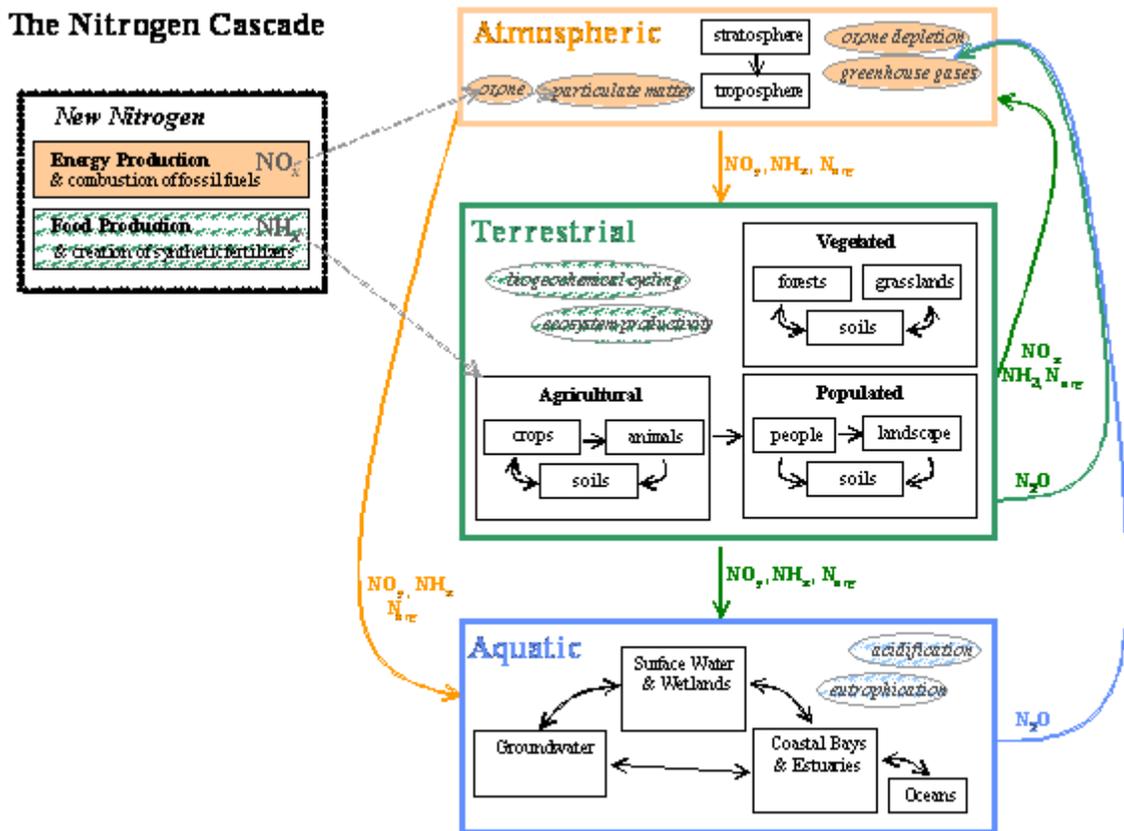
Thresholds are used to determine at what amount excess Nr causes negative effects on ecosystem services and functions, and human health. Thresholds vary by metric (e.g., concentration, loading, etc) and depend on the environmental system (e.g., atmosphere, forest). Examples for specific thresholds are given later in the report in relevant sections.

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

1 The greater the inputs of Nr to the landscape, the greater the potential for negative effects,
2 caused by greenhouse gas (GHG) production, ground level ozone, acid deposition, and Nr overload
3 that can contribute to climate change, degradation of soils and vegetation, acidification of streams,
4 lakes and rivers, estuarine and coastal eutrophication, hypoxia and habitat loss.

5 The growing nature of the Nr problem, and the adverse and intertwined consequences
6 associated with Nr inputs to air, land, and water as exhibited in the N cascade underscore the need
7 for researchers and managers to explore integrated strategies that minimize N inputs, maximize its
8 use efficiency, promote Nr removal processes and protect humans and natural resources.

9



10

11 **Figure 2: The nitrogen cascade.**

12

13 The concept of the nitrogen cascade highlights that once a new Nr molecule is created, it can,
14 in sequence, travel throughout the environment contributing to major environmental problems
15 (Galloway et al., 2003). The adaptation of the cascade in Figure 2 was developed by the SAB
16 Integrated Nitrogen Committee (INC) to provide a context for considering nitrogen-related issues
17 and ecosystem effects in the United States. To consider the cascading effects of Nr in the United

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

1 States, we examine the various atmospheric, terrestrial, and aquatic environmental systems where Nr
2 is stored, and the magnitudes of the various flows of N to, from, and within them. The nitrogen
3 cascade concept implies the cycling of Nr among these systems. The process of denitrification is the
4 only mechanism by which Nr is converted to chemically inert N₂, “closing” the continuous cycle
5 (Figure 2 shows only flows of reactive nitrogen, not N₂). Denitrification can occur in any of the
6 indicated reservoirs except the atmosphere.

7 The “new” N box in Figure 2 depicts the two primary anthropogenic sources by which Nr
8 originates, energy production and food production, and where Nr from these sources enter
9 ecosystems. Energy production includes both fossil fuel and biofuel combustion. Food production
10 includes N fertilizer produced in the United States, cultivation-induced biological N (C-BNF) in the
11 United States, production of animals and crops in the United States for human consumption, and
12 imports of N-containing fertilizer, grain and meat to the United States.

13 The atmospheric system box in Figure 2 indicates that tropospheric concentrations of both
14 ozone and particulate matter are increased due to emissions of nitrogen oxides⁴ (NO_x) to the
15 atmosphere. The ovals illustrate that the increase in N₂O concentrations, in turn, contribute to the
16 greenhouse effect in the troposphere and to ozone depletion in the stratosphere. Except for N₂O,
17 there is limited Nr storage in the atmosphere. Losses of Nr from the atmospheric system include
18 total oxidized nitrogen⁵ (NO_y), reduced nitrogen⁶ (NH_x), and organic nitrogen (N_{org}) deposition to
19 terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems of the earth’s surface. There is little potential for conversion of Nr
20 to N₂ via denitrification in air. However, once airborne deposition of Nr occurs it will be subject to
21 denitrification pathways via soil and water.

22 The terrestrial system box in Figure 2 depicts that Nr enters agricultural lands via food
23 production and is introduced to the entire terrestrial landscape via atmospheric deposition. Within
24 agricultural regions there is cycling among soils, crops and animals, and then a transfer of Nr as food
25 to populated regions, from which there are Nr losses to the environment (e.g., sewage, landfills).
26 The ovals showing ecosystem productivity and biogeochemical cycling reflect that Nr is actively
27 transported and transformed within the terrestrial system, and that as a consequence there are
28 significant impacts on ecosystem productivity due to fertilization and acidification, often with
29 resulting losses of biodiversity. There is ample opportunity for Nr storage in both biomass and soils.
30 Losses of Nr from this system occur by leaching and runoff of NO_y, NH_x and N_{org} to Aquatic
31 ecosystems and by emissions to Atmospheric system as NO_x, NH₃, N_{org}, and N₂O. There is potential
32 for conversion of Nr to N₂ via denitrification in the terrestrial system.

33 The aquatic system box in Figure 2 shows that Nr is introduced via leaching and runoff from
34 terrestrial ecosystems and via deposition from atmospheric ecosystems. Connected with the
35 hydrological cycle, there are Nr fluxes downstream with ultimate transport to coastal systems.

⁴ NO_x (oxides of nitrogen) includes NO + NO₂

⁵ NO_y (total oxidized nitrogen) includes NO, NO₂, NO₃, N₂O₅, HONO, HNO₃, NO₃⁻, PAN and other organo-nitrates, RONO₂

⁶ NH_x (reduced nitrogen) includes NH₃ + NH₄

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

1 Within the aquatic system, the ovals highlight two significant impacts of waterborne Nr—
2 acidification of freshwaters and eutrophication of fresh and coastal waters. Except for Nr
3 accumulation in groundwater reservoirs, there is limited Nr storage within the hydrosphere. Losses
4 of Nr from the aquatic system are primarily via N₂O emissions to the atmospheric system. There is
5 a very large potential for conversion of Nr to N₂ via denitrification in water and wetlands.

6
7 NO_y, NH_x and N₂O are all components of Nr, but a fundamental difference is that the NO_y
8 and NH_x are rapidly transferred from the atmosphere to receiving ecosystems due to a short
9 atmospheric residence time (≤ 10 days) where they continue to contribute to the N cascade.
10 Because of its longer residence time (~100 years) however, N₂O remains in the troposphere where it
11 contributes to climate change, until it is transferred to the stratosphere, where it contributes to ozone
12 depletion.

13 14 **1.3. EPA Activities to Manage Risks Posed by Reactive Nitrogen**

15 EPA activities to manage the risks posed by reactive nitrogen can be linked to the
16 Agency's broad strategic goals. EPA's mission is to protect human health and the environment.
17 In achieving this mission, EPA is accountable for addressing five goals given in the *2006 – 2011*
18 *EPA Strategic Plan* (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 2006d):

- 19 1. Clean air and global climate change,
- 20 2. Clean and safe water,
- 21 3. Land preservation and restoration,
- 22 4. Healthy communities and ecosystems, and
- 23 5. Compliance and environmental stewardship.

24 The *Strategic Plan* includes targets for reducing risk from N. EPA's *Report on the*
25 *Environment* (ROE) (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 2008), provides "data on
26 environmental trends," to determine whether or not EPA is on track to meet its targets and goals.
27 EPA is responsible and accountable for reducing at least some risks from Nr.

28 As previously discussed, the principal mechanisms for Nr removal from circulation in the
29 environment are complete denitrification (re-conversion of Nr back to non-reactive gaseous N₂),
30 and storage in long-term reservoirs (e.g., soils, sediments, and woody biomass). In some cases, it
31 may be possible to capture Nr emissions or discharges and deliver them to food or fiber
32 production areas where there are nitrogen deficiencies. However, as previously noted, major
33 challenges in the management of the N cycle are how to decrease creation of Nr while still
34 meeting societal needs, promote denitrification of excess Nr (without producing N₂O), and
35 improve the efficiency of use and reuse of excess Nr in a cost-effective manner. Solving these
36 challenges will result in less Nr accumulation

37 The parts of EPA most directly concerned with management of Nr are the Office of Air
38 and Radiation (OAR), the Office of Water (OW), and the Office of Research and Development
39 (ORD). Programs designed to save energy, such as Energy Star, tend to reduce emissions of Nr
40 as well. EPA's Office of Air and Radiation reduces risk from Nr in over a dozen programs
41 including National Ambient Air Quality Standards (NAAQS) standard setting and

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

1 implementation; emission standards for industrial stationary sources and area sources; the Acid
2 Rain Program; the Clean Air Interstate Rule; and programs that focus on mobile source
3 emissions. EPA's Office of Water addresses Nr under both the Clean Water Act and the Safe
4 Drinking Water Act with activities such as; criteria development and standard setting; Total
5 Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) development; National Pollution Discharge Elimination System
6 (NPDES) permits; watershed planning; wetlands preservation; and regulation of Concentrated
7 Animal Feeding Operations (CAFOs). EPA's Office of Research and Development's mission is
8 to conduct leading-edge research and foster the sound use of science and technology in support
9 of EPA's mission. ORD is well recognized for providing a scientific basis for the development
10 of the NAAQS standards for NO_x and particulate matter (PM). ORD's revised Multi-Year Plan
11 for Ecosystem Services Research will identify and quantify the positive and negative impacts on
12 ecosystem services resulting from changes in nitrogen loadings from major source categories to
13 support policy and management decisions in EPA's Offices of Air Resources and Water.

14 EPA has brought a great variety of risk reduction tools to bear on reactive N:
15 conventional regulation and enforcement; cap and trade approaches; measurement, monitoring
16 and place-based approaches; control technology development and verification; communication
17 and education; intergovernmental and international cooperation, and voluntary approaches. The
18 variety and breadth of EPA programs addressing Nr reflect the ubiquity of Nr in the
19 environment, the historical single medium regulatory approach, and the lack of a silver bullet for
20 reducing risks from Nr.

21 *Need for an Integrated Nitrogen Management Strategy*

22
23 The EPA programs discussed above (and the programs of EPA's predecessor organizations)
24 have been active in the management of Nr through efforts to: decrease the Nr amount in sewage,
25 control NO_x to decrease photochemical smog and acid rain, control Nr inputs to coastal systems,
26 control fine particulates in the atmosphere, and decrease Nr leaching and runoff from crop and
27 animal production systems. As beneficial as those efforts have been, they have focused on the
28 specific problem without consideration of the interaction of their particular system with other
29 systems downstream or downwind. Given the reality of the nitrogen cascade, this approach may
30 result in short-term benefits for a particular system but will also likely only temporarily delay
31 larger-scale impacts on other systems. Thus there is a need to integrate N management
32 programs, to ensure that efforts to lessen the problems caused by N in one area of the
33 environment do not result in unintended problems in other areas. Biofuels feedstock production
34 is a good example of this. Increasing corn production for ethanol raised the prospect of
35 increased Nr losses and degraded water quality. The alternative of cellulosic based ethanol does
36 not necessarily mitigate the potential for this negative externality. High yields of cellulosic
37 materials also require N and the "marginal" land assumed for such production may be more
38 susceptible to nutrient leakage (National Research Council, 2008a). In addition, there can be
39 unintended consequences associated with a focus on one pollutant, even an integrated focus on
40 various forms of nitrogen. For example, as further discussed in 3.1.2 of this report, numerous
41 lakes, reservoirs, rivers and fjords worldwide exhibit N and P co-limitation, either
42 simultaneously or in seasonally-shifting patterns. Therefore, strategies are needed to reduce both
43 P and N inputs, and not all control practices will be effective for dual nutrient reduction. There
44 can be synergistic effects on nutrient loss reductions where combinations of control practices can

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

1 produce more or less than the sum of their individual reductions (U.S. Environmental Protection
2 Agency Science Advisory Board, 2007) and an integrated strategy should take this into
3 consideration.

4 **1.4. SAB Integrated Nitrogen Committee Study Objectives**

5 The EPA Science Advisory Board has previously provided recommendations concerning
6 management of nitrogenous compounds as well as integrated environmental decision making. In
7 1973 the Science Advisory Board issued a report *Nitrogenous Compounds in the Environment* (U.S.
8 Environmental Protection Agency Science Advisory Board, 1973). The report addressed sources
9 and effects of nitrogenous compounds, including those from air emissions, animal wastes, crop
10 agriculture, industrial processes, and solid wastes. After concluding that, “At present, all known
11 trends appear to be ones that can be managed and kept within control, if appropriate steps are taken
12 now,” the SAB provided recommendations relating to Nr research and control. In its 2000 report,
13 *Toward Integrated Environmental Decision-Making* (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
14 Science Advisory Board, 2002) the SAB articulated a framework for integrated environmental
15 decision-making. In that report, the SAB noted that the three-phase structure outlined in the
16 National Research Council’s risk assessment/risk management paradigm (National Research
17 Council, 1983) (problem formulation, analysis & decision-making, followed by implementation and
18 evaluation), “belies the complexities involved in putting the concept of integrated decision-making
19 into practice.” The SAB’s interests in N science and integrated environmental protection converged
20 in 2003, when the SAB identified integrated N research and control strategies as an important issue
21 facing the Agency and formed the Integrated Nitrogen Committee to conduct this study.

22
23 To assist EPA in its understanding and management of nitrogen-related air-, water-, and
24 soil-pollution issues, the SAB Integrated Nitrogen Committee (INC) was formed and charged by the
25 Science Advisory Board (SAB) of the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency to address the
26 following four objectives:

- 27
28 2. Identify and analyze, from a scientific perspective, the problems nitrogen presents in the
29 environment and the links among them;
30
31 3. Evaluate the contribution an integrated nitrogen management strategy⁷ could make to
32 environmental protection;
33
34 4. Identify additional risk management options for EPA’s consideration; and
35

⁷ An integrated nitrogen management strategy takes a holistic approach for managing Nr. In the context of the nitrogen cascade, all Nr anthropogenic creation and destruction mechanisms and all Nr uses are recognized. The strategy should take account of synergies and trade-offs, to ensure that decreasing one problem related to nitrogen does not result in other unintended adverse environmental, economic and societal consequences. By identifying relative priorities, assessing cost effectiveness and risks, the strategy should seek to maximize the benefits of Nr, while limiting overall adverse effects.

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

- 1 5. Make recommendations to EPA concerning improvements in nitrogen research to support
2 risk reduction.
3

4 **1.5. Study Approach and Structure of the Report**

5 To address the four objectives of this study, the Committee completed the following
6 activities:

- 7 1) The Committee used the nitrogen cascade framework to determine the major sources of
8 newly created Nr in the United States. The flows of Nr within the food, fiber, feed, and
9 bioenergy production systems of the United States were examined paying special attention to
10 the locations in each of these systems where Nr is lost to the environment. The same process
11 was employed for energy production but, since all of the Nr formed during energy production
12 is lost to the environment, the Committee identified the important energy producing sectors
13 that contribute to Nr formation.
- 14 2) The Committee examined the fate of Nr lost to the environment, estimated the amount stored
15 in different systems (e.g., forest soils) and tracked Nr as it is transferred from one
16 environmental system (e.g., the atmosphere) to another (e.g., terrestrial and aquatic
17 ecosystems).
- 18 3) Using the nitrogen cascade, the Committee identified the impacts Nr has on people and
19 ecosystem functions as it moves through different systems.
- 20 4) The Committee identified actions that could be taken to improve the integrative management
21 of N.
- 22 5) The Committee identified major target goals for actions that EPA could take to decrease Nr
23 losses to the environment by about 25%. The Committee suggested ways in which each of
24 these target goals could be attained.
- 25 6) The Committee identified research needed to improve the scientific foundation to support
26 specific Nr risk reduction activities.

27 Four public face-to-face meetings were held during the course of the study and briefings
28 were presented to the Committee by EPA's Office of Air and Radiation, Office of International
29 Affairs, and Office of Water; the Department of Agriculture's Agricultural Research Service,
30 Cooperative State Research, Extension and Education Service, and the Economic Research
31 Service; and from external organizations such as the Energy Research Centre of the Netherlands,
32 Environmental Defense Fund, International Plant Nutrition Institute, Iowa State University,
33 LiveFuels, and the Soil and Water Conservation Society.

34 Additionally, the Committee invited scientists and managers from EPA, other federal
35 agencies, states and localities, academia, non-governmental organizations and the private sector
36 to participate in a October 20-22, 2008 Workshop Meeting on Nitrogen Risk Management
37 Integration. The purpose of the meeting was to take public input on the Committee's preliminary
38 assessment of Nr problems, consequences, and remedies, with emphasis on risk reduction; to
39 react to the Committee's quantitative suggestions for Nr reduction targets; and to suggest

1 mechanisms whereby the Nr strategy might be enacted. The Committee took this public input
2 into consideration as it developed this report.

3

4 *Structure of the report*

5 This report is organized in six chapters. This introductory chapter has provided a brief
6 overview of problems caused by excess reactive nitrogen and described the study objectives and
7 approach. As described below, the Committee has addressed the four study objectives and
8 presented specific findings recommendations in Chapters 2-6. The findings and
9 recommendations corresponding to each of the study objectives are summarized in Chapter 6.

- 10 • Study objective 1 (identification and analysis of the problems nitrogen presents in the
11 environment and linkages among these problems) is addressed in Chapters 2 and 3. Chapter
12 2 focuses on the sources, transfer, and transformation of reactive nitrogen in environmental
13 systems, and Chapter 3 describes the impacts of reactive nitrogen on aquatic, atmospheric,
14 and terrestrial ecosystems.
- 15 • Study objective 2 (evaluation of the contribution an integrated nitrogen management strategy
16 could make to environmental protection) is addressed in Chapters 4 and 5. Chapter 4
17 describes EPA's current activities to manage reactive nitrogen and Chapter 5 discusses
18 integrated risk reduction strategies.
- 19 • Study objective 3 (identification of additional risk management options for EPA's
20 consideration) is addressed in both Chapters 5 and 6. In Chapter 6, the Committee identifies
21 specific target goals for reducing the loss of reactive nitrogen to the environment. The
22 Committee believes that these represent realistic near-term targets that can be attained using
23 current technology. However, the Committee emphasizes that further reduction beyond these
24 targets will be needed to protect many N-sensitive ecosystems and to ensure that health-
25 related standards are maintained.
- 26 • The Committee finds that these are goals that could be attained by conservation measures,
27 additional regulation, and application of modern technologies.
- 28 • Study objective 4 (recommendation of improvements in reactive nitrogen research to support
29 risk reduction) is addressed in all of the report chapters and Chapter 6 contains a section
30 describing the need for a comprehensive program to monitor Nr in the environment.

31 Throughout this report there are summary statements labeled "Findings." Attached to
32 these findings are one or more specific "Recommendations" for actions that could be taken by
33 EPA or other management authorities. The Committee's findings and recommendations
34 corresponding to each of the four study objective are summarized in Chapter 6.

35

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

1 **2. Sources, Transfer, and Transformation of Reactive Nitrogen in Environmental**
2 **Systems**

3 The Integrated Nitrogen Committee was charged with identifying and analyzing, from a
4 scientific perspective, the problems Nr presents in the environment and the links among them.
5 This chapter addresses two aspects of the Committee's work. The first aspect is the introduction
6 of Nr into U.S. systems from fossil fuel combustion and from food production and the second
7 aspect is the fate of Nr after it is emitted to the atmosphere by fossil fuel combustion or lost to
8 the air, water and soils from agricultural production systems. The Nr budgets and calculations
9 for the U.S. exclude Alaska and Hawaii.

10 **2.1. Reactive Nitrogen Flux in the Environment**

11 As stated previously, although N is a major required nutrient that governs growth and
12 reproduction of living organisms, Nr losses to the environment from human sources have a
13 profound effect on air, water and soil quality. Human consumption of energy to sustain economic
14 development results in emissions of NO_x to the atmosphere via fossil fuel combustion.
15 Consumption of food to meet nutritional requirements of a growing population results in
16 agricultural emissions of NH₃, urban and industrial emissions of NO_x, and N₂O as well as losses
17 of NO₃⁻ and other N compounds to water bodies due to leaching and runoff. Once released into
18 the atmosphere by either human or natural processes, these Nr compounds undergo
19 transformation through atmospheric reactions (e.g., gas-to-particle conversion), transport
20 associated with wind, and finally wet and dry deposition. Reactive nitrogen lost from agricultural
21 and peopled systems can enter groundwater, streams, lakes, estuaries, and coastal waters where
22 the Nr can also undergo transformation mediated by a wide range of biotic and abiotic processes.
23 The introduction of Nr into agroecosystems provides much of the world's food. The losses of Nr
24 to the environment throughout the food production process and during fossil fuel combustion
25 contribute to many of the major environmental problems of today. The impacts of Nr on humans
26 and ecosystems are discussed in Chapter 3 of this report.

27 The issues of Nr in the U.S. environment revolve around the introduction of new Nr by
28 imports, fertilizer production, C-BNF, and fossil fuel combustion and around its distribution
29 within agricultural systems and populated systems and redistribution through losses from those
30 systems to the environment (Figure 2). National-level values for Nr fluxes are displayed in
31 Table 2. Those fluxes that represent the introduction of new Nr into the United States are
32 marked with an asterisk. Specific sections of the report will use these values to more clearly
33 determine the flux and fate of Nr in the United States.

5-28-10 Science Advisory Board (SAB) Integrated Nitrogen Committee Draft Advisory Report

-- Do Not Cite or Quote --

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

1

Table 2: Nr fluxes for the United States, Tg N in 2002.^a

Nr inputs to the <i>Atmospheric</i> environmental system		Tg N/yr	%
N ₂ O-N emissions ¹		0.8	8
	Agriculture - livestock (manure) N ₂ O-N	0.03	
	Agriculture – soil management N ₂ O-N	0.5	
	Agriculture - field burning agricultural residues	0.001	
	Fossil fuel combustion - transportation*	0.1	
	Miscellaneous	0.1	
NH _x -N emissions ²		3.1	31
	Agriculture: livestock NH ₃ -N	1.6	
	Agriculture: fertilizer NH ₃ -N	0.9	
	Agriculture: other NH ₃ -N	0.1	
	Fossil fuel combustion – transportation *	0.2	
	Fossil fuel combustion - utility & industry *	0.03	
	Other combustion	0.2	
	Miscellaneous	0.1	
NO _x -N emissions ²		6.2	61
	Biogenic from soils	0.3	
	Fossil fuel combustion – transportation *	3.5	
	Fossil fuel combustion - utility & industry *	1.9	
	Other combustion	0.4	
	Miscellaneous	0.2	
Total <i>Atmospheric</i> inputs		10.0	100
Nr inputs to the <i>Terrestrial</i> environmental system			
Atmospheric N deposition ^b		6.9	19
	Organic N ³	2.1	
	Inorganic NO _y -N ⁴	2.7	
	Inorganic-NH _x -N ⁴	2.1	

5-28-10 Science Advisory Board (SAB) Integrated Nitrogen Committee Draft Advisory Report

-- Do Not Cite or Quote --

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

	*N fixation in cultivated croplands ⁵	7.7	21
	Soybeans*	3.3	
	Alfalfa*	2.1	
	Other leguminous hay *	1.8	
	Pasture*	0.5	
	Dry beans, peas, lentils *	0.1	
	N fixation in non-cultivated vegetation * ⁶	6.4	15
	N import in commodities * ⁷	0.2	0.3
	Synthetic N * ⁸	15.1	41
	Fertilizer use on farms & non-farms	10.9	
	Non-fertilizer uses	4.2	
	Manure N production ⁹	6.0	16
	Human waste N ¹⁰	1.3	3
	Total <i>Terrestrial</i> inputs	43.5	100
Nr inputs to the <i>Aquatic</i> environmental system			
	Surface water N flux ¹¹	4.8	

1

2 Table 2 Notes

3 a. The Nr estimates in this table are shown with two significant digits or 0.1 million metric tons N per
4 year (or Tg N/yr) to reflect their uncertainty; occasionally this report will show data to more significant
5 digits, strictly for numerical accuracy. Obtaining quantitative estimates of each of the Nr terms and the
6 associated uncertainties remains a major scientific challenge.

7 b. Reducing the uncertainty in total deposition of atmospheric Nr to the surface of the 48 contiguous
8 United States remains a scientific and policy priority. Based on observations and models, we estimate
9 5.9 (range 4 – 9) Tg N/yr total anthropogenic Nr deposition to the entire 48 States (Section 2.3.1.10).
10 The EPA sponsored Community Multiscale Air Quality (CMAQ) Model run yielded a value of 4.8 Tg
11 N/yr. The value shown for the total (6.9 Tg N/yr) reflects the assumption that organo-nitrogen species
12 should be added to the model estimate as 30% of the total.

13 c. The synthetic N total includes 5.8 Tg N of fertilizer net imports to the United States (8.25 Tg N
14 imported - 2.41 Tg N exported) plus 9.4 Tg N of fertilizer produced in the United States in 2002.

15 * Terms with an asterisk indicate Nr that is created, highlighting where reactive nitrogen is introduced to the
16 environment.

17 Table 2 Data Sources (all data reflect N fluxes in the United States in 2002):

18 • ¹ Emissions, N₂O-N (U.S. EPA Inventory of U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Sinks, 1990-2006)

19 • ² Emissions, NH_x-N (U.S. EPA National Emissions Inventory, release version October 2007)

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

- 1 • ² Emissions, NO_x-N (U.S. EPA National Emissions Inventory, release version October 2007)
- 2 • ³ Atmospheric deposition, organic N (30% of total atmospheric N deposition, Neff et al. 2002)
- 3 • ⁴ Atmospheric deposition, inorganic NO_y-N & NH_x-N (U.S. EPA CMAQ model)
- 4 • ⁵ N₂ fixation in cultivated croplands (USDA census of agriculture 2002, literature coefficients)
- 5 • ⁶ N₂ fixation in non-cultivated vegetation (unpublished data estimate after Cleveland and Asner 1990)
- 6 • ⁷ Net N imports in commodities and fertilizer trade (FAOSTAT)
- 7 • ⁸ Synthetic N fertilizer use (FAOSTAT & AAPFCO)
- 8 • ⁹ Manure N production (USDA census of agriculture, literature coefficients)
- 9 • ¹⁰ Human waste N (US Census Bureau population census, literature coefficients)
- 10 • ¹¹ Surface water N flux (USGS SPARROW model, after Alexander et al. 2008)

12 2.2. Sources of Nr New to the Environment

13 Creation of “new” Nr in the environment refers to Nr that is either newly fixed within or
14 transported into the United States. This “new” Nr highlights where Nr is introduced into
15 ecosystems. New Nr arises from fossil fuel combustion, food production and materials
16 production (Table 2).

17 Fossil fuel combustion emits Nr (mostly NO_x) to the atmosphere. Fossil fuel combustion
18 introduces 3.5 Tg N/yr and 1.9 Tg N/yr of NO_x-N to the atmosphere from transportation, and
19 utility/other industry sources, respectively (Table 2). Another 0.2 Tg N/yr of NH₃-N and 0.1 Tg
20 N/yr of N₂O-N is emitted from the same sources (Table 2). Thus the total amount of Nr created
21 by fossil fuel combustion is 5.7 Tg N/yr, of which > 90% is in the form of NO_x-N.

22 Synthetic Nr fertilizers are typically produced by the Haber-Bosch process and used
23 primarily in agriculture to support food production. Production of fertilizers within the United
24 States introduces Nr into U.S. terrestrial landscapes at the rate of 9.4 Tg N/yr, and net imports of
25 fertilizer via world trade introduce 5.8 Tg N/yr. Of this total (15.2 Tg N/yr), 9.8 Tg N/yr is used
26 as fertilizer on farms and 1.1 Tg N/yr is used on non-farms (i.e., residential and recreational turf-
27 grass and gardens, and in explosives used by the mining industry), and 4.2 Tg N/yr is introduced
28 for non-fertilizer uses, such as for production of plastics, fibers, resins, and for additives to
29 animal feed (Table 2).

30 Additional Nr is introduced into the United States from cultivation-induced biological
31 nitrogen fixation (C-BNF) by agricultural legume crops such as soybean and alfalfa (7.7 Tg
32 N/yr), and from imports of N contained in grain and meat (0.15 Tg N/yr) (Table 2).

33 Thus in 2002, anthropogenic activities introduced a total of 29 Tg N into the United
34 States, mostly in support of food production, although turf production, industrial uses and fossil
35 fuel combustion were also important sources. Natural sources of Nr in the United States are
36 biological nitrogen fixation (BNF) in unmanaged landscapes, and lightning. The former
37 contributes 6.4 Tg N/yr (Table 2) and the latter 0.1 Tg N/yr. Clearly, anthropogenic activities
38 dominate the introduction of Nr into the United States.

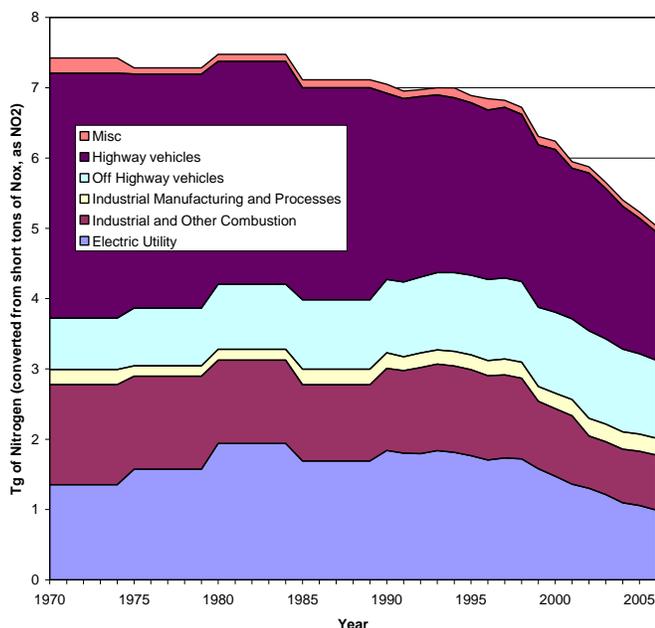
39 Losses of Nr to the environment in the United States occur during fossil fuel combustion
40 and food production. The former occurs immediately, as Nr formation during combustion is
41 inadvertent and the Nr, primarily as NO_x, is emitted directly into the atmosphere. The latter

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

1 occurs through all stages of food production and consumption. The following four subsections
2 (2.2.1-2.2.4) of this report document the magnitude of the losses of Nr to the environment from
3 the various components of both energy and food production.

4 **2.2.1. Nr Formation and Losses to the Environment from Fossil Fuel Combustion**

5 Fossil fuels such as coal, petroleum, and natural gas provide about 80% of all energy
6 production in the U.S. (based on year 2000). When these fuels are burned at high temperatures,
7 NO_x is formed. The source of N is either the N contained in the fossil fuel or the N₂ that
8 comprises about 80% of atmosphere. Fuel-derived N is important in the case of burning coal
9 (which contains N), while atmospheric-derived N₂ is formed during higher temperature processes
10 that occur when gasoline or diesel fuel is burned in motor vehicles (Table 2). As Figure 3
11 indicates, in the United States, highway motor vehicles account for the largest anthropogenic
12 source of NO_x (36%), while off-highway vehicles, electric utilities and industrial processes
13 account for 22%, and 20%, respectively. Emissions from aircraft comprise only about 1% of the
14 U.S. total for NO_x, but a large fraction is released in free troposphere where lifetimes are long
15 and adverse impacts wide-ranging. As such continued reductions (e.g.,
16 <http://www.epa.gov/oms/regs/nonroad/aviation/420f05015.htm>) are encouraged.

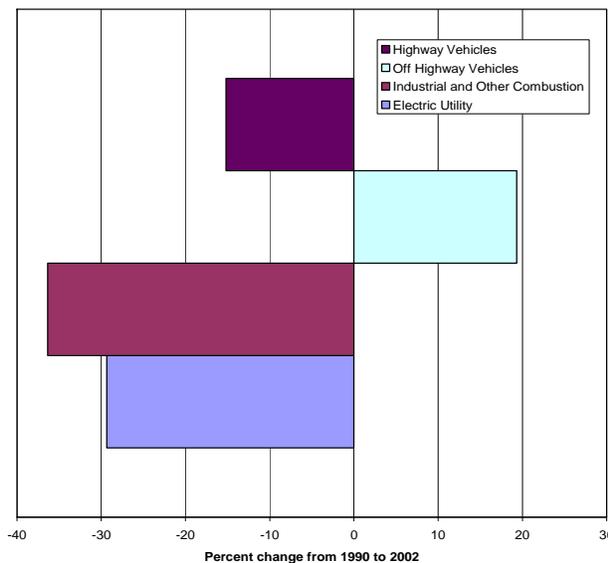


17
18 **Figure 3: U.S. NO_x emission trends, 1970-2006. Data are reported as thousands of metric tons of N converted**
19 **from NO_x as NO₂ (source: <http://www.epa.gov/gov/ttn/chief/trends/index.html>). More recent information**
20 **provided by EPA (see reference below) indicates that electric power NO_x emissions decreased 70 percent**
21 **between 1990 and 2009.**

22
23

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

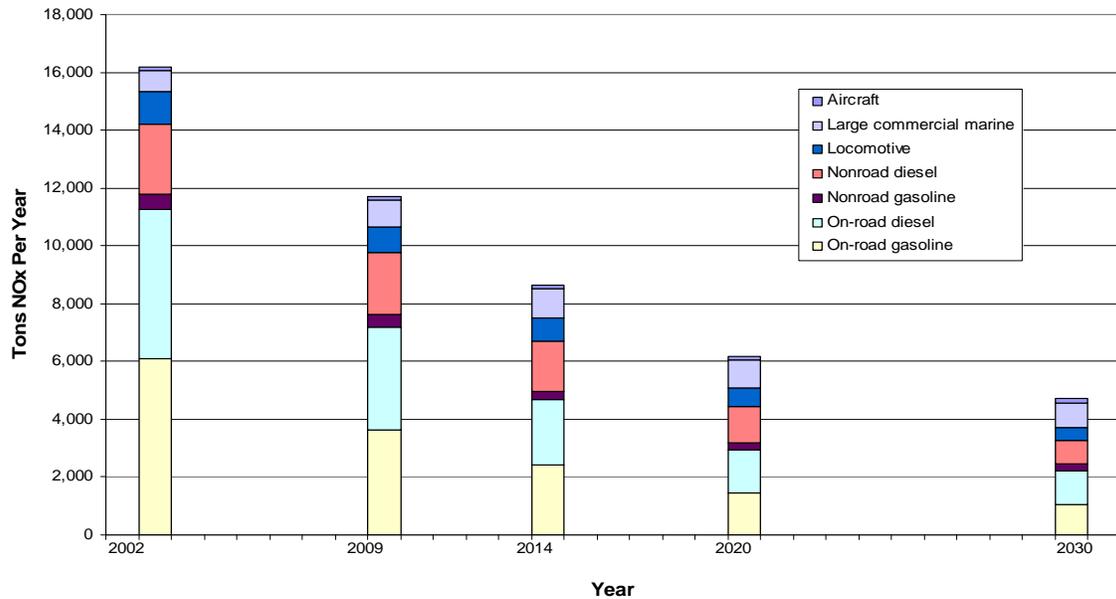
1 Figure 3 also illustrates that the amount of NO_x (reported as metric tons of N) released from
2 various fossil fuel sources has decreased dramatically from 1970. Total emissions were on the
3 order of 7,400 metric tons in 1970 and decreased to 5900 in 2002, with further decreases in 2006
4 to 5,030 metric tons. Overall this represents a decrease of over 30%. The top sources (highway
5 vehicles, off-highway vehicles, electric utilities, and other industrial and combustion systems)
6 show decreases between 15-30% from 1990 to 2002 (Figure 4). Reductions were the highest for
7 “other” systems followed by electric utilities. These decreases are most likely the result of
8 changes in regulations and control technologies for these stationary systems. More recent
9 preliminary information provided by EPA indicates that electric power NO_x emissions may have
10 decreased 70 percent between 1990 and 2009 and that the electric power sector’s NO_x emissions
11 now account for about 12 percent of anthropogenic NO_x emissions in the U.S. (U.S.
12 Environmental Protection Agency, 2010). To a lesser extent, changes in highway vehicle
13 regulations and the removal of older fleets from the road has resulted in a decrease of
14 approximately 15%. This decrease however, is accompanied by an increase in miles traveled,
15 which suggests that the actual decrease in a single vehicle is larger. Off highway vehicles
16 showed an increase in emissions, potentially due to better quantification of these sources.
17 Sources here include locomotives, marine engines, etc. EPA is in the process of implementing a
18 number of regulations that will reduce NO_x emission from mobile sources (see Appendix 6).
19 Figure 5 (provided by EPA) projects decreases in U.S. mobile source NO_x emissions. However,
20 further control of these and other sources could decrease emissions. In fact, technological
21 development in the locomotive industry shows that decreases of approximately 70% are possible.
22 Further decreases would require more innovative, expensive methods such as Selective Catalytic
23 Reduction (SCR) with urea injection. Engine manufacturers are also investigating using SCR
24 systems for diesels. However, it must be noted that these systems emit small amounts of NH₃
25 and must be operated properly to avoid trading off NO_x emissions for NH₃ emissions.



26

27 **Figure 4: Percent reductions in NO_x emissions, 1990-2002, from different sources (off-road, on-road, power**
28 **generation, etc). More recent preliminary information (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 2010)**
29 **indicates that electric power NO_x emissions may have decreased 70 percent between 1990 and 2009.**

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.



1
2 **Figure 5: Mobile source NOx emission inventories.**⁸

3 It should be noted that it is difficult to control nitrogen emissions with regulations on one source
 4 solely. As seen in Table 3 (data taken from 2001 for illustrative purposes), Texas' fuel
 5 combustion sources are on the same order as highway vehicles. In comparison, highway and off-
 6 highway vehicles are the dominant source (over 75%) of nitrogen emissions in California. These
 7 results can be attributed to industries and coal-fired power plants located in Texas. Almost 40%
 8 of the power generation in Texas is due to coal-fired plants. On the other hand, California
 9 imports most of its coal-fired power and generates its own power predominantly from other
 10 sources, such as natural gas (50%), hydro and nuclear (33%). Table 3 also shows emissions in
 11 Florida, Ohio, and Illinois. The emission of NO_x from highway vehicles is likely related to
 12 population. For example, the estimated population of California in 2006 was 36.4 million people
 13 versus Ohio and Illinois which are on the order of 11-12 million.

14

⁸ Figure provided by Margaret Zawacki of the U.S. EPA Office of Transportation and Air Quality. Inventory data used to develop this figure are available in EPA's final rule, Control of Emissions from New Marine Compression-Ignition Engines at or Above 30 Liters per Cylinder (<http://www.epa.gov/otaq/regs/nonroad/marine/ci/420r09019.pdf>), except for onroad emissions, which EPA generated by running MOVES2010 (<http://www.epa.gov/otaq/models/moves/index.htm>) at the national-month level.

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

- 1 **Table 3: Examples of multiple sources from states with high NO_x emissions (based on 2001 data; and tons of**
 2 **NO_x as NO₂ (These data were derived from the 2001 information obtained at:**
 3 **<http://www.epa.gov/air/data/geosel.html>).**

	TX	CA	FL	OH	IL
Fuel Combustion-Electric Util.	91,441	8,441	87,489	93,792	59,124
Fuel Combustion - Industrial	98,978	31,237	11,792	17,300	26,481
Fuel Combustion - Other	9,222	21,407	5,707	12,974	10,894
Industrial Processes	25,584	13,786	5,933	8,123	7,122
Highway Vehicles	164,937	182,471	116,889	83,593	78,278
Off-Highway Vehicles	106,162	85,064	38,475	46,239	52,797
Miscellaneous Sources	4,807	7,882	13,110	1,526	999
TOTAL, metric tons	501,151	350,301	279,778	263,561	235,817

4

5 **2.2.2. Nr Inputs and Losses to the Environment from Crop Agriculture**

6 Agriculture uses more Nr and accounts for more Nr losses to the environment than any
 7 other economic sector. Synthetic fertilizers are the largest sources of Nr input to agricultural
 8 systems. The next largest source is N fixation in cultivated croplands (Table 2). The major
 9 pathways by which Nr is lost from these systems include NO₃ losses from leaching, runoff and
 10 erosion and gaseous emissions via volatilization of NH₃ and NO_x and nitrification/denitrification.
 11 Similar loss pathways occur for Nr that cycles through livestock systems, which also account for
 12 a large portion of Nr flux (predominantly as NH₃) in animal agricultural systems (Aneja et al.
 13 2006). Therefore, assessment of Nr impacts on the environment and development of strategies to
 14 minimize negative impact should be based on a thorough understanding and accurate accounting
 15 of Nr fluxes in both crop and livestock systems, and the trends in management practices that
 16 have greatest influence on Nr loss to the environment from these systems (Aneja et al, 2008a,c).

17 As previously noted, in the past 60 years, N fertilizers have had a beneficial effect on
 18 agriculture both nationally and globally by increasing crop yields. However, the high loading of
 19 Nr from agricultural nutrient sources has lead to deleterious effects on the environment, such as
 20 decreased visibility from increased aerosol production and elevated N concentration in the
 21 atmosphere, ground, and surface waters (Galloway et al. 2003).

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

1 *Nitrogen fertilizer use*

2 Obtaining accurate data on fertilizer use is a critical first step in understanding Nr cycles
3 in agriculture. There are several sources of data reporting fertilizer usage but it is not clear
4 whether data quality is sufficient for assessing environmental impact. Although the Uniform
5 Fertilizer Tonnage Reporting System (UFTRS) was developed to collect fees to fund the
6 consumer protection mission of State Chemists and fertilizer regulatory control officials, it also
7 provides data on fertilizer sales in many states, which in turn are used by many agencies and
8 environmental scientists to estimate consumption and use of nitrogenous fertilizers in the United
9 States. The Association of American Plant Food Control Officials (AAPFCO) tallies and
10 publishes the statewide fertilizer sales data annually (Terry et al. 2006). Information published
11 by AAPFCO is a widely used source of fertilizer use data. It is typically assumed that fertilizers
12 are used in the same region in which they were sold. The annual data published by AAPFCO,
13 which are based on commercial fertilizer sold and often taxed at the state level (but not in all
14 states), is the only state-level data source available. This state-level data source includes
15 fertilizer sales for both agricultural and non-agricultural purposes. These state-level data must
16 then be allocated to counties, regions, or watersheds in the states, and the algorithms used for this
17 process are based on a number of assumptions that address dealer/farmer storage, inventories,
18 and cross-state sales issues (personal communication, Stan Daberkow, USDA-ERS).

19 The U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) National Agricultural Statistics Service
20 Information (NASS) fertilizer usage data represents another source of information derived from
21 farmer “agricultural chemical use” surveys that provide information in six categories: field crops,
22 fruits and vegetables, nurseries/floriculture, livestock use, and post-harvest application. For each
23 group, NASS collects fertilizer, pesticide, and pest management data every year on a stratified
24 random sample of farmers at the field level
25 ([http://usda.mannlib.cornell.edu/usda/current/AgriChemUsFC/AgriChemUsFC-05-16-](http://usda.mannlib.cornell.edu/usda/current/AgriChemUsFC/AgriChemUsFC-05-16-2007_revision.pdf)
26 [2007_revision.pdf](http://usda.mannlib.cornell.edu/usda/current/AgriChemUsFC/AgriChemUsFC-05-16-2007_revision.pdf)). The NASS report represents another useful data source but also would
27 require extrapolation across reported crop acreage to represent a complete sample of application
28 rates.

29 The UFTRS was not designed to track the source of inorganic nutrients applied to
30 agricultural land on the geographic scale needed for watershed modeling. The system only tracks
31 sales of synthetic fertilizers and not manure or biosolids applied to farmland. In addition,
32 geographical data associated with each sale may or may not be near the actual point of
33 application. However, given either regulatory or legislative changes (data reporting is mandated
34 through each state’s fertilizer law), it could be possible to refine the current system used by each
35 state Department of Agriculture to generate more precise data for improved modeling of
36 watershed-scale nutrient mass balances. Those changes would help target interventions and
37 extension programs to improve nutrient management and reduce nutrient losses. The lack of
38 potential funding and the necessity to coordinate all the states involved limit the practicality of
39 such an approach.

40 State Departments of Agriculture have already suggested a number of ways to <<DFO
41 *NOTE: comment from Chartered SAB – to whom were these recommendations made>>* to
42 improve the reporting system. These include:

5-28-10 Science Advisory Board (SAB) Integrated Nitrogen Committee Draft Advisory Report

-- Do Not Cite or Quote --

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

- 1 1. An assessment to determine the needs for fertilizer usage data, the accuracy of the current
2 data collection methods, and whether methods require revision to meet highest priority
3 needs,
4
- 5 2. Improvements in the database format and web-based access,
6
- 7 3. The identification of funding sources to support development of a more accurate,
8 accessible, and comprehensive database system, and
9
- 10 4. Education and outreach to improve precision of reported fertilizer tonnage including a clear
11 distinction between nutrients used in crop, livestock, and non-agricultural operations.
12

13 In addition, the information could be refined to reflect site-specific data layers, although that
14 would require development of a geospatial framework (and legal authority) to encourage
15 reporting at the retail level where it is possible to collect geographic information.

16 The Chesapeake Bay watershed provides a good example of the fertilizer data dilemma.
17 While the fertilizer tonnage that is currently being utilized to calibrate the Chesapeake Bay
18 Program Watershed Model is relatively accurate, the county-specific tonnage may have an
19 accuracy of only ± 20 to 50% (Chesapeake Bay Scientific Technical Advisory Committee, 2007).
20 For example, in a recent year, 17% of the reported tonnage was reported without an identified
21 use, and there are indications some tonnage may have been reported more than once through the
22 distribution chain (Chesapeake Bay Scientific Technical Advisory Committee report, Oct. 2007).
23 It is also possible that fertilizer reported for crop agriculture may actually have been used for
24 lawn and turf, forestry, or other non-agriculture applications.

25 Nitrogen fertilizer application data collected on a specific crop-by-crop basis that can be
26 associated with crop yields and location are essential for assessing both use patterns and
27 efficiency. The USDA-NASS maintains a database on N fertilizer rates applied to the major
28 crops (corn, wheat, cotton, soybeans, and occasionally other crops) based on farmer surveys
29 conducted every other year. These data represent another source of information (“Protocols for
30 Farming Reporting” Mark R. Miller, USDA, NASS).

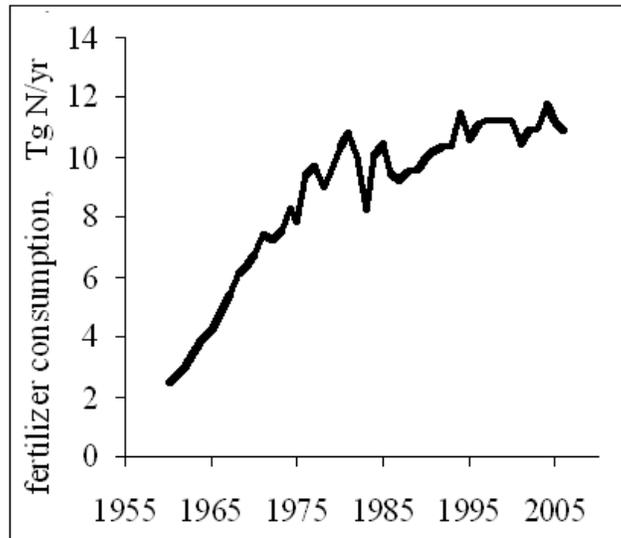
31 Data derived from NASS farmer surveys include six categories: field crops, fruits and
32 vegetables, nurseries/floriculture, livestock use and post-harvest application. For each group,
33 NASS collects fertilizer, pesticide, and pest management data every year on a stratified random
34 sample of farmers at the field level. One field represents an entire farm for each sample in the
35 field crops survey. Fruit and vegetable information are collected for the entire farm. If the field
36 chosen for sampling has had manure applied in conjunction with inorganic fertilizer, only the
37 inorganic portion will be reported because the survey does not ask about manure. Core crops are
38 surveyed every other year on an even/odd basis for different crops and surveyed states are
39 selected to cover at least 80% of planted acres. NASS is not currently scheduled to resume
40 coverage of corn and other commodity crops until 2010, which is a five year gap. This is a
41 critical data gap and it is a problem given the large changes in corn price and production area
42 during this period. Those data have to be available if there is to be progress in assessing fertilizer
43 use and efficiency for major crops in the United States. USDA NASS must resume their yearly

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

1 data collection for commodity crops (Chemical Use Survey). Potential environmental impacts of
2 increased N inputs associated with expanded corn acreage for biofuel production cannot be
3 properly evaluated in the absence of such critical nutrient management data.

4 Based on the NASS survey data, USDA released a report on fertilizer use that provided
5 data on fertilizer consumption and type of fertilizer used from 1960-2006 (Figure 6) and types of
6 fertilizers used (Table 4). (U.S. Fertilizer Use and Price; Released Friday, October 5, 2007).
7 Share of crop area receiving fertilizer and fertilizer use per receiving acre, by nutrient, are
8 presented for the major producing states for corn, cotton, soybeans, and wheat. Additional data
9 include fertilizer farm prices and indices of wholesale fertilizer price. See
10 <http://www.ers.usda.gov/Data/FertilizerUse/>

11



12

13

14 **Figure 6: Fertilizer consumption in the United States, 1960 to 2006 (Source AAPFCO, www.aapfco.org).**

15

16

17

18

19

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

1

2 **Table 4: Types and amount of nitrogen fertilizers used in the United States in 2002 (Data from Terry et al.,**
 3 **2006).**

Synthetic Nitrogen Fertilizers	Tg N/year	% of total
Other	0.21	2
Urea	2.21	20
N Solutions	2.55	23
Anhydrous NH₃	2.88	26
Ammonium phosphates and N-P-K blends	2.28	32
Ammonium sulfate, aqua ammonia, ammonium nitrate, and other nitrate and ammonical N fertilizers	0.76	7
Total	10.89	100

4

5 **Finding 1**

6 Crop agriculture receives 63% of U.S. annual new Nr inputs from anthropogenic sources (9.8 Tg
 7 from N fertilizer, 7.7 from crop BNF versus 29 Tg total) and accounts for 58% (7.6 Tg, see Table
 8 2) of total U.S. Nr losses from terrestrial systems to air and aquatic ecosystems, yet current
 9 monitoring of fertilizer use statistics by federal agencies is inadequate to accurately track trends
 10 in quantities and fate of N applied to major crops and the geospatial pattern by major watersheds.

11 **Recommendation 1:** *The Committee recommends increasing the specificity and regularity of*
 12 *data acquisition for fertilizer application to major agricultural crops in terms of timing and at a*
 13 *sufficiently small application scale (and also for urban residential and recreational turf) by*
 14 *county (or watershed) to better inform decision-making about policies and mitigation options for*
 15 *reducing Nr load in these systems and to facilitate monitoring and evaluation of impact from*
 16 *implemented policies and mitigation efforts.*

17 *Nitrogen fertilizer use efficiency*

18 Nitrogen fertilizer use efficiency (NFUE) is critical because higher use efficiency leaves
 19 less N remaining to create potential environmental problems. Here and throughout this report we
 20 define NFUE as the grain yield per unit of applied N, which is the product of two parameters: 1)
 21 the proportion of applied N fertilizer that is taken up by the crop, or N fertilizer recovery
 22 efficiency [recovery efficiency (RE) in kg N uptake per kg N applied], and 2) the physiological

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

1 efficiency with which the N taken up by the crop is used to produce economic yield for crops
2 such as grain or fruit [physiological efficiency (PE) increase in kg yield per kg N uptake]
3 (Cassman et al., 2002)⁹. All else equal, when higher NFUE is achieved without yield reduction,
4 the crop takes up more of the applied N and incorporates it into its biomass, which leaves less of
5 the applied N_r at risk for losses via leaching, volatilization, or denitrification. Fixen (2005) reports
6 that there is substantial opportunity for increasing NFUE through development and adoption of
7 more sophisticated nutrient management decision aids.

8 In most cropping systems, RE is the most important determinant of NFUE. A recent
9 review of RE for cereals based on field studies around the world, mostly conducted on “small-
10 plot” experiments at research stations, reported mean single year RE values for maize, wheat and
11 rice of 65%, 57% and 46%, respectively (Ladha et al., 2005). However, crop RE values based
12 on actual measurements in production-scale fields are seldom greater than 50% and often less
13 than 33%. For example, a review of RE in different cropping systems, estimated average
14 recoveries of 37% for maize in the north central United States (Cassman et al., 2002). It is also
15 important to note that soil N provides the majority of the N taken up by most crops grown on
16 soils with moderate to good soil fertility. For maize in the U.S. Corn Belt, for example, 45-77%
17 of total N uptake was estimated to come from soil N reserves based on experiments from
18 research stations (Sawyer et al., 2006). Therefore, highest N efficiency and economic return on
19 N inputs are achieved when the amount and timing of applied N is synchronized with the
20 availability of soil N throughout the growing season to minimize both the quantity of N input
21 required and the N losses from soil and applied N sources.

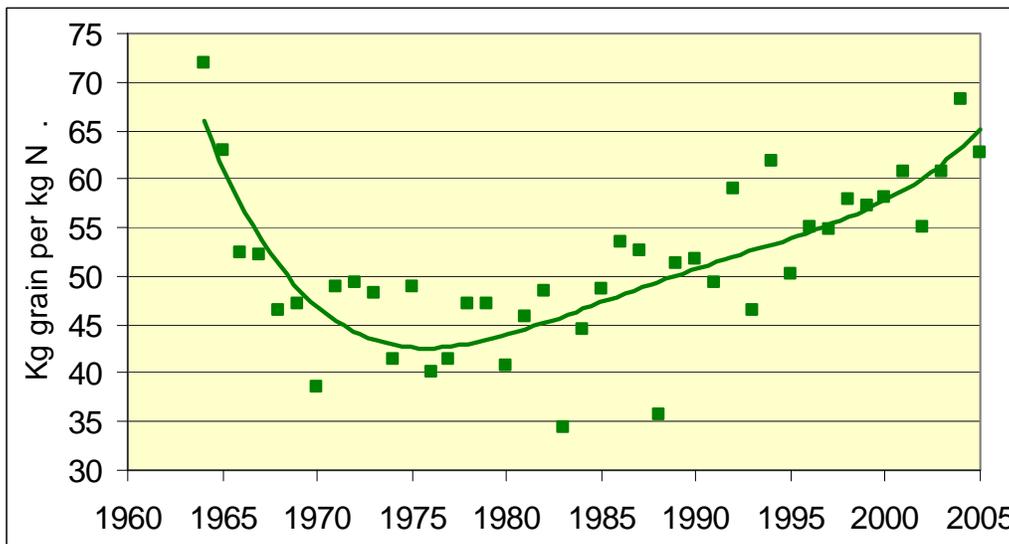
22 However, there are relatively few data that provide direct measurement of N fertilizer
23 recoveries by major field crops under production-scale conditions. Reducing the uncertainty in
24 estimates of N fertilizer RE is fundamental for prioritization of research and education
25 investments, both in the public and private sectors. While management can substantially improve
26 RE on average, in any given year weather will always be an uncontrolled factor that can
27 significantly influence system efficiency. Weather can influence system efficiency through
28 effects on crop growth vigor and ability to acquire applied nutrients and through losses of
29 nutrients due to runoff, denitrification, and leaching that can occur in periods of excessive
30 rainfall.

31 Although total N fertilizer use in the United States has leveled off in the past two decades
32 (Figure 7), yields of all major crops have continued to increase. Because crop yields are closely
33 related to N uptake (Cassman et al., 2002), these trends imply a steady increase in NFUE and
34 reduced N losses to the environment because more of the applied N is held in crop biomass and
35 harvested grain. Greater NFUE has resulted from two factors. The first factor is a steady
36 improvement in the stress tolerance of corn hybrids (Duvick and Cassman, 1999) that increases
37 crop growth rates and allows sowing at higher plant densities, which together accelerate the
38 establishment of a vigorous root system to intercept and acquire available N in the soil profile.

⁹ N fertilizer use efficiency (NFUE) is calculated as the ratio of grain yield to the quantity of applied N fertilizer (kg grain/kg applied N).

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

1 The second factor is the development and adoption of technologies that may improve the
2 congruence between crop N demand and the N supply for indigenous soil resources and applied
3 N. Examples of such technologies include soil testing for residual nitrate and adjusting N
4 fertilizer rates accordingly, split N fertilizer applications, fertigation (the application of nutrients
5 through irrigation systems), site-specific management, and new fertilizer formulations (e.g.
6 controlled release, nitrification inhibitors). For maize, which receives the largest share of total N
7 fertilizer in the United States (44% in 2005), NFUE decreased markedly in the 1960s because N
8 fertilizer rates rose more quickly than maize yields. However, with recognition of negative
9 impact from over-application of N and associated N losses to the environment (especially with
10 regard to water quality) investment in research and education to improve N fertilizer efficiency
11 resulted in more than 50% increase in NFUE from 1974-76 to 2002-05 (Figure 7). Similar
12 improvements have been documented for rice production in Japan and for overall crop
13 production in Canada.



14
15 **Figure 7: Trends in corn grain produced per unit of applied fertilizer N (NFUE) in the United States (USDA**
16 **data).**

17 Despite these steady improvements, current levels of N fertilizer uptake efficiency appear
18 to be relatively low (Cassman et al., 2002), although data from production-scale studies are few
19 (Cassman et al., 2002). Most farmers do not use best management practices (BMPs) with regard
20 to nitrogen fertilizer management. For example, a recent U.S. Department of Agriculture
21 Economic Research Service (USDA-ERS) Agricultural Resources and Environmental Indicators
22 (AREI) report indicates that a majority of farmers still apply N in the fall, which gives the lowest
23 fertilizer uptake efficiency and highest Nr losses compared to application in spring or during the
24 crop growth period (USDA, ERS, 2006). This situation suggests substantial potential for
25 improvement in NFUE and an associated reduction in Nr losses from crop agriculture, especially
26 for maize in the warmer portions of the Corn Belt and other southern and southeast areas where
27 maize is grown. One potential development is the use of controlled release fertilizers that release
28 N in congruence with crop demand during the growing season. Although such fertilizers are

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

1 already in use on high value horticultural crops, they are currently too expensive for lower value
2 commodity grains such as corn, rice, or wheat. Control of N release should result in higher
3 NFUE where there is high risk for N losses in cereal systems that receive the total amount of
4 applied N in one or two large doses. Production-scale field studies are needed to document the
5 benefits of this and other innovative technologies to improve NFUE.

6 As producers have increased yields in commodity crops significantly over the past 25
7 years, it is questionable whether university recommendations for nutrient applications are still
8 current. Many university recommendations are now 20 to 25 years old. As a corollary to this
9 problem, numerous environmental models of nutrient pollution are still utilizing older yield
10 estimates, which often underestimate crop nutrient uptake and overestimate nutrient losses
11 (Burgholzer, 2007).

12 A systematic effort needs to be made to update data on crop yields used to estimate
13 nutrient losses. The concept of NFUE should be emphasized as a way to address the need to
14 balance economic *and* environmental goals. In fact, the development and adoption of
15 technologies that improve nitrogen fertilizer efficiency can contribute to more profitable
16 cropping systems through a reduction in fertilizer costs. For example, average NFUE in the
17 United States required 1.0 kg of applied N to produce 43 kg of grain yield in the 1974 - 1976
18 period, whereas that same amount of N produced 65 kg of grain in 2003 - 2005 period (data
19 taken from Figure 7). This gain in efficiency means that it is possible to achieve the 2004 U.S.
20 average corn yield of about 150 bushels per acre (9,444 kg/ha) with 144 lbs (161 kg/ha) of
21 applied N fertilizer (based on the most recent NFUE achieved by U.S. corn producers) versus
22 about 200 lbs (224 kg/ha) of N fertilizer at the 1980 efficiency level. At a cost of \$0.40 per
23 pound (\$0.88/kg) of applied N, this reduction in N fertilizer input requirements represents a
24 saving of about \$22 per acre (\$54/ha).

25 Nitrogen costs have become extremely volatile, mirroring natural gas prices. In late 2008,
26 N fertilizer prices were more than double the 2006-2007 N fertilizer prices. More recently, N
27 fertilizer prices have fallen back to two thirds of the high following the decline of natural gas
28 prices. If corn can be sold for \$4.00 per bushel (25.5 kg) and N costs \$0.40 a pound (0.45 kg),
29 this is a 10 to 1 price ratio – not different from the \$2.00 corn and \$0.20 nitrogen ratio that was
30 typical from 2000-2005. There are also other critical factors in the farmer's N application
31 decisions such as yield at the margin and weather. In the Corn Belt, one or two years in five may
32 provide extremely favorable weather for corn production. A producer may view applying some
33 extra N, hoping for good weather, as a reasonable economic gamble. If the yield response is
34 more than half a bushel (12.7 kg) of corn per pound (0.45 kg) of N at the margin or if there is
35 more than one extremely good year in five, the farmer benefits.
36

37 Realistically, few farmers calculate their marginal returns from additional N in good
38 years versus average, but the high corn-to-fertilizer price ratio encourages some farmers to plan
39 for a good year and consider a larger N application than might otherwise be appropriate for the N
40 utilization in the four years of lower yield. This presents a real dilemma if the policy goal is to
41 reduce N transfers to the environment, especially in the four years of average or lower yields.
42 Meeting this challenge will require approaches such as the development of real-time, in-season,
43 decision-making tools that allow crop producers to use N fertilizer rates for average yields at

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

1 planting and during early vegetative growth, and a final top-dressing as required to meet any
2 additional N demand above this amount due to favorable climate and soil conditions that support
3 higher than average yields (Cassman, 1999; Cassman et al., 2002). Robust crop simulation
4 models using real-time climate data at a relatively localized geographic scale will be required to
5 develop such tools.

6 Another option is to develop new, alternative crop production systems that require less N
7 fertilizer. Such systems may employ legume cover crops, more diverse crop rotations, and
8 tighter integration between crop and livestock production to achieve greater reliance on N inputs
9 from legume N fixation and recycling of N in manure and compost. At issue, however, is
10 whether such systems actually reduce Nr losses to the environment because the same loss
11 mechanisms and pathways operate on N from both commercial fertilizer and organic sources.
12 Also at issue is the indirect land use change impact from widespread adoption of these more
13 diverse cropping systems because they have reduced crop yields per unit land area compared to
14 more simplified crop rotations such as corn-soybeans that receive N fertilizer. Lower yields
15 would require more land in production to meet food demand. Therefore, a key issue is whether
16 the tradeoff in reduced N fertilizer inputs to more diverse crop rotations with organic N inputs
17 would actually result in less Nr losses to the environment compared to conventional cropping
18 systems that require less land to produce the same amount of crop output. Another approach to
19 reduce Nr losses from agriculture would be to shift and/or adjust cropping systems across the
20 landscape. This would involve changes in land use as well as crops. This approach for
21 parametric reductions in nitrogen was analyzed extensively in the Gulf of Mexico Hypoxia
22 Assessment (Doering et al., 1999). As part of a modeling exercise to address opportunities and
23 consequences for reducing Nr, crop rotations, tillage practices, and fertilizer inputs were adjusted
24 to meet successive constraints on excessive Nr while also maximizing consumer and producer
25 welfare to the extent possible. The model favored those crops and cropping practices that had
26 lower Nr leakage. Where the model could not find a crop production system at given locations
27 that allowed positive net returns to the land, that land was taken out of production. At a 20
28 percent Nr reduction scenario, crop acreage was reduced by about 6%. This analysis was based
29 on crop genetics, rotations, and tillage practices as of the 1990s.

30 *Unintended impacts of lower application rates of nitrogen for crop production*

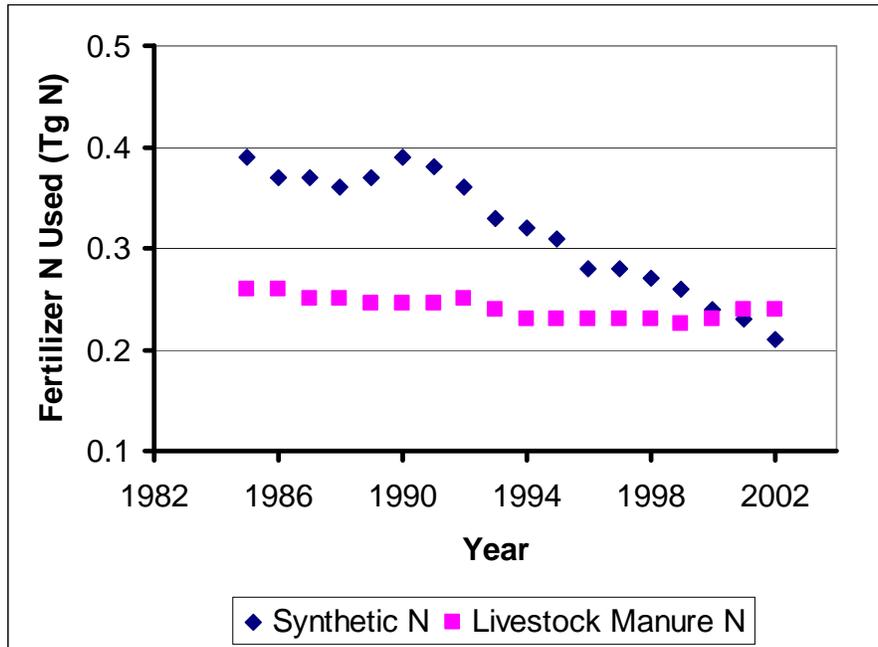
31 Crop production and environmental quality are potentially lost or gained at the expense
32 of each other. Although leakage of N from crop production systems cannot be eliminated, N
33 losses can be minimized substantially. One mechanism of decreasing leakage is to apply less N
34 fertilizer to croplands. For example Hu et al. (2007), using the SWAT model, predict that
35 decreasing N fertilizer application rates by 10 to 50% of those used in the 1990s in the upper
36 Embrarras River watershed in east central Illinois, would decrease NO₃⁻ output to the river by 10
37 to 43%. This simple “solution” can cause problems for crop production as yields and crop
38 quality (protein content) may decrease, causing economic loss to the farmer, decreased food
39 quality for the consumer and, at a global scale, a reduction in food security.

40 Cropping systems managed in a consistent manner over time reach a functional
41 equilibrium between nitrogen inputs and outputs. Because crop yields are closely linked to the
42 quantity of N accumulation in above ground biomass at maturity (Cassman et al., 2002), there

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

1 would be a proportional decrease in crop yields in response to a decrease in the amount of N
 2 fertilizer application. The magnitude of this yield reduction would depend on the magnitude of
 3 decrease in the rate of applied N and the efficiency of N uptake from the applied N, as well as
 4 interrelationships with the availability of other nutrients. Hence, yield reductions can be
 5 mitigated, or even eliminated, if methods and fertilizer formulations used in fertilizer-N
 6 application increased the efficiency of N uptake to offset the reduction in the amount of applied
 7 N. It is also important to note that reduced or insufficient N rates for crop production risk
 8 impairment of long-term soil productivity. Jaynes and Karlen (2005) reported that N rates below
 9 the agronomic and economic optimum could degrade the soil resource and decrease soil organic
 10 matter over time. Thus care must be exercised in any N rate adjustments to protect soil
 11 productivity and to support soil resource sustainability.

12 An example of the effect of decreasing N fertilizer input to cereal crop production on
 13 crop production and crop quality as a result of national efforts to decrease Nr losses to the
 14 environment from crop production is the situation in Denmark. In response to the European
 15 Union Nitrate Directive, synthetic fertilizer N use in Denmark decreased (Figure 8) from
 16 approximately 0.4 Tg N in 1991 to 0.2 Tg in 2002. Animal manure N application decreased
 17 from 0.25 Tg to approximately 0.24 Tg N during this time period. Nevertheless, although N
 18 input into Danish cereal crop production decreased, cereal crop yield remained relatively
 19 constant, as shown in Figure 9.

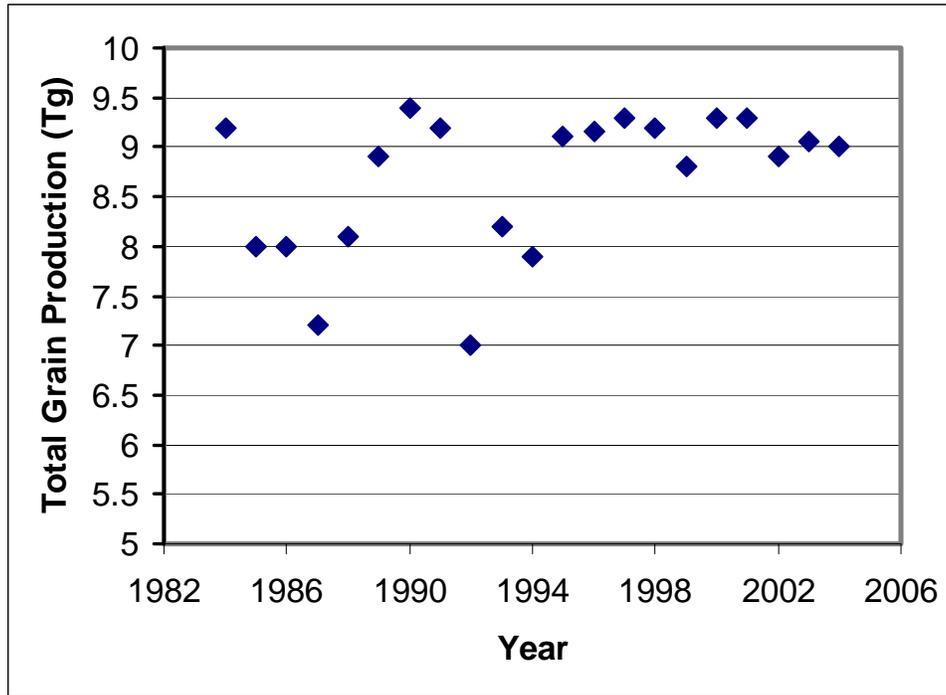


20
 21 **Figure 8: Synthetic fertilizer and livestock manure N used as fertilizer in Denmark 1985-2003 (IFA, 2004).**

22 As previously discussed, if the methods used to apply N were modified to improve its
 23 overall efficiency, then it would be possible to reduce N fertilizer inputs and maintain, or even
 24 increase crop yields depending on the magnitude of the improvement in NFUE. Although U.S.
 25 fertilizer application has not declined over time, it has leveled off in recent years, as shown in

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

1 Figure 6. Even so, yields, at least for corn grain, have continued to increase, a trend that has
2 been in evidence since the mid 1970s, as previously shown in Figure 7. The danger of
3 mandating a reduction in N fertilizer applied in crop production is a decrease in yields unless N
4 fertilizer application methods were improved to ensure adequate N uptake with the same amount
5 of applied N (Cassman et al., 2003; Dobermann and Cassman, 2004).

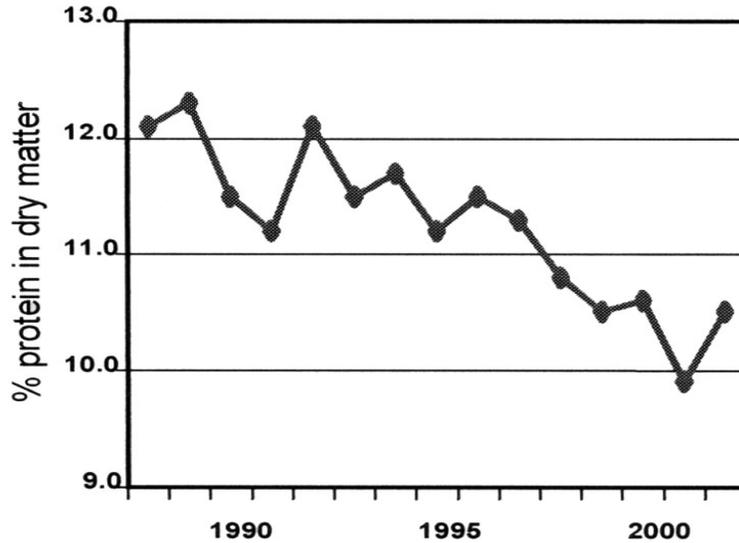


6
7 **Figure 9: Total cereal grain production in Denmark 1985-2004 (FAOSTAT, 2007).**

8
9 A negative impact of decreased N_r input into cereal crop production is the potential for a
10 decline in grain quality as shown in Figure 10 as a decrease in grain protein content in Denmark.
11 Grain protein content in wheat is critical for determining its quality for bread. For example, in
12 the United States a grain protein content of 12% is considered the threshold for good quality
13 bread wheat, and N fertilizer application rate has a large influence on determining this trait
14 (Cassman et al., 1992). As can be seen, grain protein content has declined from 12 to 10% in
15 Denmark over the same period of lower fertilizer application rates.

16

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.



1

2 **Figure 10: Protein content of cereal grain in Denmark (IFA, 2004)**

3

4 Such trends raise several questions if declines continue or are found to be widespread. What is
5 the cost to the farmer (considering human nutrition and end-use value costs)? Do these costs
6 offset the environmental benefits created by decreasing N flows from crop production areas?
7 What would be the regional and global impact if similar reductions in nitrogen fertilizer inputs to
8 agriculture were put in place in developed countries that represent the largest source of grain
9 exports to international markets?

10 Finally, if yields were significantly reduced as a result of lower N fertilization rates, more
11 land may need to be brought into production. Because nearly all prime agricultural land is
12 already used for crop production, expansion of crop area will most likely occur on more marginal
13 land, such as the land currently in the Conservation Reserve Program (CRP). Such conversion
14 would result in additional N losses from these acres due to relatively low N fertilizer efficiency
15 that typically occurs on marginal land that has multiple soil constraints to crop growth and yield.

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

1 **Finding 2**

2 Nr inputs to crop systems are critical to sustain crop productivity and soil quality. Moreover,
3 given limited land and water resources, global population growth and rapid economic
4 development in the world's most populous countries, the challenge is to accelerate increases in
5 crop yields on existing farm land while also achieving a substantial increase in N fertilizer
6 uptake efficiency. This process is called "ecological intensification" because it recognizes the
7 need to meet future food, feed, fiber and energy demand of a growing human population while
8 also protecting environmental quality and ecosystem services for future generations (Cassman,
9 1999). More diverse cropping systems with decreased Nr fertilizer input may also provide an
10 option on a large scale if the decrease in Nr losses per unit of crop production in these diverse
11 systems can be achieved without a decrease in total food production, which would trigger
12 indirect land use change to replace the lost production and negate the benefits. Current efforts in
13 research, extension, and current conservation programs are not adequate to meet this challenge.

14 **Recommendation 2:**

15 To obtain better information on Nr inputs and crop productivity, the Committee recommends
16 that:

17 **Recommendation 2a:** *Data on NFUE and N mass balance, based on direct measurements from*
18 *production-scale fields, should be generated for the major crops to identify which cropping*
19 *systems and regions are of greatest concern with regard to mitigation of Nr load and to better*
20 *focus research investments, policy development, and prioritization of risk mitigation strategies.*

21 **Recommendation 2b:** *Efforts at USDA and land grant universities should be promoted to: (i)*
22 *investigate means to increase the rate of gain in crop yields on existing farm land while*
23 *increasing N fertilizer uptake efficiency and (ii) explore the potential for more diverse cropping*
24 *systems with lower N fertilizer input requirements so long as large-scale adoption of such*
25 *systems would not cause indirect land use change.*

26 **Recommendation 2c:** *EPA should work closely with the U.S. Department of Agriculture*
27 *(USDA), Department of Energy (DOE), and the National Science Foundation (NSF), and land*
28 *grant universities to help identify research and education priorities to support more efficient use*
29 *and better mitigation of Nr applied to agricultural systems.*

30

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

1 *Biological fixation in cultivated croplands*

2 Reactive nitrogen is also introduced to the landscape in significant quantities via BNF in
 3 cultivated crop lands. Management of biologically fixed N, insofar as it is possible, is
 4 proportionally as critical a task as the management of synthetic N because Nr from BNF is prone
 5 to the same loss pathways as Nr from commercial fertilizers. To quantify BNF due to human
 6 cultivation of crops, the Committee calculated the annual agricultural fixation for 2002 using
 7 crop areas and yields reported by the Census of Agriculture (2002). The Committee multiplied
 8 the area planted in leguminous crop species by the rate of N fixation specific to each crop type,
 9 assigning rates based on a literature review, as summarized in Table 5 below and shown relative
 10 to other inputs in Table 2. Annual nitrogen inputs to cropping system from BNF by legume
 11 crops was 7.7 Tg N/yr in 2002, accounting for ~15% of the overall Nr inputs to the terrestrial
 12 landscape from all sources and 20% of the agricultural sources (Table 2). Soybean and alfalfa
 13 contributions are the most important agricultural legumes in terms of nitrogen input and
 14 contribute 69% of total BNF inputs in U.S. agriculture.

15

16 **Table 5: Estimates of nitrogen input from biological nitrogen fixation (from major legume crops, hay, and**
 17 **pasture).**

Nr fixation in cultivated croplands*				
	production area, Mha	rate, kg/ha/yr	Tg N/yr	% of total
Soybeans	29.3	111	3.25	42
Alfalfa	9.16	224	2.05	27
Other leguminous hay	15.4	117	1.80	23
Western pasture	161	1	0.16	2
Eastern pasture	22.0	15	0.33	4
Dry beans, peas, lentils	0.88	90	0.08	1
Total			7.67	100

18

19 *Updated estimate for soybean based on a generalized relationship between soybean yield and the
 20 quantity of N fixation (Salvagiotti et al., 2008). Other values are from Boyer et al. (2002).

21

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

1 *Emissions factors and losses to the environment from fertilizers and organic nitrogen sources*

2 Agriculture is a significant contributor of Nr inputs into the atmosphere. Nitrogen fertilizer
3 losses vary greatly due to differences in soil properties, climate, and the method, form, amount,
4 timing and placement of applied N (Cassman et al., 2002). In addition, any factor that affects crop
5 growth vigor and root system function also affects the ability of the plant to recover applied N
6 efficiently. For example, denitrification can range from 0-70% of applied N (Aulakh et. al, 1992).
7 This process is mediated by heterotrophic, facultative anaerobic soil bacteria that are most active
8 under warm, wet soil conditions; they have low activity in dry sandy soils.
9

10 Despite this variation, watershed, regional and national assessments of carbon and N cycling
11 often rely on average values for losses from each pathway. For example, the Intergovernmental
12 Panel on Climate Change (IPCC) assumes that 1% of applied N fertilizer (uncertainty range of 0.3-
13 3.0%) is lost from direct emissions of N₂O at the field level due to denitrification, based on analysis
14 of all appropriate scientific publications that report these losses for specific crops and cropping
15 systems (IPCC, 2007). The same 1% default emission factor for field-level N₂O emission is applied
16 to other N inputs from crop residues, organic amendments such as manure, and from mineralization
17 of native soil organic matter. Data from scores of field studies were used to obtain this average
18 value. A number of recent studies confirm that N₂O losses to the environment during the growing
19 season at the field level represent <1% of the applied nitrogen—even in intensive, high-yield
20 cropping systems (Adviento-Borbe et al., 2006). Despite these average values, it is also clear that
21 N₂O losses can vary widely even within the same field and from year to year due to normal
22 variation in climate and crop management (Parkin and Kaspar, 2006; Snyder, 2007). Moreover, the
23 loss of nitrogen from agricultural watersheds is strongly dependent on climate change (e.g., rainfall
24 changes). Predicted increases and decreases in rainfall will likely have a dramatic impact on
25 nitrogen export from agricultural fields. For example, precipitation is predicted to increase in the
26 upper Mississippi watershed, and other factors being equal, N export should increase (e.g., Justic et
27 al., 1995b).
28

29 Additional indirect N₂O emissions result from denitrification of volatilized NH₃ deposited
30 elsewhere or from NO₃ lost to leaching and runoff as the Nr cascades through other ecosystems
31 after leaving the field to which it was applied. Here the IPCC assessment protocol assumes that
32 volatilization losses represent 10% of applied N, and that N₂O emissions for these losses are 1%
33 of this amount; leaching losses are assumed to be 30% of applied nitrogen and N₂O emissions
34 are 0.75% of that amount (IPCC, 2007). Therefore, the IPCC default value for total direct and
35 indirect N₂O emissions represents about 1.4% of the applied N from fertilizer. By the same
36 calculations, 1.4% of the N in applied organic matter, either as manure or compost, or in recycled
37 crop residues, is also assumed to be emitted as N₂O. Recent work funded by EPA used the
38 DAYCENT model to estimate N₂O emissions from cropping systems (Del Grosso et al., 2005).
39 However, due to cost of field validation of such models, and thus relatively few validations
40 across a representative range of cropping systems and environments, it is not clear that use of
41 such a complex model gives better estimates of N₂O emissions than the more straightforward
42 IPCC assessment protocol.
43

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

Others have estimated higher average N₂O losses of 3-5% of applied nitrogen fertilizer based on global estimates of N₂O emissions from recycling of Nr (Crutzen et al., 2008), as opposed to the field-based estimates that form the basis of IPCC estimates. Because N₂O is such a potent GHG, and given the more than 2-fold difference in estimates of N₂O losses, there is a critical need to improve understanding and prediction of N₂O losses from agricultural systems. N₂O emissions in the United States are estimated to be 0.78 Tg N/yr (Table 6) (EPA, 2005).

Table 6: N₂O emissions in the United States, 2002

	<u>Tg N/yr</u>	<u>%</u>
Agricultural Soil Management	0.54	69
Manure Management	0.03	4
Mobile Combustion	0.09	12
Stationary Combustion	0.03	4
Nitric & Adipic Acid Production	0.05	6
Wastewater Treatment	0.02	2
Other	0.02	2
Total	0.78	100

Biogenic NO_x emissions from croplands are on the order of 0.5% of fertilizer input—much more than this in sandy soils and less as clay content increases (Aneja et al. 1996; Sullivan et al. 1996; Veldkamp and Keller. 1997; Civerolo and Dickerson, 1998). However, NO_x emissions by agricultural burning are relatively unimportant. Ammonia volatilization of N from applied fertilizer can be the dominant pathway of N loss in rice soils and can account for 0->50% of the applied N depending on water management, soil properties and method of application (citations within Peoples et al. 1995). Ammonia volatilization can be of the same range in upland cropping systems, with largest losses occurring typically on alkaline soils (Peoples et al. 1995). The IPCC (2007) uses a value of 10% of synthetic fertilizer N application and 20% of manure N as estimates of average NH₃ volatilization.

Taken together, N losses from all forms of direct gaseous emissions from crop production systems can represent a substantial portion of applied N fertilizer when soil conditions favor such emissions and there is a lack of synchrony between the amount of N applied and the immediate crop demand (Goulding, K., 2004). Therefore, achieving greater congruence between crop demand and the N supply from fertilizer is a key management tactic to reduce N losses from all

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

1 sources. Success in reducing N losses and emissions from agriculture will depend on increased
2 efforts in research and extension to close gaps in our understanding of N cycling and
3 management in crop production, especially as systems further intensify to meet rapidly
4 expanding demand for food, feed, fiber, and biofuel.

5

6 **Finding 3**

7 Nitrous oxide emissions from the Nr inputs to cropland from fertilizer, manure, and legume
8 fixation represent a large proportion of agriculture's contribution to GHG emissions, and the
9 importance of this source of anthropogenic GHG will likely increase unless NFUE is markedly
10 improved in crop production systems. Despite its importance, there is considerable uncertainty in
11 the estimates of nitrous oxide emissions from fertilizer and research should focus on reducing
12 this uncertainty.

13 **Recommendation 3:** *The Committee recommends that EPA ensure that the uncertainty in*
14 *estimates of nitrous oxide emissions from crop agriculture be greatly reduced through the*
15 *conduct of EPA research and through coordination of research efforts more generally with other*
16 *agencies such as USDA, DOE, NSF and with research conducted at universities.*

17

18 *Impact of biofuel production capacity on Nr flux in agriculture*

19 The enormous use of liquid fuels in the United States, the rising demand for petroleum
20 based liquid fuels from countries like China and India, and the decline in petroleum discovery all
21 contributed to the recent record high petroleum prices. In addition, most of the world's petroleum
22 reserves are located in politically unstable areas. This has provided strong motivation for policies
23 promoting investment in biofuels made from corn, oil crops, and ultimately from cellulosic
24 materials. In the United States, ethanol production capacity from corn more than doubled from
25 2006 to 2009 (to a capacity of over 47 billion liters/year in January 2009). The renewable fuels
26 standard in the 2007 Energy Independence and Security Act (EISA) will support another 9.5
27 billion liters/year of corn based ethanol by 2015. An additional 79.5 billion liters is to come from
28 cellulosic ethanol by 2022. Production of biodiesel from vegetable oils also is encouraged in
29 EISA, but expansion has been slowed by the high food value of such oils. Brazil is rapidly
30 expanding its production of relatively low cost sugarcane ethanol and U.S. policies continue to
31 be aimed at bringing about increased future biofuel production in the United States.

32

33 In 2007 and 2008 petroleum prices pushed ethanol prices high enough to draw corn from
34 food and feed uses into ethanol production and contribute to the increased price of corn. Because
35 of the increase in petroleum/ethanol prices and the government subsidy for ethanol production,
36 30% of the corn crop was used to produce ethanol in 2008 (Abbott, et. al. 2008). With the
37 subsequent collapse in petroleum and ethanol prices, followed by corn prices, there has been
38 unused capacity in the U.S. ethanol industry as the corn/ethanol price ratio made ethanol
39 production uneconomic for some firms. However, EISA is likely to lead to the production of
40 cellulosic materials and even some expanded corn production for biofuels once the United States

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

1 gets beyond the current blending limit for ethanol (Doering and Tyner, 2009). The higher corn
2 prices of 2007 and 2008 resulted in more land being planted to corn and higher N fertilizer
3 requirements. Corn area went from 31.73 million hectares in 2006-2007 to 37.88 million hectares
4 in 2007-2008. Reduction in soybean production accounted for 4.86 million hectares of the corn
5 expansion, and the remaining new acres came primarily from reduced cotton acres and from
6 hayland and pasture. This strong response to high demand for biofuel feedstock has led to
7 concern about increased pressure on the environment from biofuels. One important factor is the
8 increased N necessary for growing corn and cellulosic materials (Robertson, et. al. 2008).
9 Expansion of corn or cellulosic materials production into marginal lands can be even more
10 problematic with respect to nutrient leaching and soil erosion. Changes in N fertilizer prices add
11 uncertainty to the additional amounts of N that may ultimately be used in biofuel feedstock
12 production. Production of large amounts of distillers grains co-product is also changing the way
13 that livestock feed rations are formulated, which in turn could have an influence on the cycling
14 of N in cattle manure (Klopfenstein et al., 2008).

15

16 In February 2010, EPA released its final rule for the expanded Renewable Fuels Standard
17 (RFS2) regarding greenhouse gas emissions from various types of biofuels based on life-cycle
18 analysis as required by the 2007 EISA. Standards for corn ethanol and soybean biodiesel are
19 based on studies that include data from large-scale production systems because these are the only
20 biofuels currently produced on a large commercial scale. In contrast, life cycle analysis (LCA)
21 standards for cellulosic and other advance biofuels were based on data from “pilot- and bench
22 scale” studies, or in many cases on hypotheses and rough estimates. While these initial estimates
23 meet requirements imposed by 2007 EISA, the science underpinning life cycle assessments of
24 biofuel systems, including direct and indirect land use change, are relatively undeveloped and
25 evolving rapidly.

26

27

28

Finding 4

29

30

31

32

33

34

35

36

37

38

39

40

41

42

43

Rapid expansion of biofuel production has the potential to increase N fertilizer use through expanding corn production and its associated N fertilizer inputs and extending cultivation for cellulosic materials that will also need N. Distillers grains are changing animal diets and affecting N recycling in livestock. Both have important consequences for the effective future management of Nr.

Recommendation 4: *EPA should work with USDA and universities to improve understanding and prediction of how expansion of biofuel production, as mandated by the 2007 EISA, will affect Nr inputs and outputs from agriculture and livestock systems. Rapid expansion of biofuel production has the potential to increase N fertilizer use through expansion of corn production area and associated N fertilizer inputs, and from extending cultivation of cellulosic materials that will also need N inputs. Current models and understanding are not adequate to guide policy on how to minimize impact of biofuel expansion on environmental concerns related to Nr.*

44

45

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

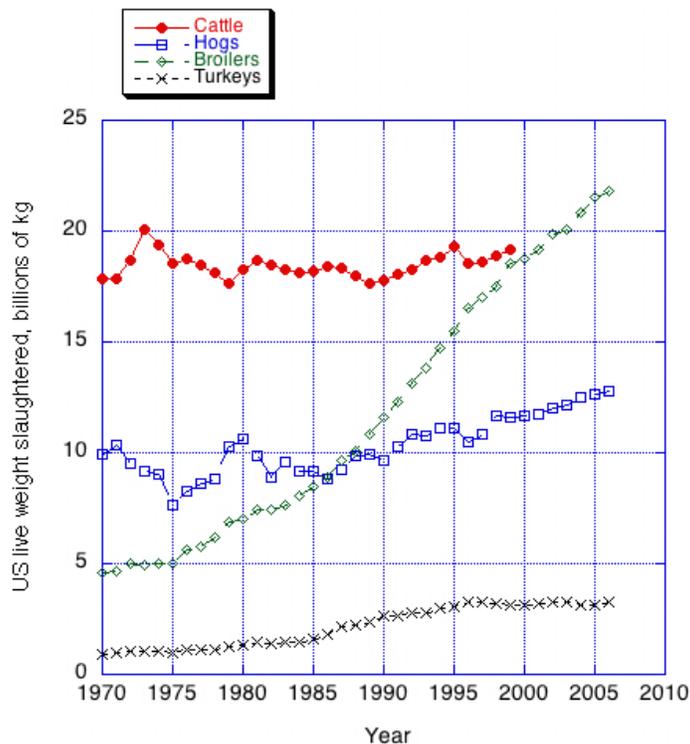
1

2 2.2.3. Nr Inputs and Losses from Animal Agriculture

3 In the United States, domestic animals produce 6.0 Tg N/yr in manure and are the largest
4 source of atmospheric NH₃-N (1.6 Tg N/yr) (Table 2). Livestock also contribute to N₂O-N
5 emissions, though in much smaller proportions (~4% of total U.S. N₂O-N emissions).

6 *Trends in Animal Agriculture*

7 While animal production has been increasing since World War II, this report emphasizes
8 the period from 1970 to 2006. The production of chicken broilers increased by more than four
9 fold from 1970 to 2006 (Figure 11) and milk production increased by nearly 60% in this time
10 period (Figure 12). Turkey production doubled and pork production increased about 25%, while
11 meat from cattle (beef and dairy) remained constant (Figure 11).



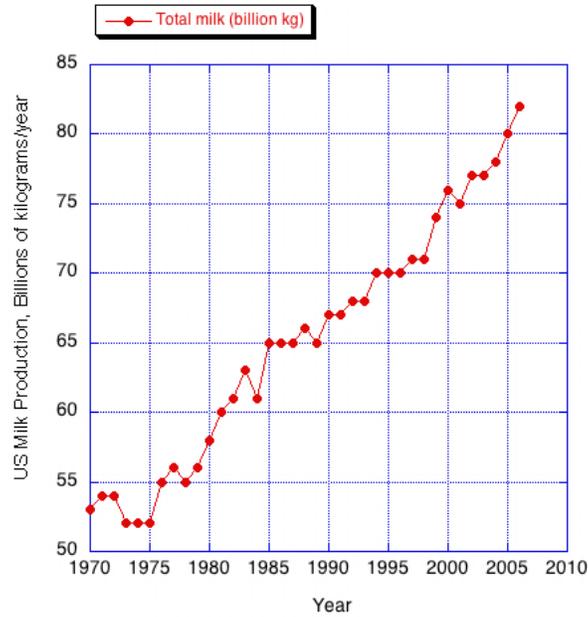
12

13 **Figure 11: Meat production from 1970 to 2006 (source: USDA NASS, Census Reports). Data on cattle were**
14 **not taken after 1999.**

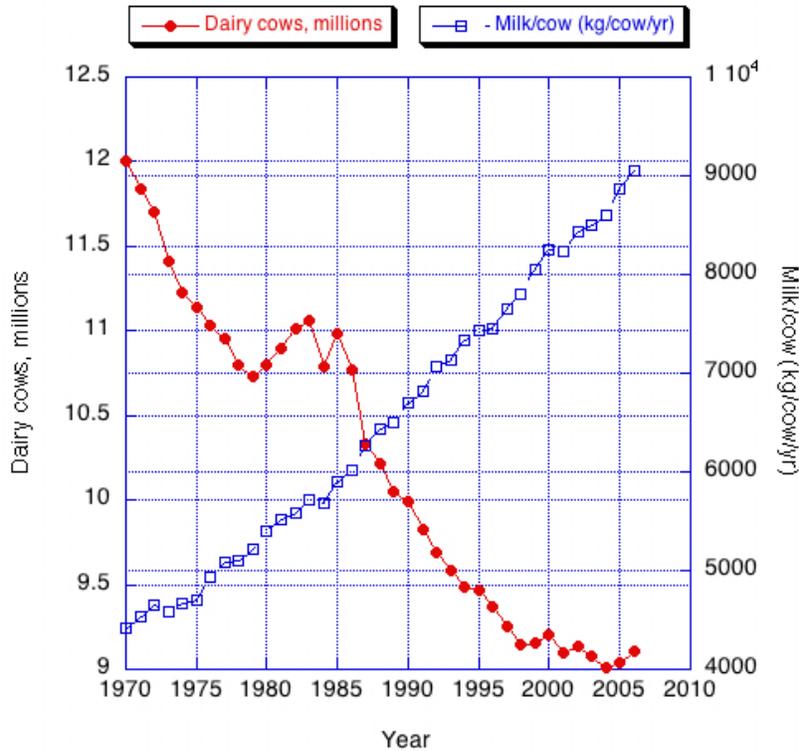
15 Another trend in animal production has been for fewer animals to produce more animal
16 products. For example, the 60% increase in the amount of milk produced in 2006 compared to
17 1970 required 25% fewer cows (Figures 12 and 13). Animal inventories declined by 10% for
18 beef brood cows from 36 million head in 1970 to 33 million head in 2006, and the inventory of
19 breeder pigs and market hogs declined 8% from 673 million head to 625 million head in the
20 same period, even with similar or greater annual meat production. This trend resulted from
21 greater growth rates of animals producing more meat in a shorter amount of time. In 1970,

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

- 1 broilers were slaughtered after 80 days on feed at 1.7 kg live weight, but by 2006 the average
- 2 weight was 2.5 kg after only 44 days on feed (NASS-USDA, 2007).



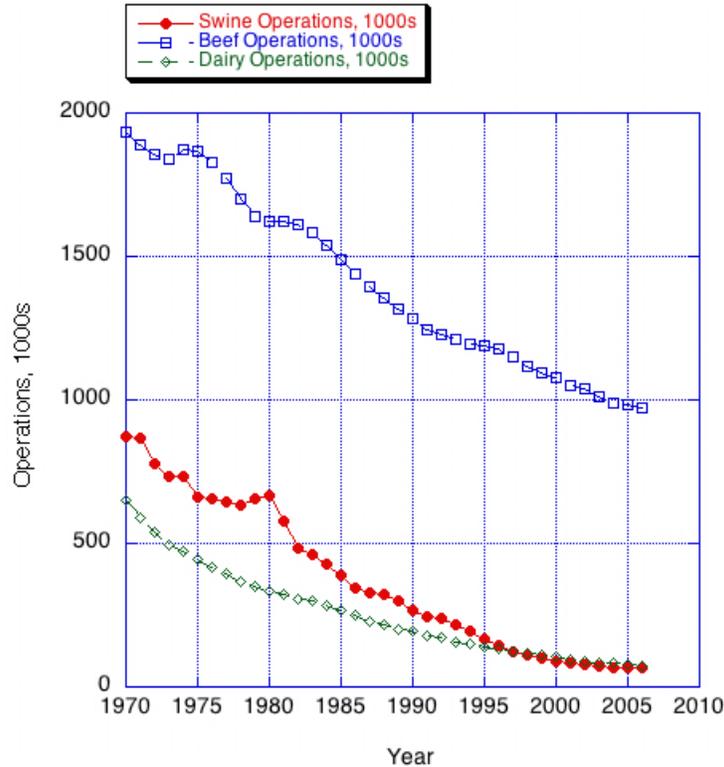
3
4 **Figure 12: Milk production from 1970 to 2006 (source: USDA-NASS, Census Reports).**



5
6 **Figure 13: U.S. inventory of mature dairy cows and milk production per cow from 1970 to 2006 (source:**
7 **USDA-NASS, Census Reports).**

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

1 Another trend in animal agriculture has been the increased size and smaller number of
 2 animal operations, which results from the mechanization of agricultural practices and increased
 3 specialization. There were only 7% as many swine operations and 11% as many dairy operations
 4 in 2006 as there were in 1970 (Figure 14). There were half as many beef operations in 2006 as
 5 in 1970, but beef operations also expanded in size while smaller producers held jobs off the farm.



6
 7 **Figure 14: Number of animal operations in the United States from 1970 to 2006 (source: USDA-NASS,**
 8 **Census Reports).**

9 All of these trends show an increase in management and labor efficiency to produce a similar or
 10 greater amount of animal products. Also, because animal production is more concentrated on
 11 fewer farms with greater specialization, fewer crops are produced on those farms. As a result, it
 12 is increasingly common to have more manure nutrients produced on a livestock farm than can be
 13 used efficiently as fertilizer for crops on that farm. Therefore, unless the manure is applied over a
 14 larger crop area, the resulting over-application of manure on the livestock farm can reduce the
 15 subsequent efficiency of its utilization and result in greater nutrient losses.

16 *Impact of livestock production trends on nitrogen use efficiency*

17 The trends in livestock production have both positive and negative environmental
 18 impacts. One of the significant positive impacts is that with smaller animal inventories producing
 19 greater quantities of animal products, there is an improved efficiency of nitrogen utilization per
 20 product produced. This effect is partly the result of effectively reducing maintenance
 21 requirements during production. The requirements for feeding animals can be divided into two

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

1 components: maintenance and production. The maintenance component is the feed which is
2 used to keep the animal alive and healthy so that production is possible. The production
3 component includes the feed that is converted to animal protein and waste due to the
4 inefficiencies of these conversions. The maintenance component depends upon the number of
5 animals, each animal's mass, and the time the animal is on feed. Thus, the maintenance
6 requirement is diluted by faster growth rates and greater body weight at slaughter. The increases
7 in production rates over time have led to greater efficiencies in N and P utilization for animal
8 production and lower amounts of nutrients excreted per unit of animal protein produced.

9 Public concerns about the potential environmental and health effect of air emissions from
10 CAFOs expand the impacts of food production beyond those associated with traditional
11 agricultural practices (NRC, 2001, Aneja et al., 2009). Increased emissions of N compounds
12 from animal agriculture into the atmosphere may lead to increased odor and interact in
13 atmospheric reactions (e.g., gas-to-particle conversion) (Baek et al. 2004a; Baek and Aneja
14 2004b). These compounds are then transported by wind and returned to the surface by wet and
15 dry deposition processes, which may have adverse effects on human health and the environment
16 (McMurry et. al, 2004; Aneja et. al, 2006, 2008a, b, c; Galloway et. al, 2008).

17 Adverse effects, further discussed in Chapter 3 of this report, include eutrophication, soil
18 acidification, loss of biodiversity, and reactions that increase the mass concentration of
19 atmospheric aerosols (PM_{2.5}). Aerosol formation occurs when HNO₃ reacts with basic
20 compounds, and NH₃ reacts with acidic compounds. Ecosystem acidification can occur when
21 HNO₃ is deposited from the atmosphere. In addition, acidification can also occur when NH_x is
22 deposited due to the production of HNO₃ from nitrification via soil microbes. Soil acidification
23 occurs when HNO₃ or NH₄⁺ deposits on soils with low buffering capacity, which can cause
24 growth limitations to sensitive plant species. Deposition of NO₃⁻ or NH₄⁺ also causes
25 eutrophication (i.e., an over-abundance of nutrients), which can promote harmful algal growth
26 leading to the decline of aquatic species. In fact, volatilized NO₃⁻ can travel hundreds of miles
27 from its source affecting local and regional biodiversity far from its origin (Aneja et al. 2008b;
28 James, 2008).

29 The potential for reduced environmental impact from Nr in livestock systems depends on
30 the proportion of the total intake attributable to maintenance costs. The commonly used tables
31 for diet formulation published periodically by the National Research Council (NRC) for various
32 animal commodities can be used to track diet formulation practices and assumptions regarding
33 maintenance and production requirements. About one third of the energy intake recommended
34 for growing broilers was assumed to be needed for maintenance (NRC, 1994) but protein
35 requirements were not divided between maintenance and production. For example, a dairy cow
36 producing 40 kg milk per annum would divert about 25% of its energy and 12% of its protein to
37 maintenance (NRC, 1989).

38 In terms of nutritional efficiency of a herd or flock, maintenance of a productive phase
39 (e.g. growth, lactation) also requires maintenance of a reproductive phase of the animals' life
40 cycle. In other words, the actual nutritional maintenance cost of a herd or flock is greater than it
41 is for productive individuals only. For example, milk production requires non-lactating cows

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

1 and heifers in the herd which do not produce milk but which consume nutrients. These
2 additional maintenance costs are lower for broiler flocks than for cattle.

3

4 **Finding 5**

5 There are no nationwide monitoring networks in the United States to quantify agricultural
6 emissions of greenhouse gases, NO, N₂O, reduced sulfur compounds, volatile organic
7 compounds (VOCs), and NH₃. In contrast there is a large network in place to assess the changes
8 in the chemical climate of the United States associated with fossil fuel energy production, i.e.,
9 the National Atmospheric Deposition Program/National Trends Network (NADP/NTN), which
10 has been monitoring the wet deposition of sulfate (SO₄²⁻), NO₃⁻, and NH₄⁺ since 1978.

11 **Recommendation 5:** *The status and trends of gases and particulate matter precursors emitted*
12 *from agricultural emissions, e.g., NO₃⁻ and NH₄⁺ should be monitored and assessed utilizing a*
13 *nationwide network of monitoring stations. EPA should coordinate and inform its regulatory*
14 *monitoring and management of reactive nitrogen with the multiple efforts of all agencies*
15 *including those of the U.S. Department of Agriculture and NSF supported efforts such as the*
16 *National Ecological Observatory Network (NEON) and the Long Term Ecological Research*
17 *Network (LTER).*

18

19 *Changes in feeding practices*

20 From 1970 to 2006, several feeding practices were changed for diets fed to livestock. In
21 1989 and 1996, the NRC introduced the idea of dividing the form of protein fed to ruminants into
22 that which is degraded by rumen microorganisms and that which passes through the rumen to be
23 digested directly in the stomach and small intestine. Feeding ruminants with attention to rumen
24 degraded and rumen undegraded protein decreases the amount of protein fed by 10 to 15% for a
25 given protein requirement. For poultry and swine, manufactured amino acids were added to
26 diets, decreasing the need for protein by 30%. Today, two amino acids (lysine and methionine),
27 coated in a way to prevent degradation in the rumen, are sometimes added to dairy cattle diets
28 thereby decreasing protein intake by another 15% (NRC, 2001). Phytase added to swine and
29 poultry diets in the past decade has decreased phosphorus feeding by 20 to 50% with some of the
30 decrease attributed to simply better understanding phosphorus requirements

31 It is difficult to estimate the combined effects of these changes in feeding practices, but
32 for calculations of changes in manure N, we assume improvements in both production rates and
33 ration formulation. In the case of beef cattle diet formulation, the changes in feeding practices
34 were determined by comparing the NRC 1976 recommendations with the NRC 2006
35 recommendations. Surprisingly, NRC 1996 recommended greater total crude protein compared
36 to NRC 1976 despite formulating for rumen degraded and un-degraded protein and considering
37 amino acid content. Therefore, improved diet formulation did not decrease N intake for beef in
38 this time range but the effect of reduced maintenance did improve efficiency of N utilization.

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

1 *Reduced nitrogen excretion from increased efficiency*

2
3 Nitrogen excretion as fraction of animal production decreased from 1970 to 2006 (Table
4 7). However, in cases where the total amount of animal production in the United States
5 increased substantially (e.g., broilers), total N excretion increased. The decrease in N excretion
6 per unit of animal productivity was estimated by calculating the effects of changes in feeding
7 practices and reduction of maintenance as described previously. The data on Table 7 indicate that
8 there has been an increase in N utilization efficiency for livestock products.
9

10 **Table 7: Livestock N excretion per kg production (g/kg) and per total United States (Tg/yr)**

Commodity*	1970		2006	
	g/kg product	Total United States	g/kg product	Total United States
Milk	17	0.89	11	0.92
Pork, live weight	57	0.56	42	0.54
Broilers, live weight	56	0.26	46	1.00
Beef, live weight	123	1.2	110	1.3

11 *Does not include manure produced for reproduction of stock (e.g. growing dairy heifers, breeder
12 pigs).

13 For broilers, data are available to more accurately estimate the effect of changes in feeding and
14 genetics on N excretion over time. However, these data do not represent the time period of interest
15 in this report. Havenstein et al. (1994) compared a 1957 strain of broiler fed a 1957 diet to a 1991
16 strain fed a 1991 diet. Based on the reported N intake and production data, there was a 51%
17 reduction in N excreted between these diets (Kohn, 2004).
18

19 Similarly, Kohn (2004) compared N excreted by U.S. dairy cows in 1944 and 2001. In
20 1944, the historically largest herd of dairy cattle in the United States (25 million cows) produced an
21 average of 7 kg milk per cow per day (NASS-USDA, 2007). In 2001, nine million cows produced
22 an average of 27 kg milk per cow per day. Assuming the cows in 1944 and 2001 were fed
23 according to popular feeding recommendations of the time, the N intakes were 360 and 490 g/d per
24 cow, and N excretion rates (N intake minus N in milk) were 326 and 364 g/d per cow. Multiplying
25 by the number of cows in the United States, shows that total milk production increased 40% from
26 52 billion kg to 73 billion kg, while N excretion decreased 60% from 3.0 Tg N to 1.2 Tg N,
27 respectively.
28

29 Table 8 provides information on manure production from animal husbandry in the U.S.
30 For Table 8, manure N was calculated for all U.S. animal agriculture using data on animal
31 production from the 2002 Census of Agriculture (USDA 2002). For data on livestock production
32 (cattle, calves, poultry, hogs, and pigs), manure was calculated by the methods of Moffit and

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

1 Lander (1999), following the exact methods they had used to compute manure from the 1997
2 Census of Agriculture, but using the updated information from the 2002 Census of Agriculture.
3 For data on production of manure from other animals (horses, goats, and sheep), the table uses
4 coefficients for manure excretion as a function of average animal weights and animal inventory,
5 taken from Battye et al. (1994)

6

7 **Table 8: Manure production from animal husbandry in the continental United States, Tg N per year 2002.**

	<u>Tg N/yr</u>	<u>%</u>
Cattle & Calves	4.35	72
Poultry	0.94	16
Hogs & Pigs	0.53	9
Horses, Goats & Sheep	0.19	3
Continental United States	6.02	100

8

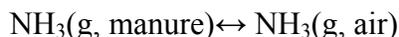
9 *Volatilization of animal waste*

10 Ammonia volatilization is highly variable and is influenced by the amount of total
11 ammonical nitrogen (TAN), temperature, wind speed, pH, chemical and microbiological
12 activities, diffusive and convective transport in the manure, and gas phase resistance in the
13 boundary layer above the source (Arogo et al., 2006). For example, greater TAN concentrations,
14 wind speeds, temperatures, and pH levels increase NH₃ volatilization. Ammonia increases
15 linearly with TAN concentration. Higher temperatures increase NH₃ volatilization rates due to
16 decreased solubility in turn affecting NH₃/NH₄⁺ equilibrium which follows Henry's law for
17 dilute systems:

18



19



20

21

22 Ammonia-ammonium equilibrium [NH₄⁺(l) ↔ NH₃(l) + H⁺] is affected by temperature
23 influencing the dissociation constant K_a [K_a = (NH₃)(H₃O⁺)/(NH₄⁺)] and pH (Arogo et al., 2006;
24 James, 2008). At pH 9.2 a solution contains approximately equal amounts of solution NH₄⁺ and
25 solution NH₃. At pH 7.2 the solution contains approximately 99% solution NH₄⁺ and 1% NH₃.
26 Thus NH₃ emissions are typically higher in more basic soils. Chemical equilibria dictate that an

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

1 aqueous solution will hold less NH₃ with increasing temperature so, temperature affects solution-
2 atmosphere NH₃ exchange as well (Freney et al. 1983).

3 EPA estimates annual manure N excreted in livestock production in the United States for
4 the “Inventory of U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Sinks” (EPA, 2007). For the year 2002,
5 these estimates (Appendix 3, Table A-174; EPA, 2007) indicate that a total of 6.8 Tg of N was
6 excreted in livestock manure. Only a fraction of this N, ~1.24 Tg was recovered and applied
7 directly as a nutrient source for crop production. Approximately 1.8 Tg N was transferred from
8 the manure management systems, most likely by ammonia volatilization. Other loss vectors
9 include leaching and runoff during treatment, and storage and transport before soil application.
10 The remainder of the N was deposited in pastures and rangeland or in paddocks. This N is also
11 susceptible to movement into the atmosphere and aquatic systems or incorporation into soil
12 organic matter. By a combination of BMPs and engineered solutions it may be possible to reduce
13 the emissions and discharge of odors, pathogens, and nitrogen compounds from agricultural
14 operations (Aneja et al. 2008b,d).

15 Total manure reported in Table 8 in the contiguous United States was estimated using
16 USDA's method and yields an estimate of 6.0 Tg N/yr; while EPA's GHG inventory method in
17 Table 9 yields a total for the United States of 6.8 Tg N/yr in 2002. The ‘greenhouse gas’ method
18 suggests 13% higher manure N production. This difference highlights uncertainty in the
19 calculations. The values in Table 9 include Alaska and Hawaii whereas the values in Table 8 do
20 not; though given the small relative amount of livestock production in those states that doesn't
21 contribute substantially to the difference.

22

23

Table 9: Fate of livestock manure nitrogen (Tg N) (EPA, 2007)

Activity	1990	1992	1994	1996	1998	2000	2002	2004
Managed manure N applied to major crops	1.1	1.2	1.2	1.2	1.2	1.3	1.2	1.3
Manure N transferred from management systems	1.5	1.6	1.6	1.6	1.7	1.7	1.8	1.7
Pasture, range, & paddock manure N	3.0	4.0	4.1	4.2	3.9	3.8	3.8	3.7
Total	6.6	6.7	6.9	7.0	6.9	6.8	6.8	6.7

24

25

26

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

1

2

Finding 6

3

Farm-level improvements in manure management can substantially reduce Nr load and transfer. While the NPDES permitting process for CAFOs does include nutrient and manure management plans to limit the transport of land applied nutrients off farms, substantial off-farm transport of Nr still occurs, especially via atmospheric transport. There are currently very few incentives or regulations to decrease these transfers and loads despite the existence of management options to mitigate.

4

5

6

7

8

9

Recommendation 6: *A policy, regulatory, and incentive framework is needed and should be developed to improve manure management to reduce Nr load and ammonia transfer, taking into account phosphorus load issues.*

10

11

12

2.2.4. Nr Inputs to Residential and Recreational Turf Systems

13

14

Turf grasses cover 12.6-16.2 million ha across the continental United States (Milesi et al. 2005). The area under turf grass is roughly the size of the New England states and occupies an area up to three times larger than that of *irrigated* corn (The Lawn Institute, 2007). The majority of this turf area (approximately 75%) is in residential lawns. About 80% of all U.S. households have private lawns (Templeton et al. 1998) that average 0.08 ha in size (Vinlove and Torla, 1995). Another approximately 15 % of total turf grass area is in low maintenance parks and approximately 10% is in athletic fields and golf courses, which often receive higher levels of N application due to hard use conditions.

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

Supplemental N fertilization is often necessary to maintain healthy and aesthetically pleasing turf color, high shoot density and the ability to resist and recover from stress and damage. Nitrogen also may be derived from atmospheric deposition or recycled decomposition of soil and grass clipping organic matter. Whether these inputs are sufficient to maintain lawns of adequate quality depends on many factors including age of the turf, uses, and expectations or goals of the homeowner or field manager. Also, turf grasses are used to stabilize soil, often with an erosion prevention matrix such as organic mats or with hydroseeding. Depending on circumstances, these turf uses may be temporary until natural vegetation succeeds the turf, or may be low maintenance turfs that are seldom fertilized such as highway medians and shoulders, grassy swales and buffers.

23

24

25

26

27

28

29

30

31

32

Turf grass is maintained under a variety of conditions. Approximately 50% of all turf grass is not fertilized, while the remainder is fertilized at varied intensities (Petrovic, personal communication, June 5 2007). The Committee has arrayed the different turf managements into the following three groups according to the estimated amount of N-fertilizer applied annually (Table 10): residential lawns maintained by homeowners (0.73 kg/100 m²), residential lawns cared for by professional lawn care companies (2.92 (range, 1.95-7.3) kg/100 m²), and athletic fields and golf courses (3.89 (range, 2.64-6.64) kg/100 m²). The estimate of total N-fertilizer used on turf grass in the United States is 1.1 Tg N/year, or 9% of the total average annual N-

33

34

35

36

37

38

39

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

1 fertilizer used between 1999 and 2005. Depending on land use patterns, certain areas of the
2 country, particularly coastal areas where residential and urban properties prevail, turf fertilizer
3 can be an important or even dominant source of nitrogen to surface waters.

4 Turf fertilizer N is susceptible to losses to the atmosphere, and surface and ground water
5 when it is not properly managed. Research on lawns has shown that leaching of NO₃⁻ can range
6 between 0 and 50% of N applied (Petrovic, 1990). Nitrogen leaching losses can be greatly
7 decreased by irrigating lightly and frequently, using multiple and light applications of fertilizers,
8 fertilizing at the appropriate times, especially not too late in the growing season, and using soil tests
9 to ensure proper balance of non-N soil condition and pH. In a soil column experiment with turf
10 coverage, the percentage of N leached (as percentage of nitrogen applied) varied from 8 to 14%
11 using light irrigation and from 2 to 37% with heavy irrigation. Applying fertilizer in appropriate
12 amounts, avoiding periods when grass is dormant, and not fertilizing too soon before irrigation or
13 large rainfall events can all help ensure leaching and runoff will be minimal without affecting
14 turfgrass color and growth (Mangiafico and Guillard, 2006).

15
16 Nitrogen runoff losses are poorly quantified but a range similar to leaching is probable
17 (Petrovic, personnel communication). The chemical form of fertilizer N does not impact
18 leaching/runoff unless it is applied in late autumn (Petrovic, 2004), although use of slow release
19 or organic fertilizers can help reduce runoff and leaching. Shuman (2002) notes that runoff can
20 be limited by applying minimum amounts of irrigation following fertilizer application and
21 avoiding application before intense rain or when soil is wet. Losses of N_r to the atmosphere can
22 be significant when urea is applied. Measured denitrification losses are usually small, but
23 depend upon timing of N application relative to soil water status, irrigation and temperature.
24 Typically 25% of N applied is not accounted for in runoff, leaching, and uptake/removal, or soil
25 sequestration (Petrovic, personnel communication), which suggests that volatilization and
26 denitrification are important loss vectors. Nitrogen volatilization (Kenna, 2008, CAST Book)
27 rates range from 0.9% under light irrigation to 2.3% under heavy irrigation.

28 While under-fertilization can lead to reduced grass stand and weed encroachment which
29 results in more leaching and runoff N losses than from well managed lawns (Petrovic, 2004;
30 Petrovic and Larsson-Kovach, 1996), Guillard (2006) recommends not fertilizing lawns of
31 acceptable appearance. Further, prudent fertilization practices may include using one-third to
32 one-half (or less) of the recommended application rate (i.e., application rates below 0.5
33 kg/100m²) and monitoring response (Guillard, 2006). Less or no fertilizer may produce
34 acceptable lawns, especially once the lawn has matured, provided clippings are returned and
35 mowing length is left high.

36 As noted above, according to Petrovic (personal communication) half the lawns in the U.S.
37 may not receive any fertilizer. Those lawns are presumably satisfactory to their owners. Further N
38 reductions can be made if white clover is incorporated into turf, and grasses such as fescues (which
39 require little or no N supplements once mature) are selected for amenable parts of the country.
40 These practices can potentially reduce N fertilization (and subsequent leaching risk) on turf by one
41 third or more, saving 0.4 or more Tg N/year. When properly managed, turf grass provides a variety
42 of services that include decreasing runoff, sequestering carbon dioxide, and providing a comfortable
43 environment in which to live (Beard and Green, 1994).

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

1

2 **Table 10: Estimate of fertilizer N used on turf grass in the United States in the year 2000, based on a total**
 3 **area of 12.6 million ha.**

Type of Turf Fertilized	Area (Million ha)	N rate (kg/ha/yr)*	Total N Used (Tg/yr)
Nominal Fertilization	4.7	73	0.35
Professional Lawn Care	0.93	296 (195-488)	0.27
High Maintenance Areas (golf/sports)	1.26	390	0.49
Total	6.89	--	1.11

4 *A conversion factor of 1000 m²/ha was used with application rates (kg N/100 m²) of: 0.73 for nominal fertilization,
 5 2.92 for professional lawn care, and 3.89 for high maintenance areas kg N/100 m²

6

7 **Finding 7**

8 Synthetic N fertilizer application to urban gardens and lawns amounts to approximately 10% of
 9 the total annual synthetic N fertilizer used in the United States. Even though this N represents a
 10 substantial portion of total N fertilizer use, the efficiency with which it is used receives relatively
 11 little attention.

12 **Recommendation 7a:** *To ensure that urban fertilizer is used as efficiently as possible, the*
 13 *Committee recommends that EPA work with other agencies such as USDA as well as state and*
 14 *local extension organizations to coordinate research to ensure that fertilization*
 15 *recommendations are accurate and promote awareness of the issue.*

16 **Recommendation 7b:** *Through outreach and education, supported by research, improved turf*
 17 *management practices should be promoted, including improved fertilizer application and*
 18 *formulation technologies and maintenance techniques that minimize supplemental Nr needs and*
 19 *losses, use of alternative turf varieties that require less fertilization, alternative ground covers in*
 20 *place of turf, and use of naturalistic landscaping that focuses on native species.*

21

22 **2.3. Nr Transfer and Transformations in and Between Environmental Systems**

23 This section discusses the transfers and flows of Nr within and between environmental
 24 systems (ES) which include atmosphere, terrestrial, and aquatic environments. The first
 25 subsection (2.3.1) contains information on Nr deposition from the atmosphere to terrestrial and
 26 aquatic systems, presents estimates of input and recycling of Nr within terrestrial systems, and
 27 discusses movement of Nr from the terrestrial to the aquatic system. The second subsection
 28 (2.3.2) presents an estimate of storage of Nr within the terrestrial system. Areas of uncertainty in

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

1 Nr transfer and transformation are discussed in Subection 2.3.3. Subsection 2.3.3 also contains
2 an example analysis of Nr input and fate in 16 watersheds in the northeast U.S. No
3 comprehensive national data are available to assess the transfer and transformations of Nr in and
4 between the atmosphere, terrestrial systems and aquatic systems. The example analysis in
5 subsection 2.3.3 shows how an evaluation of inputs and fate of Nr could be conducted for a large
6 watershed.

7 **2.3.1. Input and Transfers of Nr in the United States**

8 This subsection contains discussions on inputs and transfers between and within
9 environmental systems. First Nr deposition from the atmosphere to earth's surface is considered.
10 Second is input and transfer of Nr within terrestrial systems, and finally the transfer of Nr into
11 aquatic systems is discussed.

12 *Nitrogen deposition from the atmosphere to the earth's surface*

13 Atmospheric input contributes substantially to the Nr content of terrestrial and aquatic
14 ecosystems for the United States, but the magnitude and mechanisms of Nr deposition to the
15 Earth's surface remain major unanswered environmental questions. "Along the eastern U.S.
16 coast and eastern Gulf of Mexico, atmospheric deposition of N currently accounts for 10% to
17 over 40% of new N loading to estuaries" (Paerl et al., 2002). Other watershed contribution
18 estimates range widely throughout the United States, depending on size of the watershed related
19 to the size of the estuary, and the magnitude of contributing sources of atmospheric N
20 enrichment. Valigura et al. (2001) identified a median atmospheric nitrogen contribution of about
21 15% for 42 watershed located throughout the United States, although the maximum estimate was
22 60%.

23 NO_x, NH₃ and their reaction products not deposited onto continents are generally lofted
24 into the free troposphere where they can have a wide range of influence and, in the case of NO_x,
25 because of nonlinearities in the photochemistry, generate substantial amounts of tropospheric
26 ozone (EPA, 2006). Total N deposition involves both gases and particles, and both dry and wet
27 (in precipitation) processes. Rates of deposition for a given species (in units of mass of N per
28 unit area per unit time) can be measured directly, inferred from mass balance of the atmospheric
29 budget, or modeled numerically, but substantial uncertainties remain with each of these
30 techniques when applied to deposition of any Nr species. A portion of the Nr deposited to the
31 earth's surface is re-emitted as NH₃, NO, or N₂O (Civerolo and Dickerson, 1998; Crutzen et al.,
32 2008; Galbally and Roy, 1978; IPCC, 2007; Kim et al., 1994). Although naturally-produced Nr
33 is involved, anthropogenic Nr dominates over most of the United States. In Appendix A we
34 provide a detailed review the state of the science concerning the total annual Nr deposition and
35 trends in that deposition to the contiguous 48 states.

36 Deposition involves both oxidized and reduced N species. Of the oxidized forms of
37 atmospheric N, all the members of the NO_y family (NO, NO₂, NO₃, N₂O₅, HONO, HNO₃, NO₃⁻,
38 PAN and other organo-nitrates, RONO₂) can be transferred from the troposphere to the surface, and
39 some (e.g., NO) undergo bidirectional flux. Volatile amines are also detected as NO_y compounds
40 (Kashihira et al., 1982; Wyers et al., 1993). Although a potent GHG, N₂O is only emitted, not
41 deposited and therefore has not been considered in the material presented here and in Appendix A.

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

1 Of the reduced forms of atmospheric nitrogen, NH_3 and NH_4^+ play a major role. There is also
2 evidence of deposition of organic N such as amino acids and isoprene nitrates, and recent
3 observations suggest that these can account for ~10% (possibly as much as 30%) of the U.S. NO_x
4 budget, especially in summer (Duce et al., 2008; Horowitz et al., 2007; Keene et al., 2002;
5 Sommariva, 2008). While this is a worthy research topic, measurements are still limited and
6 deposition of organic N compounds has not be reviewed in this report. The wide array of relevant
7 atmospheric compounds makes direct measurement, and accurate load quantification challenging.
8 Appendix A provides a detailed discussion of wet and dry deposition of Nr in the United States and
9 the relationship between emissions of Nr and observed deposition.

10
11 *Consideration of NO_y as a supplement or replacement for the current NO_2 National Ambient Air*
12 *Quality Standard*

13
14 The six principal (or *criteria*) pollutants for which EPA has established National Ambient
15 Air Quality Standards (NAAQS) include “oxides of nitrogen” (the sum of NO and NO_2) or NO_x .
16 The specific chemical compound nitrogen dioxide (NO_2) has been selected as the indicator for
17 compliance with the NAAQS for NO_x . The levels of primary and secondary standards for NO_2 are
18 identical at 0.053 ppm (approximately $100 \mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$) in annual arithmetic average, calculated from the
19 1-h NO_2 concentrations. In forming an integrated policy for protecting the environment from
20 adverse effects of reactive nitrogen, it is appropriate to consider whether the existing criteria
21 pollutants are sufficiently inclusive of Nr species. EPA’s recent Integrated Science Assessment for
22 Oxides of Nitrogen and Sulfur – Ecological Criteria (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 2008)
23 evaluated the scientific foundation for the review of the secondary (welfare-based) NAAQS for
24 oxides of nitrogen and concluded that:

25
26 The instrumentation deployed at present in the routine monitoring networks
27 for determination of gas-phase NO_2 and SO_2 concentrations is likely adequate
28 for determining compliance with the current NAAQS. But in application for
29 determining environmental effects, all these methods have important
30 limitations, which make them inadequate for fully characterizing the state of
31 the atmosphere at present, correctly representing the complex heterogeneity of
32 N and S deposition across the landscape, and for realistically apportioning the
33 contributions of reduced and oxidized forms of atmospheric N and S in
34 driving observed biological effects at a national scale.

35
36 Although the current standard for NO_2 is inadequate to protect welfare, there is a straightforward
37 technical fix to this problem. NO_x ($\text{NO} + \text{NO}_2$) is a variable, often small component of reactive
38 oxidized nitrogen (NO_y) as has been noted in EPA’s Integrated Science Assessment for Oxides of
39 Nitrogen and Sulfur – Ecological Criteria and extensively documented in the reviewed literature
40 (Doddrige et al., 1991; Dunlea et al., 2007; Emmons et al., 1997; Fahey et al., 1986; Fehsenfeld et
41 al., 1987; Hargrove and Zhang, 2008; Horii et al., 2004; 2006; Kleinman et al., 2007; Liang et al.,
42 1998; Luke et al., 2010; Luria et al., 2008; Munger et al., 1998; Parrish et al., 1993; Parrish et al.,
43 2004; Poulida et al., 1994; Ridley et al., 1994; Schwab et al., 2009; Takegawa et al., 2003; Zhang et
44 al., 2008; Zhou et al., 2002). The standard chemiluminescence NO/ NO_x technique measures NO
45 directly via reaction with O_3 , and NO_x ($\text{NO} + \text{NO}_2$) by conversion of NO_2 to NO on hot

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

1 molybdenum. It had been thought that NO_x would comprise nearly all of NO_y in heavily polluted
2 urban areas, but results including some from Mexico City (Dunlea et al., 2007) indicate that this is
3 not the case. Interferences were up to 50% of the ambient NO_2 concentration even in a heavily
4 urban area. Recent results from Houston, Texas (Luke et al., 2010) showed a median NO_x/NO_y
5 ratio of ~0.63 between 1300 and 1500 local time, a time of rapid ozone production. The references
6 listed above also document that current suite of “ NO_x ” monitors are useful for proving compliance
7 with the current NO_2 standard, but suffer substantial interferences and the extent of these
8 interferences varies with time and location. Reactive N compounds, especially HNO_3 , can be lost
9 on the inlet components. Because the inlet does not transmit all reactive nitrogen compounds with
10 high efficiency, commercial “ NO_x ” monitors may provide an upper limit for NO_x and a lower limit
11 for NO_y , but they measure neither NO_x nor NO_y precisely. Numerical simulations do not currently
12 produce consistent results for the partitioning of NO_y species (for example see (Archibald et al.,
13 2010). The data from the current monitoring network are of limited value for determining exposure
14 to NO_2 , for evaluating chemical transport models (CTM’s) or for assessing efficacy of emissions
15 control strategies (McClenny et al., 2002).

16
17 NO_y monitors differ from the “ NO_x ” monitors currently in use in the position of the hot
18 molybdenum NO_2 to NO converter and in calibration and operation (e.g., Thermo Scientific Model
19 42i-Y). In an NO_x monitor the converter is well downstream of the inlet, behind a filter that
20 removes particulate matter, while in an NO_y monitor the converter is at the inlet (Doddridge et al.,
21 1991; Doddridge et al., 1992; Dunlea et al., 2007; Emmons et al., 1997; Fehsenfeld et al., 1987;
22 Hargrove and Zhang, 2008; Liang et al., 1998; Luria et al., 2008; Munger et al., 1998; Parrish et al.,
23 1993; Parrish et al., 2004; Poulida et al., 1994; Ridley et al., 1994; Schwab et al., 2009). Thus the
24 current monitors could be replaced or retrofitted to measure NO_y at reasonable expense for
25 equipment and for training operators. NO_y monitors, like NO_x monitors, provide proof of
26 compliance with NO_2 standards. For specific measurement of NO_2 , commercial instruments for
27 selective NO_2 reduction (e.g., Air Quality Design, Inc., Wheat Ridge, CO) or direct NO_2
28 measurement are beginning to be available (Castellanos et al., 2009; Parrish and Fehsenfeld, 2000)
29 and these may offer an alternative approach. Direct monitoring of NO_2 and other Nr species is a
30 long term goal, but new techniques will require thorough testing in polluted environments. NO_y
31 monitors using hot molybdenum compare favorably with other NO_y techniques such as gold-
32 catalyzed CO reduction and several studies have concluded that NO_y can be reliably measured in
33 suburban and urban environments (Crosley, 1996; Fehsenfeld et al., 1987; Williams et al., 1998).

34 *Conclusions on atmospheric deposition of Nr*

36 As discussed here and in Appendix A, downward transport from the atmosphere is a major
37 source of Nr to the Earth’s surface, but there are uncertainties in the characteristics and absolute
38 magnitude of the flux. Pollutants not deposited are exported from the continent and alter the
39 composition and radiative balance of the atmosphere on a large scale. A review of the literature
40 revealed the following major points concerning the present state of the science:

- 41 1. Measurements from the National Atmospheric Deposition Program (NADP) indicate
42 that *wet* deposition of ammonium plus nitrate for the period 2000 – 2006 averaged 3.1
43 kg N/ha/yr over the 48 contiguous States.

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

- 1 2. The reduced (NH_4^+) and oxidized (NO_3^-) forms of reactive N contributed about
2 equally to the flux, but input to the eastern United States was greater (and less
3 uncertain) than to the western United States.
- 4 3. For the United States east of the Mississippi River, dry deposition data have also been
5 analyzed – the Clean Air Standards and Trends Network (CASTNET) monitors vapor
6 phase HNO_3 , as well as particulate NO_3^- and NH_4^+ . These measurements indicate
7 7.75 kg N/ha/yr total deposition (5.46 wet 2.29 dry) over the East. Conspicuous by its
8 absence from this number is dry deposition of ammonia.
- 9 4. Decreases in NO_x emissions appear to have led to decreases in NO_3^- deposition.
10 NADP data show a national decreasing trend in the wet nitrate deposition and some
11 individual sites show statistically significant decreases in deposition and correlations
12 with emissions.
- 13 5. A thorough review of all published studies of the U.S. NO_y budget indicates that
14 about 70 % of the NO_x emitted by the United States is deposited onto the continent
15 with the remainder exported, although substantial uncertainty remains. Major sources
16 of error include dry deposition of unmonitored members of the NO_y family,
17 uncertainties in the chemistry of organic N, and poorly constrained estimates of
18 convective venting of the planetary boundary layer.
- 19 6. Based on observations and model estimates of the relative deposition of unmeasured
20 quantities, total estimated deposition of all forms of Nr for the period 2000-2004 is
21 ~11 kg N /ha /yr for the eastern United States, and for the 48 States ~7.5 kg N /ha /yr
22 with a range of 5.5 to 9.5 kg N /ha /yr.
- 23
- 24

Finding 8

25 Scientific uncertainty about the origins, transport, chemistry, sinks, and export of Nr remains high, but
26 evidence is strong that atmospheric deposition of Nr to the Earth's surface as well as emissions from the
27 surface to the atmosphere contribute substantially to environmental and health problems. Nitrogen
28 dioxide, NO_2 , is often a small component of NO_y , the total of oxidized nitrogen in the atmosphere. The
29 current NAAQS for NO_2 , as an indicator of the criteria pollutant "oxides of nitrogen," is inadequate to
30 protect health and welfare. NO_y should be considered seriously as a supplement or replacement for the
31 NO_2 standard and in monitoring. Atmospheric emissions and concentrations of Nr from agricultural
32 practices (primarily in the form of NH_3) have not been well monitored, but NH_4^+ ion concentration and
33 wet deposition (as determined by NADP and NTN) appear to be increasing, suggesting that NH_3
34 emissions are increasing. Both wet and dry deposition contribute substantially to NH_x removal from the
35 atmosphere, but only wet deposition is known with much scientific certainty. Thus consideration should
36 be given to adding these chemically reduced and organic forms of Nr to the list of Criteria Pollutants.

37 **Recommendation 8a:** *EPA should re-examine the Criteria Pollutant "oxides of nitrogen" and the*
38 *indicator species, NO_2 , and consider using chemically reactive nitrogen (Nr without N_2O) as the criteria*
39 *pollutant and NH_x and NO_y as the indicators.*

40 **Recommendation 8b:** *Monitoring of NH_x and NO_y should begin as soon as possible to supplement the*
41 *existing network of NO_2 compliance monitors.*

42 **Recommendation 8c:** *EPA should -pursue the longer term goal of monitoring individual components of*
43 *Nr, such as NO_2 (with specificity), NO, and PAN, and HNO_3 , and other inorganic and reduced forms, as*
44 *well as support the development of new measurement and monitoring methods.*

1 **Recommendation 8d:** *The scope and spatial coverage of the Nr concentration and flux monitoring*
2 *networks (such as the National Atmospheric Deposition Program and the Clean Air Status and Trends*
3 *Network) should be increased and an oversight review panel for these two networks should be appointed.*

4 **Recommendation 8e:** *EPA in coordination with other federal agencies should pursue research goals*
5 *including:*

- 6 • *Measurements of deposition directly both at the CASTNET sites and in nearby locations with non-*
7 *uniform surfaces such as forest edges.*
- 8 • *Improved measurements and models of convective venting of the planetary boundary layer and of*
9 *long range transport.*
- 10 • *Improved analytical techniques and observations of atmospheric organic N compounds in vapor,*
11 *particulate, and aqueous phases.*
- 12 • *Increased quality and spatial coverage of measurements of the NH₃ flux to the atmosphere from*
13 *major sources especially agricultural practices.*
- 14 • *Improved measurement techniques for, and numerical models of NO_y and NH_x species especially with*
15 *regard to chemical transformations, surface deposition, and off shore export; develop linked ocean-*
16 *land-atmosphere models of Nr.*

17 *Input and recycling of Nr within terrestrial systems in the United States*

18 Annual input of newly created Nr onto terrestrial ecosystems comes primarily from
19 atmospheric deposition, synthetic fertilizer and BNF in managed and unmanaged ecosystems
20 (Table 2). Although Nr deposited from the atmosphere to terrestrial systems is formed
21 inadvertently during fossil fuel combustion and from volatilization of NH₃ from agricultural
22 activities, it serves to provide nutrients, along with biological N fixation and synthetic fertilizer,
23 for food, feed and fiber production in the agricultural sector. Forests and grasslands use Nr for
24 growth. Home gardens, parks and recreational areas utilize Nr within the urban landscape.
25 Approximately 32 Tg of new Nr reached the land of the 48 contiguous states in 2002 (Table 2).
26 An additional ~0.2 Tg of N was imported mainly as food and drink products (FAO, 2008). An
27 additional ~12 Tg of Nr was recycled back to terrestrial and aquatic systems in livestock (~6 Tg
28 N) excreta, human (~2 Tg N) excreta, and crop residue from the previous year's production (~4
29 Tg N; U.S. EPA, 2007). Of this N, ~ 1.3 Tg (~1.2 from livestock manure and <0.1 from sewage
30 sludge) was used as fertilizer for crop production (U.S. EPA, 2007). More detailed information
31 describing sources and cycling of reactive nitrogen input in terrestrial systems is provided in
32 Appendix B. As indicated in Appendix B, Nr losses from grasslands and forests (vegetated) and
33 urban (populated) portions of the N Cascade appear to be higher, on a per cent of input basis,
34 than from agricultural lands.

35

36

37

1 **Finding 9**

2 Although total N budgets within all terrestrial systems are highly uncertain, Nr losses from
3 grasslands and forests (vegetated) and urban (populated) portions of the N Cascade appear to be
4 higher, on a per cent of input basis, than from agricultural lands. The relative amount of these
5 losses ascribed to leaching, runoff and denitrification, are as uncertain as the N budgets
6 themselves.

7 **Recommendation 9:** *EPA should join with USDA, DOE, and universities to work together in*
8 *efforts to ensure that the N budgets of terrestrial systems are properly quantified and that the*
9 *magnitudes of at least the major loss vectors are known.*

10 *Transfer of Nr to aquatic systems*

11 Within the nitrogen cascade, Nr flows from the atmosphere and terrestrial systems into
12 aquatic systems. Aquatic systems include groundwater, wetlands, streams and rivers, lakes and the
13 coastal marine environment. Nr is deposited directly into surface aquatic systems from the
14 atmosphere (direct deposition) and Nr that is not either stored or removed as products on terrestrial
15 systems eventually moves into aquatic systems (indirect deposition).
16

17 The area of an airshed generally greatly exceeds that of a watershed for a specific estuary or
18 coastal region. For example, the airshed of the Baltic Sea includes much of western and central
19 Europe (Asman, 1994; Hov et al., 1994), while the airsheds of the United States' two largest
20 estuarine ecosystems, the Chesapeake Bay and Albemarle-Pamlico Sound, are 15 to over 30 times
21 the size of their watersheds (Dennis, 1997). Thus, the airshed of one region may impact the
22 watershed and receiving waters of another, making eutrophication a regional-scale management
23 issue (Paerl et al., 2002; Galloway and Cowling, 2002). Furthermore, atmospheric N inputs do not
24 stop at coastal margins. Along the North American Atlantic continental shelf, atmospheric N inputs
25 more than match riverine inputs (Jaworski et al., 1997, Paerl et al., 2002), underscoring the fact that
26 N-driven marine eutrophication may require regional or even global solutions. Even in truly
27 oceanic locations (e.g., Bermuda), North American continental atmospheric N emissions (reduced
28 and oxidized N) are commonly detected and significant (Luke and Dickerson, 1987, Prospero et al.,
29 1996). Likewise, islands in the North Pacific receive N deposition originating in Asia (Prospero et
30 al., 1989).
31

32 Riverine and atmospheric "new" Nr inputs in the North Atlantic Ocean basin are at least
33 equal and may exceed "new" Nr inputs from biological N₂ fixation (Howarth et al. 1996, Paerl and
34 Whittall, 1999; Paerl et al. 2002). Duce et al. (2008) estimate that up to a third of ocean's external
35 Nr supply enters through atmospheric deposition. This deposition leads to an estimated ~ 3% of
36 new marine biological production and increased oceanic N₂O production. Schlesinger (2009)
37 estimated that global atmospheric transport of Nr from land to sea accounts for the movement of
38 almost one third of the annual terrestrial Nr formation. Therefore, our understanding of marine
39 eutrophication dynamics, and their management, needs to consider a range of scales reflecting these
40 inputs, including ecosystem, watershed, regional and global levels.
41

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

1 One example of shifting N inputs is the proliferation of intensive livestock operations in
2 coastal watersheds, which has led to large increases and changes in chemical composition of
3 nitrogenous compounds discharged to estuarine and coastal waters via runoff, groundwater and
4 atmospheric deposition (Paerl, 1997; Howarth, 1998; Galloway and Cowling, 2002). In general,
5 coastal waters under the influence of these operations are experiencing increases in total N loading
6 as well as a shift toward more reduced N (NH_4^+ , organic N) relative to oxidized N (NO_3^-) (Howarth
7 et al., 2002; Galloway and Cowling, 2002). These increases, combined with increases in hypoxia
8 and anoxia in receiving waters, are leading to more NH_4^+ -rich conditions, which will favor those
9 algal groups able to best exploit this N form, including some harmful algal bloom (HAB) taxa
10 (Paerl and Whitall, 1999; Paerl et al., 2007). Similarly, conversion of forest and agricultural lands
11 to urban lands can alter landscapes and promote N loading to estuaries by increasing impervious
12 pathways and removing natural landscape filters for N. Development also destroys wetlands,
13 leading to more NO_3^- -enriched conditions, potentially favoring plant taxa best able to exploit this N
14 form.

15 A recent evaluation of decadal-scale changes of NO_3^- concentrations in ground water
16 supplies indicates that there has been a significant increase in nitrate concentrations in well water
17 across the United States (Rupert, 2008). This study compared the nitrate content of 495 wells
18 during 1988-1995 with nitrate content found during 2000-2004 as a part of the United States
19 Geological Survey, National Water Quality Assessment Program. In a subset of wells, ground
20 water recharge was correlated with historic fertilizer use and it was concluded that nitrate
21 concentrations in ground water increased in response to the increase of N fertilizer use.
22

23 **Box 1: Hypoxia in the Gulf of Mexico**

24 An example of a problem of excess N that moves from one part of the United States to another is the
25 movement of N from the states that make up the Mississippi River drainage to the Gulf of Mexico. A hypoxic zone
26 covers a significant area of the receiving bottom waters of the continental shelf of the northern Gulf of Mexico
27 (details may be gleaned from SAB, 2007). This is a seasonally severe problem that has persisted there for at least
28 the past 20 years. Between 1993 and 1999 the hypoxia zone ranged in extent from 13,000 to 20,000 km^2 (Rabalais et
29 al. 1996, 1999; Rabalais and Turner, 2001). The hypoxia is most widespread, persistent, and severe in June, July,
30 and August, although its extent and timing can vary, in part because of the amplitude and timing of flow and
31 subsequent nutrient loading from the Mississippi River Basin. The waters that discharge to the Gulf of Mexico
32 originate in the watersheds of the Mississippi, Ohio, and Missouri Rivers (collectively described here as the
33 Mississippi River Basin). With a total watershed of 3 million km^2 , this basin encompasses about 40% of the
34 territory of the lower 48 states and accounts for 90% of the freshwater inflow to the Gulf of Mexico (Rabalais et al.
35 1996; Mitsch et al., 2001; EPA, 2007b).

36 The December, 2007 report, *Hypoxia in the Northern Gulf of Mexico: An update by the EPA Science*
37 *Advisory Board* (SAB, 2007) determined that, "To reduce the size of the hypoxic zone and improve water quality in
38 the Basin, the SAB Panel recommends a dual nutrient strategy targeting at least a 45% reduction in riverine total
39 nitrogen flux (to approximately 870,000 metric tons/yr) and at least a 45% reduction in riverine total phosphorus
40 flux (to approximately 75,000 metric tons/yr). Both of these reductions refer to changes measured against average
41 flux over the 1980 - 1996 time period. For both nutrients, incremental annual reductions will be needed to achieve
42 the 45% reduction goals over the long run. For nitrogen, the greatest emphasis should be placed on reducing spring
43 flux, the time period most correlated with the size of the hypoxic zone."

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

1 2.3.2. Storage of Nr Within Terrestrial Environmental Systems

2 According to the nitrogen cascade conceptualization, terrestrial environmental systems are
3 compartmentalized into agriculture, populated, and vegetated systems. Annual input of Nr is
4 greatest in agricultural ecosystems (farmland, cropland, and grazed pastureland). Annual Nr inputs
5 to agricultural ecosystems, using 2002 as the base year, include 9.8 Tg from synthetic fertilizer, 7.7
6 Tg from biological N fixation in crops (mainly soybeans), and 1.3 Tg from atmospheric deposition.
7 Nr input into vegetated systems (mostly forested, but including non-cropland grasslands and other
8 natural vegetation types as well) comes mostly from atmospheric deposition (3.2 Tg). Annual input
9 of Nr into populated systems includes synthetic fertilizer application to urban turfgrass and
10 recreational areas (~1.1 Tg), and atmospheric deposition 0.2 Tg (Table 13).

11

12 Much of the annual Nr input into these terrestrial systems passes through, and is transferred
13 within, terrestrial systems or atmosphere via NH_3 , NO_x or N_2O , or aquatic environmental systems
14 via NO_3^- and organic N leaching and runoff or NH_x and NO_y deposition.

15

16 The largest single reservoir of total N in the terrestrial environmental system is soil organic
17 matter (SOM). Approximately 52,000 Tg C and 4,300 Tg N are contained in the upper 100 cm of
18 soil in the 48 contiguous states (N is estimated from assumed C/N ratio of 12) (Lal et al., 1998). For
19 comparison, the total above ground biomass of U.S. forests of these states contains ~ 15,300 Tg of C
20 and ~ 59 Tg N (estimated using a C/N ratio of 261), and 15,500 Tg of SOM-C, 1290Tg total N
21 (estimated using a C/N ratio of 12) (EPA, 2007g). Most of this SOM-N is bound within complex
22 organic molecules that remain in the soil for tens to thousands of years. A small fraction of this
23 SOM is mineralized, converted to carbon dioxide and Nr annually. The total N contained within
24 above and below ground compartments isn't really of concern. What is of interest in addressing
25 issues of Nr, is the change in N stored within the compartments of terrestrial systems. The pertinent
26 question is whether N is being retained or released from long-term storage. The Committee
27 evaluated estimates of annual change of N storage within important components of terrestrial
28 systems. The Committee used Carbon stock information in Chapter 7 of the EPA Inventory of U.S.
29 Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Sinks 1990-2005 (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 2007g)
30 to estimate N storage in U.S. terrestrial systems. Nitrogen stock change was determined by simply
31 assigning a molar C/N ratio of 12 for soils and 261 for trees and making the appropriate conversions
32 from C to N.

33

34 *Agricultural systems*

35 Croplands within the contiguous 48 states occupy ~149 million ha (19%) of the 785 million
36 ha of total land area. In 2002, 126 million ha of this cropland were cultivated (NRCS, 2007;
37 www.nrcs.usda.gov/technical/land/nrio3/national_landuse.html). Croplands are generally found on
38 well drained mineral soils (organic C content 1-6% in the top 30 cm). Small areas of drained
39 organic soils are cultivated (organic C content of 10-20%) in mainly Florida, Michigan and
40 Minnesota (EPA, 2007g). Organic soils lost ~0.69 Tg of Nr in 2002 while mineral soils
41 accumulated ~1.5 Tg of Nr (Table 12). Much of the accumulation of SOC was due to the use of
42 conservation tillage and high yielding crop varieties (EPA, 2007g). Losses of Nr from organic soils
43 are due to mineralization of SOM and release of Nr input. In cultivated soils annual input of new
44 Nr is approximately 9.7 Tg from fertilizer N, 1.1 Tg from livestock manure (recycled N), ~7.7 Tg

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

1 from biological N fixation, and 1.2 Tg from atmospheric deposition. Assuming that loss of fertilizer
2 N from the small area of organic soils is a minor fraction of the total, ~17% of N input from
3 synthetic fertilizer, ~12% of total N input, is stored in cropland mineral soils annually.
4

5 According to the U.S. EPA National Greenhouse Inventory (U.S. Environmental Protection
6 Agency, 2007b) the net increase in soil C stocks over the period from 1990 through 2005 was
7 largely due to an increase in annual cropland enrolled in the Conservation Reserve Program,
8 intensification of crop production by limiting the use of bare-summer fallow in semi-arid regions,
9 increased hay production, and adoption of conservation tillage (i.e., reduced- and no-till practices).
10 It is clear that conversion of marginal crop land to CRP stores C and reduces erosion and nitrate
11 leaching. Likewise, use of soil conservation tillage, as opposed to conventional tillage with a plow
12 or disk, reduces erosion. However, the impact of conservation tillage on soil C storage and Nr
13 losses due to leaching or denitrification are much less certain. For example, although the EPA
14 estimates shown in Table 12 assume that no-till crop production results in net carbon sequestration,
15 recent publications indicate that no-till cropping practices do not result in net carbon sequestration
16 (Baker et al. 2007; Blanco-Canqui, H. and R. Lal. 2008; Verma et al., 2005). Therefore, the
17 estimates of soil C and N storage in mineral soils in Table 12 that were derived from EPA, (2007b)
18 need to be reconsidered. These new studies and that of David et al. (2009) suggest that organic C
19 conservation by reduced tillage practices has been overestimated because soil sampling and analysis
20 has been confined to the top 30 cm of soil when the top meter of soil needs to be considered. Baker
21 et al. (2007) and Verma et al. (2005) also show that long-term, continuous gas exchange
22 measurements have not detected C gain due to no-till practices. They concluded that although there
23 are other good reasons to use no-till, evidence that it promotes C sequestration is not compelling.
24 These findings highlight the need for appropriate assessment of ecosystem N storage in order to
25 confirm or disprove this Committee's conclusion that only a small part of annual Nr input is stored
26 in agricultural lands, forests, and grasslands.
27

28 *Populated systems - urban lands*

29 Populated or "developed land" (developed land is the terminology used by the U.S
30 Department of Agriculture's Natural Resources Conservation Service [NRCS]) occupied ~42.9
31 million ha of the U.S. land area in 2002. This equates to approximately 5.5% of the U.S. land area
32 (NRCS, 2007). The EPA Inventory of U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Sinks (U.S.
33 Environmental Protection Agency, 2008) indicates that urban areas cover over 4.4% of the land area
34 with tree canopy covering 27.1% of the urban area. The tree-covered area constitutes
35 approximately 3% of total tree cover in the continental United States. If the NRCS value of 42.9
36 million ha is used, then trees cover ~11.3 million ha of urban land in the contiguous 48 states.
37 Another ~ 14.2 million ha of land is covered by turf grass in parks, golf courses, and lawns. In both
38 urban forests and turf grass, Nr storage is dependent upon the age of the trees or turf. In young (pre-
39 steady state) systems N is being accumulated, while at steady state no net change occurs. Some
40 areas may be degrading and actually losing biomass and returning N to the environment. EPA (U.S.
41 Environmental Protection Agency, 2007g) does not estimate carbon changes in turf grass, but does
42 estimate changes in carbon storage in urban forests. Urban trees sequestered an estimated net 22 Tg
43 of carbon and 0.12 Tg of N in 2002 (assuming that urban trees are mainly hardwood having a C/N
44 ratio of 186). (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 2007g). Annual fertilizer N input into the

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

1 urban landscape is approximately 10% of total fertilizer N consumption in the United States. (U.S.
2 Environmental Protection Agency, 2007g), or ~1 Tg of N in 2002. Another 0.2-1.0 Tg N is
3 deposited from the atmosphere. In some areas deposition can be disproportionately high due to
4 locally high NO_y concentrations. Storage of ~0.12 Tg N in urban forests constituted approximately
5 3% of Nr input annually.

6

7 *Vegetated systems -forests and grasslands*

8 Forests cover approximately 164 million ha, ~21% of the land area of the contiguous 48
9 states (NRCS, 2007). The forest carbon stocks analysis by EPA (U.S Environmental Protection
10 Agency, 2007g) is based on state surveys that are conducted every 1 to 10 years. Annual averages
11 are applied to years between surveys. To determine changes in C related to the rate of tree growth,
12 Birdsey (1992) estimated that there were 52,500 Tg of C above and below ground in U.S. forests;
13 soil contained 59% of total C, 9% was in litter, and 5% in tree roots. The EPA estimate for 2002
14 was 43,600 Tg of C. For the following N storage estimate, based on EPA (U.S. Environmental
15 Protection Agency, 2007g) data, the Committee has assumed that forests are 85% softwood and
16 15% hardwood with an average C/N ratio = 261. These estimates indicate that forests and forest
17 products stored ~0.43 Tg of N in 2002 (Table 12)

18

19 Grasslands, including rangelands and pasturelands, occupy approximately 213 million ha
20 (27.1%) of the contiguous 48 state land area. The NRCS divides these grasslands into pastureland
21 (48.2 million ha) and rangeland (164 million ha). Pastureland is managed (it may be fertilized and
22 mown) and rangeland is managed only to the extent that livestock grazing intensity is regulated on
23 the land used for such grazing. Changes in the N status of grasslands are dependent upon changes
24 in soil organic matter as the above ground biomass produced annually is either consumed by
25 livestock or decomposed in the field. Soil organic C stocks were estimated using the Century
26 biogeochemical model and data used were based upon the NRCS/National Resources Inventory
27 (NRI) survey (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 2007g). Changes in soil N content were
28 estimated using a C/N ratio = 12. Nitrogen input into rangelands is generally only from
29 atmospheric deposition, which contributes 1.9 Tg N each year to range production (Table 12).
30 Rangeland tends to be in relatively remote areas where atmospheric Nr deposition is low

31

32 Collectively, forests and grasslands stored ~0.74 Tg of N in 2002. Much of the soil N
33 storage in grasslands is a result of conversion of croplands to grasslands, mainly due to the
34 conservation reserve program. Forest soils appear to be losing N while overall N storage is from
35 accumulation in above ground biomass and that that remains in forest products that are stored for
36 long periods.

37

38 *Summary of estimates of Nr stored in terrestrial systems in 2002*

39 An estimated 1.7 Tg of N was stored in the terrestrial systems of the contiguous 48 states in
40 2002 (Table 12). Soils were the largest reservoir with croplands (0.82) and grasslands (0.31)
41 sequestering most of the N. Estimated total Nr input from synthetic fertilizer, biological N fixation
42 and atmospheric deposition into terrestrial systems within the contiguous 48 states in 2002 was ~32
43 Tg. Although uncertainty of the storage estimate needs to be assessed, it is probably at least +/-
44 50%. Annual storage in agricultural, grassland and forest soil and in forest biomass is

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

1 approximately 6 to 10 % of annual Nr input. All of the input and outflow numbers are highly
 2 uncertain, but N loss through denitrification appears to be the major loss mechanism. As discussed
 3 in the 16 northeastern U.S. watershed example (in Subsection 2.3.3 of this report), and as
 4 concluded in a recent global Nr review by Schlesinger (2009), storage in soils and trees accounts for
 5 only a small portion of the annual N input while apparent loss through denitrification dominates the
 6 budget. Some small fraction is re-volatilized and exported from the continent.
 7

8 **Table 11: Net annual change in continental U.S. croplands soil N and C, forest C and N, and grasslands C and**
 9 **N in 2002 Measurements in Tg. Negative sign indicates a decrease in storage: positive number indicates**
 10 **increase in storage, soil C/N ratio = 12; wood C/N = 261 (C storage numbers were obtained from EPA,**
 11 **2007g).**

	C	N
<i>Cropland</i>		
Cropland remaining cropland		
Mineral soil	17	1.4*
Organic soil	-8.3	-0.69
Land converted to cropland	0.8	0.067
Total	9.6	0.80
<i>Forests</i>		
Forests and harvested wood products		
Above ground biomass	85	0.32
Belowground biomass	16	0.063
Dead wood	9.1	0.035
Litter	7.2	0.028
Soil organic matter	-2.8	-0.23
Harvested Wood	59	0.22
Total	173	0.43
<i>Grasslands</i>		
Grasslands remaining grasslands		
Mineral soil	-0.8	-0.067
Organic soil	-1.3	-0.11
Lands Converted to Grasslands	5.8	0.48
Total	3.7	0.31
US Total C & N Storage in 2002	186	1.7

* See section 2.3.2 for discussion of soil organic matter accumulation in crop lands.

12

13

14 2.3.3. Areas of Uncertainty in Nr Transfer and Transformation

15 In considering Nr transfers and transformations in and between the environmental systems
 16 of the nitrogen cascade, the Committee has encountered a number of areas where quantities or flows

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

1 of Nr are highly uncertain. All of these areas need attention from EPA in conjunction with other
2 federal and state agencies and universities. Although most of the following points have been
3 highlighted in various findings and "Recommendations within other chapters of this report, we
4 feel the need to highlight the following areas:

- 5 • Total denitrification in animal feeding operations, in soils, and in aquatic systems needs
6 to be quantified along with all gaseous products produced and released to the atmosphere
7 during nitrification/denitrification. These gases include NO_x, N₂O and N₂.
- 8 • The amount of Nr transferred to each environmental system as dry deposition needs to be
9 quantified and monitored.
- 10 • The fraction of NO_y in the form of organo-nitrates and other organic nitrogen species is
11 poorly quantified, but may play a major role in air quality and Nr cycling.
- 12 • Rates and amounts of ammonia emissions from fertilized soils and animal feeding
13 operations need to be quantified and the fate of this ammonia determined.
- 14 • The annual change in N storage in soils (agricultural, forest , grassland and urban areas)
15 needs to be quantified in conjunction with the change in carbon.

16 These areas of high uncertainty are highlighted because very little information exists in some of
17 the areas while in other areas, such as denitrification and the relative release of N₂O from soils
18 and aquatic systems, the sparse data are highly variable and this makes developing meaningful
19 guidelines for control difficult. An analysis of Nr input and fate in 16 watersheds in the United
20 States is provided as an example to illustrate how the inputs and fate of Nr can be evaluated for a
21 large watershed.

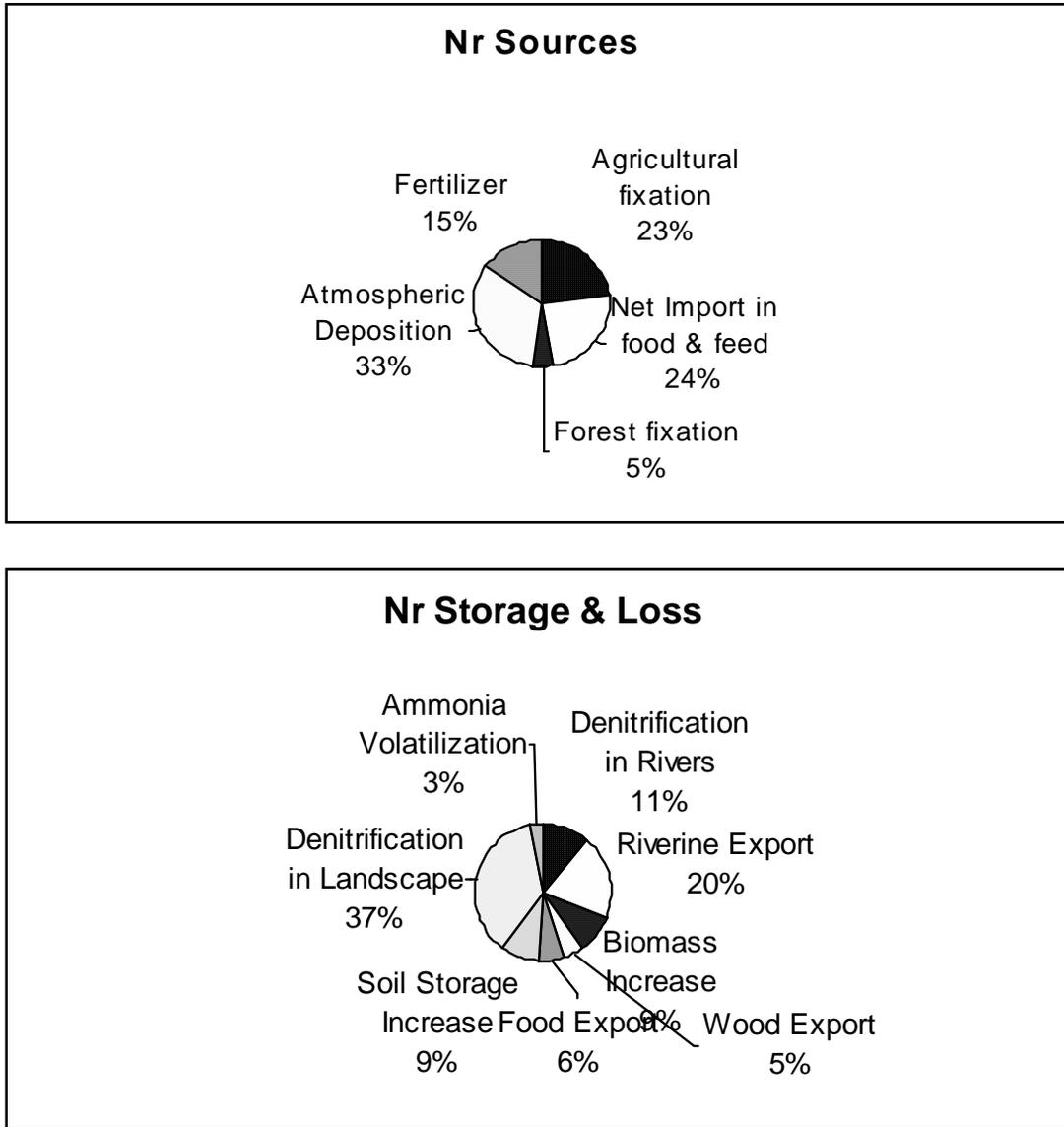
22 23 *Input and fate of Nr in 16 watersheds in the northeast United States* 24

25 There are no comprehensive data available to assess the transfer and transformations in and
26 between the atmosphere, terrestrial systems (agriculture, populated and vegetated systems) and
27 aquatic systems nationally. Determining a national N budget is a priority research area. As there are
28 no national data available, an example analysis of Nr input and fate in 16 watersheds in the
29 northeast United States, for which data are available, is used to show an evaluation of the inputs and
30 fate of Nr for a large watershed (Van Breemen et al. 2002).

31
32 The watersheds in this study encompass a range of climatic variability, Maine to Virginia.
33 The watersheds are a major drainage to the coast of the North Atlantic Ocean. Using data from the
34 early 1990s, Boyer et al. (2002) reported the quantification of N inputs to each watershed from
35 atmospheric deposition, N fertilizers, biological N fixation, and import of N in agricultural products
36 (food and feed). They compared inputs with N losses from the system in riverine export. As a part
37 of the same study, Van Breemen et al. (2002) analyzed the fate of N inputs to these watersheds and
38 developed budgets for each watershed. The total area of the watersheds was 32,666 km² with land
39 use categories of forest (72%), agricultural (19%), urban (3%), wetlands (5%), and 1% other uses.
40 The Nr input into the watersheds (using weighted averages for all 16 watersheds) was 3,420 kg per

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

1 square km per year (hereafter expressed as kg /km² /yr). Figure 15 shows the Nr sources and the
 2 estimated fate of this Nr as a per cent of the weighted average Nr input.
 3



4
 5 **Figure 15: Nr input and loss from 16 watersheds in the northeast United States.**

6
 7 Van Breemen et al. (2002) indicate that Nr inputs and storages and losses were well
 8 correlated ($R^2 = 0.98$). Denitrification in landscape soils is the most uncertain estimate, because
 9 rates are calculated by difference between total inputs and outputs, so they accumulate errors from
 10 all estimates. They suggest that the denitrification loss term may also reflect the change in N
 11 storage in groundwater. The net storage of N in the soil (18% of total storage and losses) indicates
 12 that there is a non-steady state condition in the soil. Increasing storage of Nr on land implies that

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

1 drainage and denitrification exports of Nr are likely to increase when a new steady state condition is
2 reached.

3
4 These data suggest that Nr research needs to focus on understanding the “denitrification”
5 loss term in this analysis. The losses occur in the terrestrial landscape, before Nr enters the river.
6 Where do these losses occur, within the agricultural field, in drains and ditches near the agricultural
7 field, in riparian areas, or wetlands? Understanding this term may help in the management of Nr in
8 watersheds to decrease nitrate movement into aquatic systems as well as to limit N₂O emissions to
9 the atmosphere.
10

11 The Van Breemen et al. (2002) study also estimated that approximately 30% of N input was
12 exported to the rivers and about two thirds (20% of total N input) of this N was exported to coastal
13 waters by rivers. The remaining one third (11% of total N input) was considered to have been
14 denitrified in the rivers. These examples also demonstrate that Nr in the atmosphere, terrestrial
15 systems and aquatic systems are not separate and must be considered collectively. Atmospheric
16 deposition is a variable but important input into aquatic systems that contributes to Nr enrichment
17 problems. Aquatic and terrestrial systems process this Nr and return other Nr gases (NH₃, NO_x and
18 N₂O to the atmosphere). Nr from terrestrial systems impacts both the atmosphere and aquatic
19 systems through emission of NH₃, NO_x, N₂O and leaching and runoff of NO₃⁻.
20

21 **Finding 10**

22
23 Denitrification of Nr in terrestrial and aquatic systems is one of the most uncertain parts of the
24 nitrogen cycle. Denitrification is generally considered to be a dominant N loss pathway in both
25 terrestrial and aquatic systems, but it is poorly quantified
26

27 **Recommendation 10:** *EPA, USDA, DOE, and universities should work together to ensure that*
28 *denitrification in soils and aquatic systems is properly quantified, by funding appropriate*
29 *research.*

3. Impacts of Reactive Nitrogen on Aquatic, Atmospheric, and Terrestrial Ecosystems

This chapter summarizes knowledge of the impacts of Nr on freshwater, coastal, atmospheric, and terrestrial ecosystems.

3.1. Impacts of Reactive Nitrogen on Aquatic Systems

EPA's Office of Water (EPA, 2007d) has noted the following impacts caused by excessive Nr in aquatic systems:

- Excessive nutrients (nitrogen and phosphorus) can cause negative ecological impacts to water bodies on a national scale by stimulating harmful algal blooms.
 - Algal blooms block sunlight and result in the destruction of submerged aquatic vegetation which serves as critically important habitat and food for many organisms.
 - Algal blooms eventually die off and consume dissolved oxygen from the water column which can lead to die off of aquatic organisms.
 - One result of algal blooms is decreased biological diversity and populations, including smaller populations of game and commercial fish.
 - Some blooms, considered "harmful algal blooms" or HABs, have a toxic effect on living organisms and are disruptive of ecosystem structure and transfer of energy to higher trophic levels.
- Excessive nutrients also pose public health risks.
 - Algal blooms can cause taste and odor problems in drinking water.
 - Hazardous algal blooms can cause respiratory distress and neurological problems in swimmers.
 - Excessive nitrates can cause blue baby syndrome.
- Nutrient pollution is occurring at a national scale and has not been completely addressed.
 - 49 states and 4 territories have 303(d) listings due to nutrients, and about 50% of the states have greater than 100 water quality impairments due to nutrients.
 - Over 10,000 impairments are a result of nutrient pollution.

3.1.1. Impacts of Nr on Freshwater Systems

Reactive nitrogen (N_r), including reduced (ammonium, organic N compounds) and oxidized (nitrate, nitrite) forms, play central roles in modulating and controlling (limiting) primary and secondary production and species composition in freshwater ecosystems. These include lakes, reservoirs, streams, rivers and wetlands (Goldman, 1981; Paerl, 1982; Elser et al., 1990, 2007; Wetzel, 2001). While phosphorus has been considered the primary limiting nutrient in freshwater ecosystems (c.f. Schindler, 1971; Schindler et al., 2008), there are numerous examples where Nr plays either a primary or secondary (i.e., co-limiting) role as a limiting nutrient (Paerl, 1982; North et al., 2007; Wurtsbaugh et al., 1997; Lewis and Wurtsbaugh, 2008). In particular, oligotrophic, alpine, tropical and subtropical, and other lakes having small watersheds relative to the lake surface/volume, and lakes experiencing incipient stages of

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

1 eutrophication, tend to be N-limited (Wetzel, 2001; Lewis and Wurtsbaugh, 2008). N limitation
2 was illustrated for Lake Tahoe (in California and Nevada) which was highly sensitive to N
3 enrichment during its early stages of eutrophication (Goldman, 1981, 1988). As the lake
4 accumulated anthropogenic N inputs from both land-based runoff and atmospheric deposition
5 within the Tahoe Basin, it began exhibiting symptoms of accelerating eutrophication, including
6 noticeable “greening” of its formerly transparent near-shore waters and excessive epiphytic
7 growth and fouling on its rocky bottom. Continued excessive N loading in the 1960’s through
8 1980’s has led to accelerating rates of algal primary production and a tendency to shift to more P
9 limited conditions due to excessive N, relative to P, loading (Goldman, 1988). This greater than
10 thirty year progression to more eutrophic, and less desirable (from ecological, trophic and
11 economic perspectives — i.e., tourism, water use) conditions has largely been spurred on by
12 excessive N loading. Recent measures taken to reduce N inputs have been successful in reducing
13 the lake’s rate of eutrophication (Goldman, 2003). Similarly, Lake Erie, which has experienced
14 P-driven nuisance algal blooms starting in the 1950’s, is now facing excessive N loading. This is
15 largely a result of P input restrictions, which have been enacted since the 1970’s, accompanied
16 by a lack of control on ever-increasing N loads. This shift in nutrient loading (increasing N:P)
17 has led to a resurgence of toxic cyanobacterial blooms dominated by the non-N₂ fixing genus
18 *Microcystis*; an indicator of excessive N loading (North et al. 2007).

19 Numerous lakes, reservoirs, rivers and fjords worldwide exhibit N and P co-limitation,
20 either simultaneously or in seasonally-shifting patterns (Dodds et al., 1989; Elser et al., 1990,
21 2007; Elmgren and Larsson, 2001; Forbes et al., 2008; Scott et al., 2008; Wetzel, 2001; North et
22 al., 2007; Hai et al., 2010). For example, many reservoirs in Texas exhibit seasonal N limitation
23 in the river-reservoir transition zone, regardless of their trophic status (Scott et al., 2009). Under
24 these circumstances, N inputs tend to determine the spatial and temporal extent of summer
25 nuisance algal blooms, a key symptom of degrading water quality (Dodds et al., 1989; Paerl,
26 2009; Hai et al., 2010). N inputs, including those from increasing levels of atmospheric
27 deposition, impact nutrient stoichiometry, with cascading effects on nutrient limitation,
28 productivity, and lake nutrient cycling characteristics (Elser et al., 2009). Therefore, the inputs of
29 N play a critical role in the overall trophic response, trophic state, and water quality conditions of
30 affected freshwater ecosystems.

31 In Florida lakes, algae are often limited by the availability of Nr (Kratzer and Brezonik,
32 1981). The most well-studied example is Lake Okeechobee, the largest lake in the Southeastern
33 United States, and a system that periodically displays large blooms of noxious blue-green algae.
34 This lake has high availability of reactive P, and changes in the availability of Nr control the wax
35 and wane of algae. In the 1980s and 1990s, blooms of algae were predominantly caused by
36 cyanobacterial nitrogen (N₂) fixer *Anabaena*. However, the most wide-spread recent bloom, which
37 covered almost the entire lake surface in summer 2006, was caused by *Microcystis*, a non N₂ fixing
38 cyanobacterium that depends on dissolved inorganic N (DIN: ammonium, nitrate, nitrite) and
39 possibly organic N for its growth. This alga is the most common producer of toxins in Florida lakes,
40 and it has the ability to “luxury consume” P from lake sediments and then rise through the water
41 column, increasing its biomass to a level that largely is controlled by the amount of DIN. Because
42 Lake Okeechobee’s sediments contain massive quantities of reactive P (Havens et al., 2007),
43 successful control of *Microcystis* blooms will require reduction in *both* P and N inputs to this lake.
44

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

1 In addition to the importance *total* N loads play in determining water quality status and
2 trends, the supply rates and ratios of various Nr forms play an important role in structuring
3 microalgal and macrophyte communities mediating freshwater primary production (Paerl, 1988;
4 McCarthy et al., 2007, 2009; Lin et al., 2008). For example, the ratio of ammonium to oxidized N
5 was related to the proportion of cyanobacteria comprising the total phytoplankton community of
6 Lake Okeechobee (McCarthy et al., 2009). Non-N₂-fixing cyanobacteria, such as *Microcystis*, are
7 superior competitors for reduced N (Blomqvist et al., 1994), but even N₂-fixing cyanobacteria will
8 preferentially assimilate ammonium if it is available (Ferber et al., 2004). Ammonium is the initial
9 N form produced by recycling processes (via invertebrate excretion and bacterial mineralization),
10 but standing concentrations often remain very low because they are assimilated rapidly.
11 Ammonium and other reduced N forms, such as dissolved free amino acids, are more available than
12 oxidized N forms (nitrate and nitrite) to bacteria (Vallino et al., 1996) and cyanobacteria because
13 less energy is required to incorporate reduced N into biomass than for oxidized forms (Flores and
14 Herrero, 2005; Gardner et al., 2004; Syrett, 1981).

15
16 Lastly, it should be pointed out that both freshwater and marine systems do not respond to
17 nutrient inputs in isolation. These systems are hydrologically and biogeochemically connected and
18 coupled, functioning as a freshwater to marine *continuum* (Paerl, 2009). Nutrient limitation may
19 shift along the continuum, and eutrophication and other symptoms of N and P over-enrichment,
20 including harmful algal blooms, hypoxia, loss of biodiversity, and food web alterations impact
21 water quality, habitat condition, use, and sustainability of downstream waters. Therefore, excessive
22 N loading in upstream freshwater ecosystems, ranging from the headwaters of pristine alpine
23 streams to lowland lakes, reservoirs, and rivers can adversely affect downstream estuarine and
24 coastal marine waters (Paerl, 2009; Conley et al., 2009). Examples of such continuum-scale
25 impacts include such prominent systems as Chesapeake Bay, Albemarle-Pamlico Sound, Florida
26 Bay, Mississippi River plume (Gulf of Mexico), Baltic Sea, and Coastal North Sea (Elmgren and
27 Larsson, 2001; Boesch et al., 2001; Paerl, 2009).

28 29 **3.1.2. Impacts of Nr on Coastal Systems**

30
31 Mitsch et al. (2001) suggest that streams and rivers themselves are not always as much
32 affected by nutrient loading as are lakes, wetlands, coastal areas and other lentic bodies of water.
33 However, in most cases, these nutrient-enriched waterways flow to the sea, with eutrophication of
34 coastal waters the unfortunate result. This problem now occurs regularly throughout the world
35 (WRI, 2007), in locations such as the Gulf of Mexico (Rabalais et al., 1996), the Baltic Sea (Larson
36 et al., 1985), and the Black Sea (Tolmazin, 1985).

37
38 During the past century, following large-scale use of synthetic N fertilizers in agriculture,
39 rapid expansion of industrial and transportation-related fossil fuel combustion and coastal
40 urbanization, humans have significantly altered the balance between “new” N inputs and N
41 losses in the marine environment (Codispoti et al., 2001, Galloway and Cowling, 2002). During
42 this time frame, terrestrial discharge and atmospheric N emissions have increased by 10 fold
43 (Howarth et al., 1996; Holland et al., 1999). This number keeps growing as human development
44 continues to expand in coastal watersheds (Vitousek et al., 1997).

1 Researchers have long recognized this growing imbalance, especially in estuarine and
2 coastal waters where anthropogenically-derived N over-enrichment has fueled accelerated
3 primary production, or “cultural” eutrophication (Vollenweider et al., 1992, Nixon, 1995).
4 Eutrophication is a condition where nutrient-enhanced primary production exceeds the ability of
5 higher ranked consumers and organic matter-degrading microbes to consume and process it.
6 D’Elia (1987) characterized this condition as “too much of good thing” or over-fertilization of N-
7 limited marine ecosystems with “new” N, a bulk of it being anthropogenic (Howarth et al., 1986;
8 Vitousek et al., 1997; Galloway and Cowling, 2002). Symptoms of N-driven eutrophication vary
9 from subtle increases in plant production to changes in primary producer community
10 composition, to rapidly accelerating algal growth, visible discoloration or blooms, losses in water
11 clarity, increased consumption of oxygen, dissolved oxygen depletion (hypoxia), which is
12 stressful to resident fauna and flora, or in the case of total dissolved oxygen depletion (anoxia),
13 elimination of habitats (Paerl, 1988, 1997; Diaz and Rosenberg, 1995; Rabalais and Turner,
14 2001). Other effects include submerged aquatic vegetation (SAV) losses, possible impacts on
15 tidal wetland health, and disruption of estuarine food chain dynamics that may favor an
16 imbalance towards lower trophic levels (e.g., jellyfish).

17 Anthropogenic or cultural eutrophication has been closely linked to population densities
18 in coastal watersheds (Peierls et al., 1991; Nixon, 1995; Vitousek et al., 1997). Primary sources
19 of N enrichment include urban and agricultural land uses as well as wastewater treatment plants,
20 most of which have not been designed to remove nutrients. A significant, and in many instances
21 increasing, proportion of “new” N input can also be attributed to remote sources residing in
22 airsheds. Delivery routes can also be complex, especially when via subsurface aquifers outside
23 the immediate watershed, which can confound source definition and create long delays in
24 delivery and management response (Paerl, 1997; Jaworski et al., 1997; Galloway and Cowling,
25 2002; Paerl et al., 2002).

26 The availability of N controls primary production in much of the world’s estuarine, near-
27 shore coastal and open ocean waters (Dugdale, 1967; Ryther and Dunstan, 1971; Nixon, 1995;
28 Paerl, 1997; Boesch et al., 2001). As previously discussed, nitrogen can also play a role as either
29 a primary or secondary limiting nutrient in freshwater environments, especially large lakes (e.g.
30 Lake Tahoe, Lake Superior). As such, the fertility of these waters is often closely controlled by
31 N inputs, which are provided either internally by regeneration of pre-existing N and biologically-
32 fixed atmospheric N₂, or supplied externally (i.e. “new” N) as combined N sources delivered via
33 surface runoff, sub-surface groundwater or atmospheric deposition.

34 The extent to which accelerated N loading promotes eutrophication and its symptoms
35 varies greatly among marine ecosystems. Receiving waters exhibit variable sensitivities to N
36 and other nutrient [phosphorus (P), iron (Fe), and silica (Si)] loads that are controlled by their
37 size, hydrologic properties (e.g., flushing rates and residence times), morphologies (depth,
38 volume), vertical mixing characteristics, geographic and climatic regimes and conditions. In
39 addition, the magnitude and distribution of N in relation to other nutrient loads can vary
40 substantially. In waters receiving very high N loads relative to requirements for sustaining
41 primary and secondary production, other nutrient limitations may develop. This appears to be
42 the case in coastal waters downstream of rivers draining agricultural regions that are enriched in
43 N.

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

1 On the ecosystem level, estuarine and coastal waters exhibit individualistic responses to
2 N loads over seasonal and longer (multi-annual, decadal) time scales. The degree to which these
3 systems are exposed to freshwater discharge, tidal exchange, and vertical mixing is critical for
4 determining how they respond to specific N loads (Vollenweider et al., 1992; Nixon, 1995;
5 Cloern, 1999, 2001; Valdes-Weaver et al., 2006; Paerl et al., 2007). Another variable is the
6 manner in which N loading takes place, which may range from acute pulsed events such as
7 storms and associated flooding, to longer-term gradual (chronic) increases in N loading
8 associated with more predictive seasonal, annual and inter-annual hydrologic cycles. There are
9 striking contrasts in ecosystem response to N inputs that reflect a range in physical
10 (hydrodynamic, optical) and climatic conditions (Cloern, 1999, 2001). Examples include
11 contrasts between strong tidally-driven estuarine systems, such as Delaware Bay and San
12 Francisco Bay, and non-tidal, lagoonal systems, such as North Carolina's Pamlico Sound and
13 Texas's Laguna Madre, or semi enclosed coastal systems, such as Florida Bay and the Long
14 Island Sound (Bricker et al., 1999; Valdes-Weaver et al., 2006; Paerl et al., 2007).

15 Externally-supplied N comes in various forms, including organic N and inorganic
16 reduced (NH_3 and NH_4^+ ion) and oxidized (NO_3^-) N, all of which are potentially available to
17 support new production and eutrophication. Laboratory experiments on phytoplankton isolates
18 and bioassays with natural phytoplankton communities have indicated that these contrasting
19 forms may be differentially and preferentially utilized, indicating that, depending on composition
20 of the affected phytoplankton community, some forms are more reactive than others (Collos,
21 1989; Stolte et al., 1994; Riegman, 1998). Phytoplankton community composition can also be
22 altered by varying proportions and supply rates of different forms of N (Dortch, 1990; Stolte at
23 al., 1994; Harrington, 1999; Pinckney et al., 1999; Piehler et al., 2002). Monitoring and research
24 on dissolved organic N inputs and their effects should be conducted in receiving streams, rivers,
25 lakes, estuarine, and coastal waters, since there is evidence that these compounds can be utilized
26 by phytoplankton, including harmful bloom species (Paerl, 1988, Antia et al., 1991; Carlsson and
27 Granéli, 1998; Gilbert et al., 2006). In addition, specific N compounds may interact with light
28 availability, hydrodynamics and other nutrients, most notably P, Si, Fe, and trace metals, to
29 influence phytoplankton community growth rates and composition (Harrison and Turpin, 1982;
30 Smith, 1990; Dortch and Whitley, 1992).

31 Over the past 25 years, there has been a growing recognition of cultural eutrophication as
32 a serious problem in coastal estuaries (NRC, 2000). Globally, Selman et al. (2008) have reported
33 "Of the 415 areas around the world identified as experiencing some form of eutrophication, 169
34 are hypoxic and only 13 systems are classified as 'systems in recovery.'" Comprehensive surveys
35 of U.S. estuaries have been conducted by the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration
36 (NOAA) as part of the National Estuarine Eutrophication Assessments (NEEA) in 1999 and
37 2004 (Bricker et al., 1999, 2007). The most recent report, released in 2007 (Bricker et al., 2007)
38 focused on nutrient enrichment and its manifestations in the estuarine environment and relies on
39 participation and interviews of local experts to provide data for the assessment. Among the key
40 findings for nearly 100 assessed U.S. estuaries were that eutrophication is a widespread problem,
41 with the majority of assessed estuaries showing signs of eutrophication — 65% of the assessed
42 systems, representing 78% of assessed estuarine area, had moderate to high overall eutrophic
43 conditions. The most common symptoms of eutrophication were high spatial coverage and

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

1 frequency of elevated chlorophyll *a* (phytoplankton) — 50% of the assessed estuaries,
 2 representing 72% of assessed area, had a high chlorophyll *a* rating.

3 Further field evaluations by EPA and state and university collaborators under the
 4 National Coastal Assessment (NCA) used probabilistic monitoring techniques. The NCA
 5 National Coastal Condition Reports (EPA, 2001, 2004 and 2006) are more closely related to
 6 nutrient enrichment assessments, especially for manifestations of nutrient enrichment such as
 7 hypoxia, nuisance algal blooms, and general habitat degradation. The last comprehensive
 8 national NCCR was published in 2004 (EPA, 2004) with a more recent assessment focused on 28
 9 National Estuary Program estuaries published in 2007 (EPA, 2006). The 2004 NCCR included
 10 an overall rating of “fair” for estuaries, including the Great Lakes, based on evaluation of over
 11 2000 sites. The water quality index, which incorporates nutrient effects primarily as chlorophyll-
 12 *a* and dissolved oxygen impacts, was also rated “fair” nationally. Forty percent of the sites were
 13 rated “good” for overall water quality, while 11% were “poor” and 49% “fair”.

14 *Attainment of water quality management goals and standards for coastal systems*

15 Estuarine systems, where bio-available Nr is more likely to be the limiting nutrient, are
 16 most often susceptible to Nr enrichment (Paerl, 1997; Boesch et al., 2001). Defining single
 17 number criteria for nutrients or related indicators representative of undesirable levels of
 18 productivity (e.g., chlorophyll *a*) is difficult, even using the ecoregional approach recommended
 19 by EPA. State managers more often use the formal TMDL process or collaborative estuarine
 20 management plans to set site- or estuary- specific N management targets to meet existing, related
 21 water quality criteria (e.g., dissolved O₂ or chlorophyll *a*). Some of the more prominent efforts
 22 and targets for nitrogen control are summarized in Table 12.

23

24 **Table 12: Estuaries with nitrogen management plans or TMDLs and percent nitrogen load reduction targets**

Estuary	Nitrogen Load Reduction Target	TMDL or Plan
Casco Bay, Maine	45%	Plan
Chesapeake Bay	>40%	Plan
Northern Gulf of Mexico Mississippi Plume Region	45%	Plan
Long Island Sound	60% for CT & NY sources	TMDL
Neuse River Estuary, NC	30%	TMDL
Tampa Bay, FL	Maintain TN load at 1992-1994 levels	TMDL & Plan

25

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

1 These targets all exceed suggested near-term nitrogen load reductions the Committee has
2 identified in this report (see Section 6.2), which are generally less than 25% from specific source
3 categories. Since not all sources offer management opportunities, the expectation is that
4 reductions in Nr loadings to estuaries would cumulatively be less than 25%, which is below the
5 targets identified in Table 12. Many of the management actions the Committee has proposed in
6 this report would also require substantive changes in national programs, regulatory authority,
7 management technologies and societal demands to be accomplished. This is a nutrient
8 management concern that state managers are well aware of as they develop TMDLs and
9 management plans that range above attainment potential, not only for Nr but more frequently for
10 other pollutants that are predominately nonpoint source and stormwater loaded (including
11 atmospheric source contributions).

12 The Chesapeake Bay Program, for example, is a model for Nr and P management in
13 many ways. Considerable resources were committed, and many BMPs implemented. Yet despite
14 regional efforts and commitments from all watershed states, and more funding than any other
15 estuary program is likely to see, management targets have not been met, and recent data (2007)
16 reveal the occurrence of a severe hypoxic episode. Concerns over the slow progress in restoring
17 the Chesapeake Bay led to the issuance of an Executive Order on May 15, 2009, establishing a
18 Federal Leadership Committee led by the EPA to develop and implement a plan to restore the
19 Bay in collaboration with state agencies (Federal Register: 74(93): 23097-23104). Similarly, the
20 adoption of the Long Island Sound TMDL, which was driven by the presence of reactive
21 nitrogen (see Box 2), sets an implementation plan that could attain Connecticut and New York
22 dissolved oxygen criteria, but only if “alternative technologies” such as mechanical aeration of
23 the Sound or biological harvesting of nutrients, are used.

24 **Finding 11**

25 There is growing recognition of eutrophication as a serious problem in aquatic systems (NRC,
26 2000). The last comprehensive National Coastal Condition Report was published in 2004 (EPA,
27 2004) and included an overall rating of “fair” for estuaries, including the Great Lakes, based on
28 evaluation of over 2000 sites. The water quality index, which incorporates nutrient effects primarily
29 as chlorophyll-a and dissolved oxygen impacts, was also rated “fair” nationally. Forty percent of the
30 sites were rated “good” for overall water quality, while 11% were “poor” and 49% “fair”.

31
32 ***Recommendation 11.*** *The Committee recommends that EPA develop a uniform assessment and*
33 *management framework that considers the effects of Nr loading over a range of scales reflecting*
34 *ecosystem, watershed, and regional levels. The framework should include all inputs related to*
35 *atmospheric and riverine delivery of Nr to estuaries, their comprehensive effects on marine*
36 *eutrophication dynamics and their potential for management.*

37
38
39

1 **Finding 12**

2 Meeting Nr management goals for estuaries, when a balance should be struck between economic,
3 societal and environmental needs, under current federal law seems unlikely. Enforceable
4 authorities over nonpoint source, stormwater, air (in terms of critical loads), and land use are not
5 adequate to support necessary Nr controls. Funding programs are presently inadequate to meet
6 existing pollution control needs. Furthermore, new technologies and management approaches are
7 required to meet ambitious Nr control needs aimed at restoring national water quality.

8 **Recommendation 12.** *The Committee recommends that EPA reevaluate water quality*
9 *management approaches, tools and authorities to ensure Nr management goals are attainable,*
10 *enforceable, and the most cost-effective available. Monitoring and research programs should be*
11 *adapted as necessary to ensure they are responsive to problem definition and resolution,*
12 *particularly in the development and enhancement of nitrogen removal technologies and best*
13 *management practices, and continue to build our level of understanding and increase our ability*
14 *to meet management goals.*

15
16 **Box 2: Long Island Sound Total Maximum Daily Load: Focus on Reactive Nitrogen**

17 A TMDL sets a goal for reducing the load of a specific pollutant that is causing
18 impairment to a waterbody. In the case of Long Island Sound, the impairment constitutes low
19 concentrations of dissolved O₂ that violate both Connecticut's and New York's water quality
20 standards. Nitrogen has been identified as the pollutant that causes substandard levels of
21 dissolved oxygen in Long Island Sound and, accordingly, Connecticut's and New York's
22 environmental agencies have developed a TMDL that assigns nitrogen reductions from both
23 point sources (the wasteload allocation or WLA) and nonpoint sources (the load allocation or
24 LA) in their respective states to meet the established 58.5% reduction of anthropogenic sources.

25 The Long Island Sound TMDL is set at 23,966 tons of N/year, which represents a 23,834
26 ton/year reduction from the total baseline (anthropogenic + natural sources considered) of 47,788
27 tons/year from Connecticut and New York only. Most of that N load comes from point sources –
28 POTWs (publicly owned treatment works) and CSOs (combined sewer overflows) – accounting
29 for 38,899 tons/yr of the total N load from the two states, or 81% of the load. For that reason, the
30 focus has been on managing point sources, although attainment of water quality standards will
31 require more widespread reductions from atmospheric deposition, stormwater and nonpoint
32 sources, and from other watershed states north of Connecticut.

33 Connecticut and New York have some flexibility in the apportionment of those
34 reductions between the WLA and the LA, but must have completed 40% of the required
35 reductions by 2004, 75% by 2009 and 100% by 2014 when the final TMDL will be met.
36 However, the TMDL is presently undergoing revision to incorporate findings from a new model
37 of Long Island Sound, and to reflect changes in dissolved O₂ criteria in both states. The revised
38 TMDL will likely require more aggressive reductions of nitrogen to meet dissolved O₂ criteria
39 and may formalize targets for upstream state contributions and atmospheric deposition

1 3.2. Impacts of Reactive Nitrogen on Atmospheric Systems

2 Six major atmospheric effects are associated with increased NO_x and NH₃ emissions, and
3 two with N₂O emissions (Galloway et al., 2003). For NO_x and NH₃ emissions they are: (1) fine
4 PM decreases atmospheric visibility; (2) elevated ozone concentrations enhance the greenhouse
5 potential of the atmosphere; (3) ozone and fine particulate matter have serious impacts on human
6 health (Brunekreef et al., 2005; Brook et al., 2003; Pope, 2000a, b ; Pope et al., 1995; Pope,
7 2009); (4) NH₃ plays an important role in the direct and indirect effects of aerosols on radiative
8 forcing and thus on global climate change (Seinfeld and Pandis, 1998; Penner et al., 2001;
9 Lelieveld et al., 2001; Myhre, 2009); (5) ozone deposition can decrease productivity of crops,
10 forests, and natural ecosystems; and (6) atmospheric deposition of NH₃, NH₃, NO_y, and organic
11 forms of Nr can contribute to ecosystem acidification, fertilization, and eutrophication. For N₂O
12 they are: (1) the greenhouse effect in the troposphere and, (2) O₃ depletion in the stratosphere.

13 3.3. Impacts of Reactive Nitrogen on Terrestrial Ecosystems

14 As previously discussed, in many terrestrial ecosystems the supply of biologically
15 available Nr is a key factor controlling the nature and diversity of plant life, and vital ecological
16 processes such as plant productivity and the cycling of carbon and soil minerals. Human
17 activities have not only increased the supply but enhanced the global movement of various forms
18 of nitrogen through air and water.

19 The primary source of excess Nr for most unmanaged terrestrial ecosystems is
20 atmospheric deposition. This additional Nr causes a wide variety of sometimes beneficial effects
21 (increased growth and productivity of forests, natural grasslands, and crops planted in nutrient
22 deficient soils) and also sometimes adverse effects on terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems in many
23 parts of the United States. Forests and grasslands exposed to excess Nr can respond in numerous
24 ways. General effects include the following (Cowling, 1989; Cowling et al., 1990; Cowling et
25 al., 2002; Garner et al., 1989; Woodman and Cowling, 1987; Vitousek et al., 1997):

- 26 1. Increased productivity of forests soils, most of which are Nr-limited throughout
27 the United States. Nr deficiency of forest soils has been most fully quantified for
28 pine forests in 14 southeastern states.
- 29 2. Acidification of forest soils leading to decreased availability of nutrient cations
30 including calcium, magnesium, and potassium and aluminum toxicity, established
31 most clearly in the eastern United States and both central and northern Europe.
- 32 3. Nr saturation of forest soils (which results in increased Nr release to the water
33 draining the soils), presently occurring mainly in high-elevation forests of the
34 eastern United States and southeastern Canada.
- 35 4. Ozone-induced predisposition of forest trees to damage by fungal diseases and
36 insect pests, most clearly established in the case of root disease and bark beetles
37 in the pine forests of southern California.
- 38 5. Ozone-induced inhibition of photosynthesis in both softwood and hardwood tree
39 species most clearly established in controlled exposure studies in both the United
40 States and Europe at ambient concentrations of ozone above 60 ppb. Such

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

- 1 concentrations occur frequently throughout the eastern United States and
- 2 southeastern Canada.
- 3 6. Ozone induced direct injury to foliage, most clearly established in the case of
- 4 “emergence tip burn” in eastern white pine.
- 5 7. Acidification induced decrease in frost hardiness of high-elevation conifer forests,
- 6 most clearly established in the case of red spruce in the northeastern United
- 7 States.
- 8 8. Acidification induced alteration of beneficial symbiotic relationships in forest
- 9 soils, especially mycorrhizae, most clearly established in both northern and
- 10 central Europe.
- 11 9. Biodiversity losses in natural grasslands and forest areas caused by Nr induced
- 12 decreases in abundance of Nr-limited tree and grass species and replacement by
- 13 Nr-loving weed species, most clearly established in both Minnesota and
- 14 California, and even more vividly in The Netherlands.
- 15 10. Decreases in visibility and increased haziness of the atmosphere at scenic vistas in
- 16 national and state parks and wilderness areas.
- 17 11. More leaching of Nr to aquatic systems via both groundwater and surface runoff –
- 18 a cascade effect.
- 19

20 *Nr saturation and ecosystem function*

21 There are limits to how much plant growth can be increased by N fertilization. At some
22 point, when the natural N deficiencies in an ecosystem are fully relieved, plant growth becomes
23 limited by availability of other resources such as phosphorus, calcium, or water and the
24 vegetation can no longer respond to further additions of Nr. In theory, when an ecosystem is
25 fully Nr-saturated and its soils, plants, and microbes cannot use or retain any more, all new Nr
26 deposits will be dispersed to streams, groundwater, and the atmosphere. Nr saturation has a
27 number of damaging consequences for the health and functioning of ecosystems. These impacts
28 first became apparent in Europe almost three decades ago when scientists observed significant
29 increases in nitrate concentrations in some lakes and streams and also extensive yellowing and
30 loss of needles in spruce and other conifer forests subjected to heavy Nr deposition. In soils,
31 most notably forest soils because of their natural low pH, as NH_4^+ builds up it is converted to
32 nitrate by bacterial action, a process that releases hydrogen ions and contributes to soil
33 acidification. The buildup of NO_3^- enhances emissions of nitrous oxides from the soil and also
34 encourages leaching of highly water-soluble NO_3^- into streams or groundwater. As negatively
35 charged NO_3^- seeps away, positively charged alkaline minerals such as calcium, magnesium, and
36 potassium are carried along. Thus, soil fertility is decreased by greatly accelerating the loss of
37 calcium and other nutrients that are vital for plant growth. As calcium is depleted and the soil
38 acidified, aluminum ions are mobilized, eventually reaching toxic concentrations that can
39 damage tree roots or kill fish if the aluminum washes into streams (Vitousek et al., 1997).

40 Forests, grasslands, and wetlands vary substantially in their capacity to retain added
41 nitrogen. Interacting factors that are known to affect this capacity include soil texture, degree of
42 chemical weathering of soil, fire history, rate at which plant material accumulates, and past
43 human land use. However, we still lack a fundamental understanding of how and why N-

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

1 retention processes vary among ecosystems much less how they have changed and will change
2 with time and climate change (Clark and Tilman, 2008).

3 An over-arching impact of excess Nr on unmanaged terrestrial ecosystems is biodiversity
4 loss. In North America, dramatic reductions in biodiversity have been created by fertilization of
5 grasslands in Minnesota and California. In England, N fertilizers applied to experimental
6 grasslands have led to similarly increased dominance by a few N-responsive grasses and loss of
7 many other plant species. In formerly species-rich heathlands across Western Europe, Nr
8 deposition has been blamed for great losses of biodiversity in recent decades, with shallow soils
9 containing few alkaline minerals to buffer acidification (Vitousek et al., 1997; Bobbink et al.,
10 2009).

11 Losses of biodiversity driven by Nr deposition can in turn affect other ecological
12 processes. Experiments in Minnesota grasslands showed that in ecosystems made species-poor
13 by fertilization, plant productivity was much less stable in the face of a major drought. Even in
14 non-drought years, the normal vagaries of climate produced much more year-to-year variation in
15 the productivity of species-poor grassland plots than in more diverse plots (Vitousek et al.,
16 1997).

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

1 **4. Metrics and Current Risk Reduction Strategies for Reactive Nitrogen**

2 It is important to develop risk reduction strategies for reactive nitrogen that take into
3 consideration the ways in which N is introduced and transformed in the environment. This
4 Chapter reviews current and historical measurement and risk reduction activities for Nr and
5 provides specific Committee findings and recommendations.

6 **4.1. Measurement of Nr in the Environment**

7 Although N is among the most abundant elements on earth, only a small fraction of Nr is
8 responsible for impacts on the environment. Most regulations focus narrowly on specific
9 chemical forms of nitrogen as they affect media- or site-specific problems, setting limits or
10 specifying control technologies without regard to the ways in which N is transformed once
11 introduced into the environment. Measurement methods are typically expressed in terms of mass
12 loadings or concentrations of a particular form of N (e.g., ppm NO_x, mg/l total NH_x, or kg/ha of
13 NO₃⁻).

14 **Finding 13**

15 The Committee finds that there is a need to measure, compute, and report the total amount of Nr
16 present in impacted systems in appropriate units. What is measured influences what we are able
17 to perceive and respond to; in the case of Nr, it is especially critical to measure total amounts and
18 different chemical forms, at regular intervals over time.

19 **Recommendation 13.** *The Committee recommends that EPA routinely and consistently account*
20 *for the presence of Nr in the environment in forms appropriate to the medium in which they*
21 *occur (air, land, and water) and that accounting documents be produced and published*
22 *periodically (for example, in a fashion similar to National Atmospheric Deposition Program*
23 *(NADP) summary reports). The Committee understands that such an undertaking will require*
24 *substantial resource, and encourages the Agency to develop and strengthen partnerships with*
25 *appropriate federal and state agencies, and private sector organizations, with parallel interests*
26 *in advancing the necessary underlying science of Nr creation, transport and transformation,*
27 *impacts, and management.*

28 **4.2. Consideration of Nr Impacts in Risk Reduction Strategies**

29 *Historical measurement and impact categories*

30 The types of impacts of Nr in the environment are dependent on three general factors: the
31 sources of Nr, the types of media impacted, and Nr chemical forms. The magnitude of effects
32 depends on loading and the nature of the system impacted. As illustrated in Figure 2, the impacts of
33 a given source of Nr can be multiple as N is transformed in the environment and transported among
34 ecosystem components. The nitrogen cascade provides a comprehensive framework for
35 understanding the role of Nr in the earth's ecosystems and establishes a framework for developing
36 and implementing management methods through which beneficial effects can be enhanced while
37 minimizing detrimental impacts.

38

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

1 A risk management paradigm in which various approaches are used to limit
2 environmental impacts to “acceptable” levels of risk is a useful concept for understanding the
3 environmental impacts that Nr can have. For this purpose, impacts are divided into several
4 general categories within which various contaminants have a direct correlation with damage.
5 Risk “end points” are typically established through reference to supporting scientific studies,
6 location-specific conditions, and economic, safety, and social factors.

7 Historically, EPA environmental protection programs have addressed impacts of Nr such
8 as climate change, eutrophication, ecotoxicity, human health (cancer and non-cancer),
9 acidification, smog formation, and stratospheric ozone depletion, among others (Bare et al.,
10 2003). Within these categories it is sometimes possible to express end points in terms of
11 collective metrics, such as is done with greenhouse gases in the form of carbon dioxide
12 equivalents, or acidification as H⁺ equivalents. This approach has the considerable advantage of
13 defining a straightforward framework within which environmental standards can be derived that
14 are protective of human health and the environment, EPA’s principal mission. This approach
15 also encourages evaluation of damage from multiple sources as long as the characterization
16 metric used is genuinely representative of the impact of a given contaminant. Thus, for example,
17 the total impact of acidic gases such as SO₂ and NO_x on the acidification of watersheds can be
18 expressed as a common metric. However, metrics for human health are generally not as simple to
19 characterize nor are the appropriate end points; thus, the mechanism of toxicity, number of
20 individuals affected, value of lost workdays, medical treatment costs, and value of human lives
21 lost may all be used.

22 *Ecosystem functions and services*

23 A complementary approach to classical impact characterizations is the use of ecosystem
24 “service” and “function” categories, in which the impairment of a specific service provided by
25 one or more ecosystems or impairment of an ecological function by causative contaminant
26 emissions is assessed (Costanza, 1997; Millennium Ecosystem Assessment, 2003). Such an
27 approach is inherently attractive because of its basis in scientific reality, i.e., the health of
28 humans is inextricably linked to the health of the environment. Less clear, in some cases, are
29 ways in which to measure and monitor such impacts and account for the effects of a complex
30 array of factors and stressors that contribute to or damage ecosystem service, function and health.
31 Table 13 provides examples of ecosystem services and corresponding functions.

32 The use of ecosystem services in a regulatory context would be a different approach for
33 the EPA, one with considerable potential, but one for which experience is currently lacking. In
34 comparison to the available data on reactive nitrogen usage, little is known about the response of
35 ecosystems and ecosystem services to reactive nitrogen loads. This is discussed more fully in
36 Sections 4.5, 4.6 and Appendix D on critical loads. In this context the Committee supports plans
37 by the EPA to incorporate research on the services concept, focusing on Nr as the suite of
38 contaminants of interest, into its future ecological research plans (USEPA, 2009a), a plan
39 reviewed by the Science Advisory Board (USEPA 2008d). More recently, the Science Advisory
40 Board completed a self-initiated study on “Valuing the Protection of Ecological Systems and
41 Services” (EPA. 2009b). This report explores the concept of ecosystem services as a basis for
42 regulatory action and presents a roadmap for implementing this approach.

1 **Table 13: Ecosystem service and corresponding function categories (Constanza et al., 1997)**

Ecosystem Service	Ecosystem Function
Gas regulation	Regulation of atmospheric chemical composition
Climate regulation	Regulation of global temperature, precipitation, and other biologically mediated climatic processes at global, regional, and local levels
Disturbance regulation	Capacitance, damping, and integrity of ecosystem response to environmental fluctuations
Water regulation	Regulation of hydrologic flows
Water supply	Storage and retention of water
Erosion control and sediment retention	Retention of soil within an ecosystem
Soil formation	Soil formation processes
Nutrient cycling	Storage, internal cycling, processing, and acquisition of nutrients
Waste treatment	Recovery of mobile nutrients, and removal or breakdown of toxic compounds
Pollination	Movement of floral gametes
Biological control	Trophic dynamic regulation of populations
Refugia	Habitat for resident and transient populations
Food production	That portion of gross primary production extractable as food
Raw materials	That portion of gross primary production extractable as raw materials
Genetic resources	Sources of unique biological materials and products
Recreation	Providing opportunities for recreational activities
Cultural	Providing opportunities for noncommercial uses

2
3 *Economic measures and impacts*

4 It is also possible to translate the effects of Nr into economic terms. Two economic
5 measures that are often used are the dollar costs of damages and the cost of remediation or
6 substitution. Another important economic metric is the cost/ton of remediation for each form of Nr.
7 Damage costs do not always scale as tons of Nr released into the environment. If damage costs
8 rather than tons of nitrogen were utilized as a metric, the full implications of the cascade and the
9 setting of priorities for intervention might differ.

10

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

1 It is important to note that the choice of metric used in assessing impacts may play an
2 influential role in what and how one manages. Air and water protection laws state that the goal is
3 “to protect human health and the environment.” Yet, there is no generally agreed-upon common
4 metric for measuring the full range of effects (which are complex and often unknown) or for
5 setting priorities in the establishment or implementation of policies.

6 As noted above, there are multiple metrics for measuring Nr or any other agent in the
7 environment. The most common metric utilizes quantitative measures of the total amount of Nr
8 (and any of its specific chemical forms) in different environmental reservoirs and the mass flux
9 between them. But while providing common units, typically mass or concentration, these
10 measures do not distinguish the relative societal costs of health or environmental consequences
11 of reactive nitrogen of different forms or places in the cascade. While not all damages can be
12 turned into economic costs (see the Chesapeake Bay example in Box 3), and the costs of some
13 damages have not been quantified, enough of the major damages can be quantified economically
14 to provide a useful complementary metric for decision-making.

15 The advantage of monetizing damages is that it reflects an integrated value that human
16 society places on lost ecosystem goods and services in common currency and illustrates the
17 cascading costs of damages as Nr changes form and moves between different parts of the
18 ecosystem. In addition, human health implications can also be included as the cost of health care
19 treatment, lost work days and other aspects of morbidity and mortality (e.g., economic value of
20 lives lost). A third metric is to look at morbidity and/or mortality separately and not monetize
21 them with a cost value. Of course a concern, particularly with respect to the economic metric, is
22 that there are a number of ecosystem services that arguably cannot be easily monetized, for
23 example the loss of biodiversity and those ecosystem functions that are affected by climate
24 change or other stressors. Ecosystem services considered to be regulating and supporting
25 ecosystem services are particularly difficult to fit into an economic metric. It is thus essential that
26 a variety of complementary metrics be used to assess the impact of anthropogenic Nr on the
27 environment and human well being.

28 There is value in each of the ways that N metrics are expressed. Traditional categories provide
29 a readily adaptable framework for regulation, while ecosystem service and function-based
30 categories provide a richer context for stating the complex connections among Nr inputs and
31 transformations and their impacts on ecosystem health and human well-being. Dollar-based
32 metrics provide a means of identifying those effects that have the greatest impacts and costs to
33 society.
34
35
36
37
38
39
40

1 **Finding 14**

2 The Committee finds that reliance on only one approach for categorizing the measurement of Nr
3 is unlikely to result in the desired outcome of translating N-induced degradation into the level of
4 understanding needed to develop support for implementing effective Nr management strategies.

5 **Recommendation 14:** *It is, therefore, recommended that the EPA consider the impact of*
6 *different metrics and examine the full range of traditional and ecosystem response categories,*
7 *including economic and ecosystem services, as a basis for expressing Nr impacts in the*
8 *environment, and for building better understanding and support for integrated management*
9 *efforts.*

10

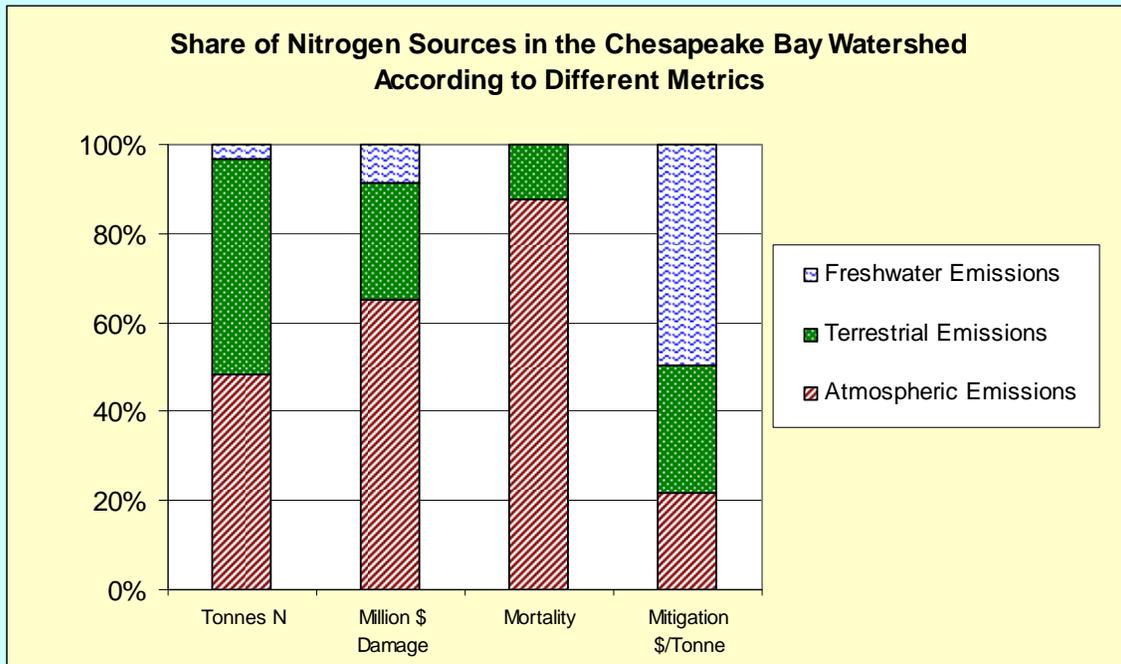
11

Box 3: Economic impact and metrics for Chesapeake Bay and its watershed

12 Recently, the N cycle and the implications of the reactive nitrogen cascade were
13 translated into economic terms for the case of Chesapeake Bay (Moomaw and Birch, 2005). As
14 an illustration, each of these metrics is shown as a percentage of Nr fluxes in the Chesapeake
15 Bay water and air shed in Figure 16 below. Note that approximately 48% of N entering the
16 watershed is coming through emissions to the atmosphere, but they are causing 65% of the dollar
17 damages and 88% of the human mortality. A nearly equal percentage, 49%, of the Nr involves
18 runoff from the land, but it accounts for only 26% of the damage costs and 12% of the mortality.
19 Fresh water releases of Nr account for only 3% of the Nr and 9% of the cost damages and
20 contribute nothing to mortality losses. Hence freshwater releases in the Chesapeake Bay
21 ecosystem cause the smallest damage but account for the largest cost per metric ton (MT) to
22 mitigate. Costs of reactive N mitigation provide an additional economic measure of the cost
23 effectiveness of actions to reduce a ton of N. The metrics are broken down further by the specific
24 source of NO_x and NO_y emissions into each of the three media in Table 14.

25

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.



1
2
3
4

Figure 16: Relative importance of all reactive nitrogen sources in the Chesapeake Bay Watershed according to four different metrics

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

1 **Table 14: Alternative metrics for different atmospheric emissions for terrestrial and freshwater releases of**
 2 **reactive NO_x and NO by source**

	Nr (mt)	\$ Damage (millions)	Mortality	Mitigation (\$/mt)
Atmospheric – Utility Emissions	150,000	510	309	\$6,500
Atmospheric – Mobile Source Emissions	190,000	642	389	\$15,000
Atmospheric – Point Source Emissions	48,000	162	98	\$23,000
Atmospheric – Area source Emissions	98,000	334	203	\$5,100
Terrestrial Emissions	490,000	668	141	\$11,000
Freshwater Emissions	32,000	223	0	\$19,000

3
 4 The metrics of damage cost and mortality (morbidity shows a similar pattern to mortality
 5 but is tenth the damage cost) indicate that controlling emissions of NO_x from combustion and
 6 industrial processes produces greater gains in protecting human health and the environment than
 7 does reducing Nr releases from the land even though the two sources are comparable in scale in
 8 terms of reactive forms of N released to the watershed. This difference occurs because emissions
 9 to the air cascade through more parts of the watershed ecosystem than do releases directly to the
 10 Bay. If human health effects are monetized, then the economic gains are even greater from
 11 reducing atmospheric emissions. See Figure 17.

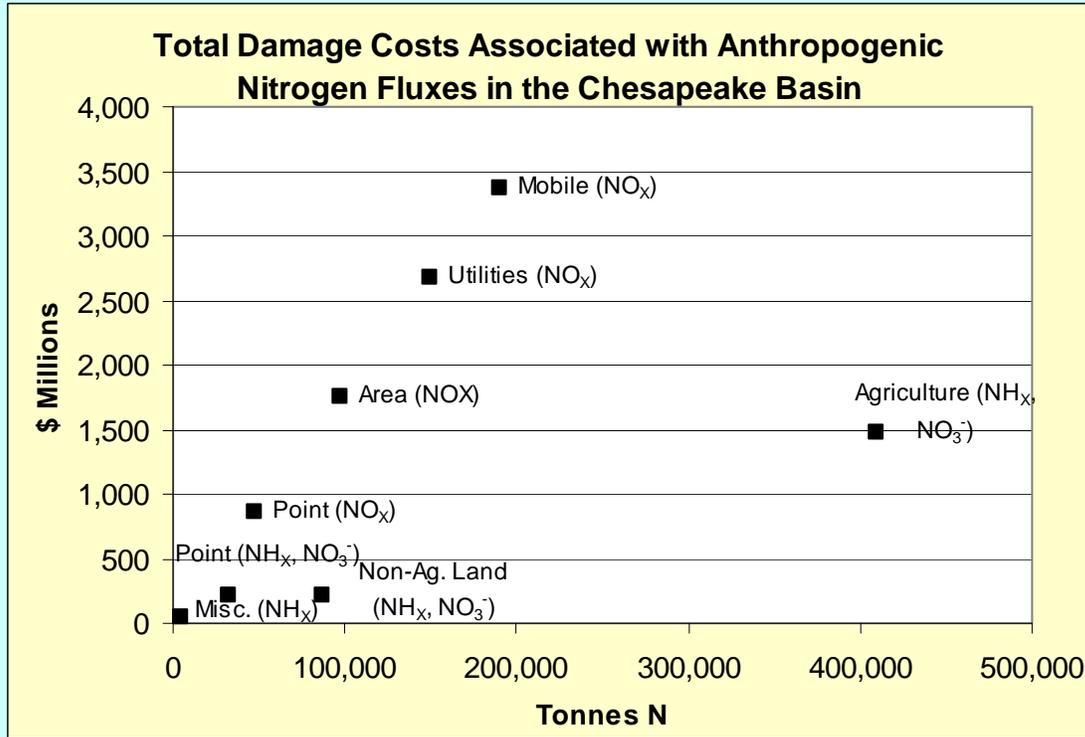
12 Looking at the remediation cost of controlling releases to the environment, the least
 13 costly per ton of Nr or per dollar saved also comes from atmospheric emission controls. While
 14 most legislation constrains how cost for remediation can be considered, it is useful to know
 15 where the lowest cost options lie in setting priorities. These metrics provide several ways of
 16 looking at the nitrogen cascade and its impact on human health and the environment. However,
 17 there are many impacts that remain unaccounted for in any of these metrics. Some impacts could
 18 be quantified, but the necessary data have yet to be collected. Economic losses due to damage to
 19 recreational and commercial fisheries in the Bay and in freshwater are examples that are likely to
 20 be significant. However these have not yet been quantified.

21 And, finally, Nr is not the only stressor that can affect both human and environmental
 22 health. Researchers are challenged to comprehensively understand cause-and-effect relationships

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

1 in a complex environment and to balance management actions and costs to ensure that
2 management strategies are effectively minimizing risks and implemented.

3



4

5

6 **Figure 17: Total damage costs associated with anthropogenic nitrogen fluxes in the Chesapeake Basin.**
7 **Scatter plot of all quantifiable damage costs (including health impacts) relative to tons of Nr showing the**
8 **significant difference in emphasis of the different metrics.**

9 Similarly, economic losses due to climate change and ozone depletion from N₂O emissions have
10 not been evaluated, as have a variety of other environmental and health effects. Other parts of the
11 country such as the Mississippi Valley would show a very different pattern of cost damages with
12 terrestrial and freshwater emissions causing proportionally higher damage costs, and emissions
13 to the atmosphere causing a lower percentage of damages. But those very differences would
14 assist EPA and the generators of those emissions in setting priorities for mitigation.

15 As these multiple metrics indicate, decisions about which fluxes of Nr to mitigate depend
16 upon which metric is utilized. The cascading economic costs of damage highlight the importance
17 of regulating air emissions because of their impacts on human health as well as their large
18 contribution to the degradation of Chesapeake Bay water quality. Hence, if one is interested in
19 reducing water impacts of Nr, the total reduction of damage may rely nearly as much on stricter
20 enforcement of the Clean Air Act (CAA) as the Clean Water Act (CWA). With the Chesapeake

1 Bay as an example, this challenges our traditional approach to regulation, but that is a
2 consequence of comprehensively examining Nr guided by the nitrogen cascade.

3

4 **4.3. Water Quality Regulation and Management**

5 *Aquatic thresholds*

6 In aquatic ecosystems, thresholds at which excess Nr becomes a problem can be
7 expressed as a management goal such as a total maximum daily load (TMDL) or as a critical
8 load (CL). Under the authority of the CWA, EPA has developed guidance for establishing
9 numeric nutrient criteria on an eco-regional basis for lakes and reservoirs, streams and rivers,
10 estuaries and coastal waters, and wetlands. EPA has proposed specific numbers for lakes and
11 reservoirs and rivers and streams and protocols for developing criteria for estuaries and wetlands.
12 Each state is advised to go through an assessment to determine the best methodology for
13 implementing numeric criteria (U.S Environmental Protection Agency, 2000b, 2000c, 2007e).
14 These criteria will identify impaired waterbodies for which TMDLs may be required.

15 The second type of threshold available for aquatic ecosystems is the critical load (CL).
16 Unlike the TMDL, the CL (in the United States) has no regulatory framework but rather sets the
17 threshold of Nr loading at which negative impacts have been documented. Based extensively on
18 European work, CLs for aquatic ecosystems are Nr inputs on the order of 2-15 kg N/ha/yr
19 (Bobbink et al., 2009). There are numerous locations within the United States where deposition
20 to surface waters falls within this range.

21 *Water quality standards*

22 Section 303 of the CWA requires states to adopt water quality standards and criteria that
23 meet the state-identified designated uses (e.g., uses related to “fishable” and “swimmable”) for
24 each waterbody. Specifically, “A water quality standard defines the water quality goals of a
25 water body, or portion thereof, by designating the use or uses to be made of the water and by
26 setting criteria necessary to protect the uses.” (40 CFR § 131.2). Further, “Such standards serve
27 the dual purposes of establishing the water quality goals for a specific water body and serve as
28 the regulatory basis for the establishment of water quality-based treatment controls and strategies
29 beyond the technology-based levels of treatment required by sections 301(b) and 306 of the
30 Act.” (40 CFR § 131.2).

31 The EPA sets minimum requirements for approvable standards and criteria including: use
32 designations; water quality criteria sufficient to protect the designated uses; and an
33 antidegradation policy (40 CFR § 131.6). Traditionally, Nr and other land, air and water
34 pollutants are measured in terms of quantity (mass) released per unit time (e.g., kg/day) or as a
35 concentration (e.g., milligrams per liter, hereafter ml/L). Therefore, regulations often specify
36 mass loading limits or maximum concentrations in permits.

37 In the mid-to-late 1990s, EPA began to emphasize the development of numeric nutrient
38 criteria for both P and N through the state standards-setting process because, according to the 1996
39 Water Quality Report to Congress (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1997), 40% of the

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

1 rivers, 51% of the lakes and ponds, and 57% of the estuaries assessed for the report were exhibiting
2 a nutrient-related impairment. Few states had adopted numeric nutrient criteria for all affected
3 waterbodies, especially for N, often relying on narrative criteria or secondary effects such as
4 chlorophyll-a concentration, dissolved O₂, or water clarity. EPA's strategy, driven by President
5 Clinton's Clean Water Action Plan (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1998) mandated
6 numeric nutrient criteria to begin to address the problem (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency,
7 1999). To move the objectives of the Clean Water Action Plan forward, EPA published national
8 nutrient criteria guidance for lakes and reservoirs (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 2000b),
9 rivers and streams (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 2000c), estuaries and coastal waters
10 (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 2001c), and wetlands (U.S. Environmental Protection
11 Agency, 2007e), based upon ecoregional guidance for lakes and reservoirs and rivers and streams.
12 To date, relatively few states have adopted new numeric criteria into their water quality standards.
13 While some successes are evident in promulgating P criteria for freshwater systems, which has a
14 richer history of numeric criteria incorporation into state water quality standards, development of
15 numeric nitrogen criteria has been elusive for a variety of reasons.

16

17 Multimedia and multijurisdictional N management can be complicated because the CWA
18 has little authority over atmospheric sources, and individual states explicitly lack authority to
19 control upstream sources. For example, extensive monitoring and analysis of the sources of reactive
20 nitrogen in the Raccoon River of western Iowa have shown that point sources from municipal
21 treatment plants and residential septic tanks account for less than 8% of the total nitrogen load to the
22 system, with agricultural runoff being the overwhelming source (Jha et al., 2010). This disparity is
23 similar statewide (Libra et al., 2004). As a result, nutrient management strategies that are focused on
24 the control of point sources can often result in inefficient allocation of resources if non-point sources
25 are not also addressed. In addition it is often the case for estuaries such as the Gulf of Mexico or
26 Chesapeake Bay, that management goals that meet water quality standards cannot be attained
27 without interstate compacts or a strong federal role. This may be resisted by upstream states that
28 may have to bear the cost but do not necessarily reap the benefits of the water quality improvement.
29 Such a dilemma underscores the need for an integrated approach to Nr management.

30

31 Populated (urban/suburban/developed) land areas provide significant loads of Nr to the
32 environment, both by generation (e.g., deposition of NO_x emissions) and by transfer (e.g., domestic
33 sewage from imported food). Categorical sources include sewage treatment plants (STPs),
34 industries, subsurface (septic) systems, atmospheric deposition, domestic animal and wildlife waste,
35 and fertilizers used on lawns, gardens and landscapes. Infrastructure (e.g., storm sewers) and
36 landscape conditions (e.g., increased impervious cover) more efficiently move Nr associated with
37 surface runoff to receiving waters and may also inject or infiltrate Nr into ground water. Landscape
38 changes, primarily increases in impervious cover, soil disturbance and compaction, and
39 wetland/hydric soil losses, have also reduced the capacity for natural systems to treat Nr inputs by
40 recycling or denitrification. Other disruptions in chemical condition (e.g., acidification), biology
41 (e.g., vegetative cover), and physical character (e.g., temperature increase) alter the nitrogen
42 cascade, which may have both negative and positive consequences for Nr amelioration on the
43 populated landscape and in air and water. Populated lands are estimated to export as much as 10
44 times the total nitrogen that was exported under pre-development conditions.

45

1 **Finding 15**

2 Intervention to control Nr under most water management programs generally occurs in three
3 ways:

- 4 • Prevention or source controls.
- 5 • Physical, chemical or biological “dead ending” or storage within landscape compartments
6 where it is rendered less harmful (e.g., long-term storage in soils or vegetation;
7 denitrification, primarily in wetlands; reuse).
- 8 • Treatment using engineered systems such as wastewater treatment plants or BMPs for
9 stormwater and nonpoint source runoff.

10 While most management programs focus on the third (treatment) approach, there are
11 opportunities for combining the three that can be more effective and cost less.

12 **Recommendation 15:** *To better address Nr runoff and discharges from the peopled landscape*
13 *the Committee recommends that EPA:*

14 **15a.** *Evaluate the suite of regulatory and non-regulatory tools used to manage Nr in populated*
15 *areas from nonpoint sources, stormwater and domestic sewage and industrial wastewater*
16 *treatment facilities, including goal-setting through water quality standards and criteria.*
17 *Determine the most effective regulatory and voluntary mechanisms to apply to each source type*
18 *with special attention to the need to regulate nonpoint source and related land use practices.*

19 **15b.** *Review current regulatory practices for point sources, including both wastewater treatment*
20 *plants and stormwater, to determine adequacy and capacity towards meeting national Nr*
21 *management goals. Consider technology limitations, multiple pollutant benefits, and funding*
22 *mechanisms as well as potential impacts on climate change from energy use and greenhouse gas*
23 *emissions, including nitrous oxide.*

24 **15c.** *Set Nr management goals on a regional/local basis, as appropriate, to ensure most effective*
25 *use of limited management dollars. Fully consider “green” management practices such as low*
26 *impact development and conservation measures that preserve or re-establish Nr removing*
27 *features to the landscape as part of an integrated management strategy along with traditional*
28 *engineered best management practices.*

29 **15d.** *Research best management practices that are effective in controlling Nr, especially for*
30 *nonpoint and stormwater sources, including land and landscape feature preservation and set Nr*
31 *management targets that realistically reflect these management and preservation capacities.*
32 *Construct a decision framework to assess and determine implementation actions consistent with*
33 *management goals.*

34 **15e.** *Use ecosystem-based management approaches that balance natural and anthropogenic*
35 *needs and presence in the landscape.*

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

1 4.4. Water Quality Monitoring and Assessment

2 Under Section 106 of the CWA, the EPA provides funds to assist state and interstate
3 agencies and tribes to conduct monitoring of the nation's waters to ensure adopted water quality
4 criteria and designated uses are met. Further, primarily under Section 305(b) of the CWA, those
5 entities are required to report, on a biennial basis, on the health and status of their jurisdictional
6 waters. These assessments are presented by the states to the EPA to categorize attainment of
7 designated uses. EPA has published these reports up until 1998 (U.S. Environmental Protection
8 Agency, 2000a), after which it transitioned into a Water Quality Report in 2000 (U.S.
9 Environmental Protection Agency, 2002) and a National Assessment Database in 2002
10 (<http://www.epa.gov/waters/305b/index.html>). States also prepare a list of "impaired" waters
11 under Section 303(d) of the CWA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1999). Subsequent
12 reports will provide a synthesis of CWA Section 305(b) and 303(d) reporting under a
13 Consolidated Assessment and Listing Methodology (CALM) approach.

14 The EPA compiles the approved state 303(d) lists into a national listing (
15 http://iaspub.epa.gov/waters10/attains_nation_cy.control?p_report_type=T#causes_303d). The
16 list provides information by state as well as by impairment cause, and identifies the TMDLs
17 completed to date. The most current data available on the EPA Web site includes reporting from
18 most entities through 2008. The report identifies 6,816 impairments related to "nutrients" (almost
19 9% of all identified impairments), although other impairments may ultimately have a nutrient
20 enrichment cause. For example, organic enrichment/oxygen depletion (6,410), turbidity (3,046),
21 noxious aquatic plants (981), algal growth (539), and ammonia (generally toxicity 356), can all
22 have a common cause such as N or P enrichment. It should also be clear that impairments may
23 have multiple causes so, for example, waters identified as impaired by O₂ depletion may also be
24 impaired by nutrients.

25 There are other initiatives promoted by EPA to monitor and assess the nation's waters,
26 generally implemented in collaboration with, or by, the state and interstate agencies and tribes
27 having jurisdiction over the waters. These include the Wadeable Stream Assessment (WSA) (U.S.
28 Environmental Protection Agency, 2006a), the National Coastal Assessment (NCA) and its National
29 Coastal Condition Reports (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 2001a, 2004, and 2006b), the
30 Survey of the Nation's Lakes and Survey of the Nation's Rivers and Streams, and, more recently,
31 probabilistic monitoring efforts in lakes, streams and estuaries
32 (<http://www.epa.gov/owow/monitoring/reporting.html>). Many of these are aimed at including a
33 biological assessment component that is often lacking in water pollutant and chemistry efforts
34 described above.

35
36 The USGS collects data on surface and underground waters and disseminates these data to
37 the public, state and local governments, public and private utilities, and other Federal agencies
38 involved with managing water resources. The Committee encourages EPA to work closely with
39 USGS on monitoring and assessment activities.

40
41 The National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration has periodically produced
42 estuarine assessments under the National Estuarine Eutrophication Assessment (NEEA)
43 program. The most recent report was released in 2007 (Bricker et al., 2007). The report has a

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

1 focus on nutrient enrichment and its manifestations in the estuarine environment and relies on
2 participation and interviews of local experts to provide data for the assessment. Among the key
3 findings were:

- 4 • Eutrophication is a widespread problem, with the majority of assessed estuaries showing signs
5 of eutrophication—65% of the assessed systems, representing 78% of assessed estuarine area,
6 had moderate to high overall eutrophic conditions.
7
- 8 • The most common symptoms of eutrophication were high spatial coverage and frequency of
9 elevated chlorophyll *a* (phytoplankton)—50% of the assessed estuaries, representing 72% of
10 assessed area, had excessive chlorophyll *a* ratings.
11

12 **4.5. Clean Air Act and Air Quality Regulation and Management**

13 The modern history of American air pollution control legislation begins with the 1963
14 Clean Air Act (CAA) which, along with its amendments, requires the EPA to establish and
15 revise National Ambient Air Quality Standards (NAAQS) and to prepare state of the science
16 reviews such as the Criteria Documents and more recently the Integrated Science Assessments
17 (ISA) (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 2004, 2006, 2007). There are six criteria
18 pollutants, carbon monoxide, lead, NO₂, ozone, SO₂, and PM. These have been determined to
19 endanger public health or welfare. The CAA as currently written requires a review of the
20 scientific criteria for these standards at five-year intervals. Although NO₂ is the only Nr
21 compound specified as a criteria pollutant, NH_x and NO_y play a major role in formation of the
22 secondary pollutants ozone and particulate matter.

23 The CAA has been amended several times since its inception. In 1970, the CAA was
24 amended “to provide for a more effective program to improve the quality of the nation’s air.”
25 The CAA was again amended again in 1977, primarily to mandate reductions of emissions from
26 automobiles. Despite evidence that NO_x is the central pollutant in photochemical smog
27 formation (Chameides and Walker, 1973; Crutzen, 1973; 1974; Fishman and Crutzen, 1978;
28 Fishman, et al., 1979) federal regulations did not require automobiles to control NO_x emissions
29 to below 1 g/mi (0.14 g N per km³) until 1981. Few locales violate the standards for NO₂, but the
30 secondary effects of several these gases are also pose health and welfare concerns. If a city had
31 an annual average NO₂ level anywhere near the NAAQS for NO₂, it would risk severe
32 photochemical smog – the summertime efficiency for ozone production ranges from 4 to 10 ppb
33 O₃ per ppb NO_x.

34 As previously discussed, the focus on compliance monitoring for NO₂ ignores the other,
35 equally important members of the NO_y family such as HNO₃ that deposits quickly onto the
36 Earth’s surface. It is clear that a causal relationship between current levels of N and S deposition
37 and numerous biologically adverse effects on ecosystems across the United States exists (U.S.
38 Environmental Protection Agency, 2008). Conversion of the existing network of NO_x monitors
39 to NO_y monitors with a detection limit of 0.1 ppb would still demonstrate compliance with the
40 NO₂ standard but greatly increase the utility of the measurements for model evaluation as well as
41 for understanding nitrate deposition and formation of photochemical smog, and haze.

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

1 Air pollution, especially ozone and PM, continued to be a problem in many American cities
2 and the CAA was again amended in 1990. The Nr-relevant aspects were aimed at controlling urban
3 smog and acid deposition. States were required to develop emissions inventories for reactive
4 organic compounds, carbon monoxide, and NO_x, but not NH₃ or N₂O. Over the United States,
5 sulfate and nitrate are responsible for about 2/3 and 1/3 respectively of the direct deposition of acids.
6 The CAA Amendment of 1990 required emissions decreases of 10 million tons of SO₂ and 2
7 million tons of NO_x relative to 1980 levels. Ammonia and ammonium, although they contribute to
8 acidity after entering terrestrial ecosystems (Galloway, et al., 2003; NRC, 2003) and are expected to
9 play an increasing role (Pinder et al., 2008), were not regulated by this legislation.

10
11 The 1997 revision of the CAA changed the standards for ozone and PM (see Table 15). A
12 sizable fraction of the mass of PM less than 2.5 microns, PM_{2.5}, is condensed Nr. As stated above,
13 these particles have adverse health consequences. PM is also controlled by the Regional Haze
14 Regulations. By the year 2064, states must restore Class I areas to their natural levels of
15 atmospheric clarity (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 2004).

16
17 Ozone and PM, the two most recalcitrant of the criteria pollutants, cover large spatial scales.
18 These secondary pollutants are not released at the tailpipe; rather they form in the atmosphere.
19 Violations are declared on urban scales, responsibility for their control was assigned to States, but
20 the physics and chemistry of smog and haze are regional. In the eastern United States, ozone
21 episodes often cover several states and involve pollutants emitted in upwind states that do not
22 themselves experience violations (Chen, et al., 2003; Husar, et al., 1977; Logan, 1989; Moy, et al.,
23 1994; Ryan, et al., 1998). The 1990 amendments to the Clean Air Act established, in part as a
24 response to this scaling problem, the Ozone Transport Assessment Group (OTAG) and the Ozone
25 Transport Commission (OTC). These have jurisdiction extending from Washington, D.C. to Maine.
26 Progress has been made on regional control of emissions; the NO_x State Implementation Plan (SIP)
27 call, implemented in 2003 and 2004, has led to measurable improvements in ambient ozone and
28 nitrate levels (Gego, et al., 2007; Sickles and Shadwick, 2007). Experiences with ozone and PM
29 provide a useful demonstration of why it is necessary to develop an integrated approach to
30 management of Nr.

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

1

2 **Table 15: Federal primary ambient air quality standards that involve Nr, effective February 2010.**
 3 Secondary standards are currently identical to the primary standards

Pollutant	Federal Primary Standard (NAAQS)
Ozone (O₃)	
1-hr average	0.12 ppmv
8-hr average	0.08 ppmv
Nitrogen Dioxide (NO₂)	
1-hr average	100 ppb
Annual average	0.053 ppmv (100 µg/m ³)
Particulate Matter, coarse (PM₁₀)	
Diameter ≤ 10 µm, 24-hr average	150 µg/m ³
Annual average	50 µg/m ³
Particulate Matter, fine (PM_{2.5})	
Diameter ≤ 2.5 µm, 24-hr average	35 µg/m ³
Annual average	15 µg/m ³

4

5 *Atmospheric thresholds for Nr*

6 As shown in Table 15 the metric used for safe, upper limits in the atmospheric environment is
 7 concentration (in mass per unit volume of air or volume mixing ratios) averaged for a given time
 8 period, usually 1 hr, 8 hr, 24 hr, or annually. The thresholds for excess Nr in the atmosphere remain
 9 an area of active research. The only Nr compound for which there is currently a NAAQS is NO₂,
 10 which may not exceed 0.053 ppm (100 ug/m³) for the annual arithmetic mean and 100 ppb for the
 11 one-hour average. This standard, based on the direct health effects, is certainly inadequate because
 12 NO₂ concentrations well below 0.053 ppm lead to concentrations of secondary pollutants well
 13 above acceptable levels (i.e., PM_{2.5} and O₃). The NO₂ concentration required to achieve the current
 14 75 ppb ozone standard has not been rigorously established, but it must be well below 0.053 ppm,
 15 because information provided by EPA indicates that areas currently in violation of the ozone
 16 standard typically have NO₂ concentrations below 0.020 ppm
 17 (<http://www.epa.gov/air/airtrends/nitrogen.html>). The NO₂ concentration required to achieve the

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

1 current 15 ug/m³ PM_{2.5} standard is probably also below the 100 ug/m³ standard for NO₂ because of
2 the role of NO₂ in secondary particulate formation.
3

4 The Committee is recommending that NO_x emissions be decreased by 2 Tg N/yr, relative
5 to the baseline level in 2002. Emissions decreases implemented since 2002 have already
6 substantially improved (Gégo, et al., 2007) ozone concentrations. The absolute amount of
7 decrease and the positive impact it would have on human health is region dependent, but further
8 decreases will result in further beneficial decreases in PM_{2.5} and O₃ concentrations.

9 The threshold for total Nr in the atmosphere is yet to be fixed, but depends on its rate of
10 deposition to the surface and the sensitivity of the receptor(s). The immediate need for
11 determining thresholds for atmospheric Nr is monitoring of NO_y and NH_x.

12 **4.6. Thresholds for Excess Nr Effects on Terrestrial Ecosystems**

13 In parallel with the original concept of critical loads developed by Nilsson and Grennfelt
14 in 1988 and now widely used for air quality management in Europe (Appendix D), thresholds in
15 general and critical loads specifically for Nr effects on terrestrial ecosystems in the United States
16 should be understood to be “quantitative estimates of exposure to air concentrations of Nr
17 compounds below which harmful effects on specified sensitive elements within ecosystem of
18 concern do not occur according to present knowledge”(Nilsson and Grennfelt, 1988; Heitteling
19 et al, 2001).
20

21 In developing these quantitative estimates of thresholds and/or critical loads for terrestrial
22 ecosystems in the United States (e.g., Fenn et al., 2002), it is imperative to understand the
23 extraordinarily wide diversity of types and Nr-sensitivity of various components of terrestrial
24 ecosystems in various parts of the United States and the huge differences in purposes and
25 intensity of management and public perceptions of the value of these components to various
26 sectors of American society. Thus, the critical loads appropriate for maintaining species
27 diversity in a natural grassland in northern Minnesota or a wilderness area in the Mediterranean
28 climate of southern California are likely to be very different from those for direct effects on
29 similar systems in other regions of the United States -- or even for beneficial and/or adverse
30 effects on other components of the same terrestrial ecosystem. For example, the threshold or
31 critical load for adverse effects of excess Nr on understory vegetation, beneficial mycorrhizae, or
32 lichen communities in a forest ecosystem is likely to be very different from the threshold for
33 adverse effects on the dominant forest trees in that same ecosystem. Thus, public perceptions of
34 “specified sensitive elements within the ecosystem” may be important in determining what
35 specific thresholds or critical loads should be considered in order to minimize or avoid specific
36 adverse effects of concern.
37

38 At present, the sum total of directly measured wet plus dry-deposited chemically oxidized
39 (NO_y) and chemically reduced (NH_x) inorganic Nr loads in various states within the contiguous
40 United States are of the order of 3 to 15 kg N/ha/year ((NADP, 2008; CASTNET, 2008). As
41 shown in Appendix A, a three-year run of the Community Multiscale Air Quality (CMAQ)
42 model also provided estimates of the average annual total Nr loads (including organic forms as
43 well as inorganic NO_y and NH_x forms of Nr) in the contiguous United States. These model

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

1 estimates varied from minimal deposition values of about 3 kg N/ha/year to maximum estimated
2 values of about 17 kg N/ha/year. This range agrees well with the range of the measurements.
3

4 These directly measured and modeled estimates of total (wetplusdry) deposition of
5 organic and inorganic forms of Nr indicate that there are several areas, especially in the eastern
6 United States and a few areas of the western United States, where current total Nr loads are
7 already very close to, or will very likely soon exceed, the recommended threshold and critical
8 load estimates provided by Bobbink et al. (2009) in their excellent review of scientific evidence
9 regarding the impacts of atmospheric nitrogen deposition on plant diversity in terrestrial
10 ecosystems.
11

12 **4.7. Comments on Nr Critical Loads**

13 In recent years, the Acid Rain Action Plan developed by New England governors and
14 eastern Canadian Premiers has led to evaluations of critical loads to surface waters and forests in
15 that region. Those studies identified many waters and forest lands that met or exceeded critical
16 load capacity for combined sulfur and nitrogen deposition both in the New England States, as
17 well as in the eastern Canadian provinces. The plan set target decreases of 20 to 30% for nitrogen
18 oxide emissions by 2007 and a 50% decrease in sulfur dioxide emissions by 2010. These targets
19 are intended to decrease long-range transport of air pollutants, acid deposition, and nutrient
20 enrichment of marine waters in this region.

21 In May 2006, a Multi-Agency Critical Loads Workshop was held which led to the
22 formation of a Critical Loads Ad-Hoc Committee (CLAD) within the National Atmospheric
23 Deposition Program (NADP) to, among other goals, “Provide consistency in development and
24 use of critical loads in the United States.” One outcome is a project undertaken by the Northeast
25 States for Coordinated Air Use Management (NESCAUM) to: estimate critical loads of sulfur
26 and nitrogen in atmospheric deposition for areas where sufficient knowledge, data, and methods
27 exist” and “to demonstrate the use of critical loads as a tool for assessing environmental policies
28 and programs and managing natural resources.”

29 A February 2007 Workshop sponsored by EPA on “The Assessment of Health Science
30 for the Review of the National Ambient Air Quality Standards (NAAQS) for Nitrogen (NO_x) and
31 Sulfur Oxides (SO_x)” expansively reviewed both ecosystem as well as human health effects
32 toward revision of the NAAQS. In policy discussions at this workshop it was asked if critical
33 loads assessments were an effective means of improving ecosystem management and if the
34 science was understood well enough to use critical loads as a management tool. The conclusion
35 was that although there was a substantial body of accumulated scientific evidence there was only
36 limited use of critical loads approaches for management of air quality in the United States. The
37 Multi-Agency Workshop on Critical Loads mentioned above was cited at this workshop as an
38 agenda-setting effort to resolve some of the science and policy issues that could help advance
39 critical loads approaches in the United States. The Integrated Nitrogen Committee believes that
40 the primary reason critical loads are not now used in the United States is that policy makers in
41 this country have so far not been willing to adopt air and water quality management approaches
42 with which they are not familiar or which have not been evaluated directly in this country. Thus,

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

1 as stated below, the Committee recommends that EPA consider implementation of the critical
2 loads concept for management of deleterious Nr effects in various parts of the US.

3 **Finding 16**

4 The Committee finds that there have been persistent increases in the amounts of Nr that have
5 been emitted into and retained within various ecosystems, affecting their functioning. Unless this
6 trend is reversed, it will become increasingly difficult for many of these ecosystems to provide
7 the services upon which human well-being is dependent. The Committee believes that there is a
8 need to regulate certain forms of Nr to address specific problems related to excess Nr, and we
9 believe that the best approach for an overall management strategy is the concept of defining
10 acceptable total Nr critical loads for a given environmental system.

11 **Recommendation 16:** *The Committee recommends that the Agency work toward adopting the*
12 *critical loads approach concept in determining thresholds for effects of excess Nr on terrestrial*
13 *and aquatic ecosystems. In carrying out this recommendation the Committee recognizes that it*
14 *will in many cases be necessary for the Agency to enter into new types of research, policy, and*
15 *regulatory agreements with other Federal, State, and Tribal units based on cooperative,*
16 *adaptive, and systemic approaches that derive from a common understanding of the nitrogen*
17 *cascade.*

18 **4.8. Tradeoffs of Nr Impacts in Risk Reduction Strategies**

19 Because N is such an abundant and widespread element, and Nr such a critical component
20 of the Earth's biosphere, associated impacts are many and pervasive. In many cases the impacts of
21 Nr involve tradeoffs, i.e., mitigating one type of impact may exacerbate others. Given the
22 interactions among oxidized and reduced N species, it is important to recognize the potential for
23 unintended consequences to occur as a result of strategies aimed at limiting one form of Nr in air or
24 water that can lead to the increased production of other forms of Nr, or the formation and release of
25 other contaminants of concern. For example, stringent control of point sources of Nr can be energy
26 intensive, requiring significant energy investments for chemicals, electricity, and other support,
27 which may, in turn lead to the production of more reactive nitrogen and increased CO₂ emissions.
28 Furthermore, there may be environmental impacts of these treatment processes, particularly in the
29 production of solid wastes that can be significant environmental hazards. This is the main reason
30 why a life cycle approach is necessary in evaluating any remediation or treatment scheme. In
31 addition, as discussed in Section 3.1.2, numerous lakes, reservoirs, rivers and fjords worldwide
32 exhibit N and P co-limitation, either simultaneously or in seasonally-shifting patterns. Therefore,
33 strategies are needed to reduce both P and N inputs. Not all control practices will be effective for
34 dual nutrient reduction and this must be taken into consideration. Four categories of tradeoffs
35 examined below are: ammonia release from concentrated feed lot operations (CAFOs), concerns
36 about human nutrition, nitrification and denitrification, and nitrogen-carbon related impacts.

37
38 *Ammonia release from CAFOs*

39 As a result of effluent guidelines for NH₃ in aquatic systems, state and federal regulations
40 and programs under the CWA were developed to address water quality protection from CAFOs.

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

1 The resulting manure management systems utilized NH₃ volatilization as a means to remove N
2 and decrease the N in the manure when land applied. Only recently has the resulting increase in
3 NH₃ emission into the air been viewed as a potential problem with respect to air quality concerns
4 and N deposition.

5 **Finding 17**

6 Current EPA policy (40 CFR Part 51, Clean Air Fine Particle Implementation Rule) discourages
7 states from controlling ammonia emissions as part of their plan for reducing PM_{2.5}
8 concentrations. In this rulemaking, EPA states that “Ammonia reductions may be effective and
9 appropriate for reducing PM_{2.5} concentrations in selected locations, but in other locations such
10 reductions may lead to minimal reductions in PM_{2.5} concentrations and increased atmospheric
11 acidity. Ammonia is a substantial component of PM_{2.5} in most polluted areas of the United
12 States at most times. While it is true that reducing NH₃ emissions might increase the acidity of
13 aerosols and precipitation, the net effect of NH₃ on aquatic and terrestrial ecosystems is to
14 increase acidity. After being deposited onto the Earth's surface, NH₄⁺ is under most
15 circumstances quickly nitrified, increasing the acidity of soils and waters. The Committee is
16 unaware of any evidence that NH₃ reduces the toxicity of atmospheric aerosols or that high
17 concentrations of NH₃ occur naturally over any substantive area of the United States. Lower NH₃
18 emissions will lower PM_{2.5} concentrations. Such reductions in PM_{2.5} concentrations have been
19 linked to reductions in morbidity and mortality.

20 **Recommendation 17:** *The Committee recommends that the EPA presumption that NH₃ is not a*
21 *PM_{2.5} precursor should be reversed and states should be encouraged to address NH₃ as a*
22 *harmful PM_{2.5} precursor.*

23
24 *Unintended impacts: swapping N between environmental systems*

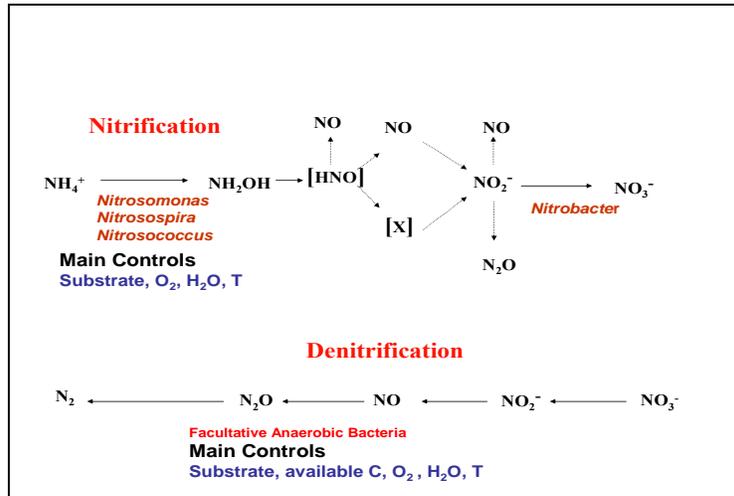
25 Nitrous oxide is produced in “natural” and agricultural soils, and all aquatic systems,
26 almost exclusively as a result of the microbial processes of nitrification and denitrification. As
27 NH₄⁺ ion is the initial mineral N product formed during organic matter mineralization and most
28 of the fertilizer used worldwide is NH₄⁺ based (e.g., urea, ammonium sulfate) (FAO, 2007), the
29 suite of microbiological reactions that result in the release of gaseous N products need to be
30 considered.

31 Nitrification is the oxidation of NH₄⁺ ion to NO₃⁻ (Figure 18). Most commonly
32 nitrification is a chemolithotropic process which consists of the conversion of ammonium to
33 nitrite, which is then converted to NO₃⁻ by a second group of bacteria. The ammonium oxidizing
34 bacteria (AOB) are obligate aerobes with some species that are tolerant of low oxygen
35 environments. The most common genera of autotrophic NH₄⁺ oxidizers are *Nitrosospira* and
36 *Nitrosomonas*, which result in the formation of nitrite. AOB are found in most aerobic
37 environments where ammonium is available through the mineralization of organic matter or N
38 compounds are added.

39 Biological denitrification is the dissimilatory reduction of NO₃⁻ and nitrite to produce NO, N₂O,
40 and N₂ by a taxonomically diverse group of bacteria. These bacteria synthesize a series of

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

1 reductases that enable them to utilize successively more reduced N oxides as electron acceptors
2 in the absence of oxygen. The general reductive sequence is shown in Figure 19. In addition to
3 the free living denitrifiers, symbiotically living Rhizobia in root nodules of legumes are able to
4 denitrify nitrate and produce nitrous oxide (Mosier and Parkin, 2007).



5
6 **Figure 18: Diagram of the nitrification and denitrification processes (from Mosier and Parkin, 2007).**

7
8 The abundant denitrifiers are heterotrophs, which require sources of electron-reducing equivalents
9 contained in available organic matter. Factors that most strongly influence denitrification are
10 oxygen, nitrate concentration, pH, temperature, and organic carbon. The reductive enzymes are
11 repressed by oxygen but not by NH_4^+ . Nitrous oxide reductase appears to be more sensitive to
12 oxygen than either NO_3^- or nitrite reductase. Therefore N_2 production predominates in more anoxic
13 sites and N_2O production may be greater in more aerobic conditions. However, the ratio of N_2 to
14 N_2O emitted may also be affected by high NO_3^- concentrations and associated higher levels of
15 electrical conductivity and osmotic stress and soil pH (low pH favors N_2O production).

16
17 Given these interactions among oxidized and reduced N species, it is important to recognize
18 the potential for unintended consequences to occur as a result of strategies aimed at limiting one
19 form of Nr in air or water that can lead to the increased production of other forms of Nr. One such
20 instance is the potential offsetting of the benefits of NO_3^- remediation at the expense of increasing
21 input of N_2O to the atmosphere.

22
23 An example of such a situation involves NO_3^- leached from agricultural fields, much of
24 which could be removed from drainage water in natural or reconstructed wetlands. This process is
25 ideal if the denitrification process goes to completion, i.e., only N_2 is produced. If, however, the
26 process is incomplete, and NO and N_2O gases are emitted then the end result may create a
27 compensating risk that could be greater than that posed by the nitrate that is removed. This is
28 because NO continues to be reactive in the atmosphere and is eventually redeposited in aquatic or
29 terrestrial systems, and N_2O is a GHG that has an atmospheric life time of approximately 120 years
30 and a radiative forcing of approximately 300 times that of CO_2 on a hundred year time frame (IPCC

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

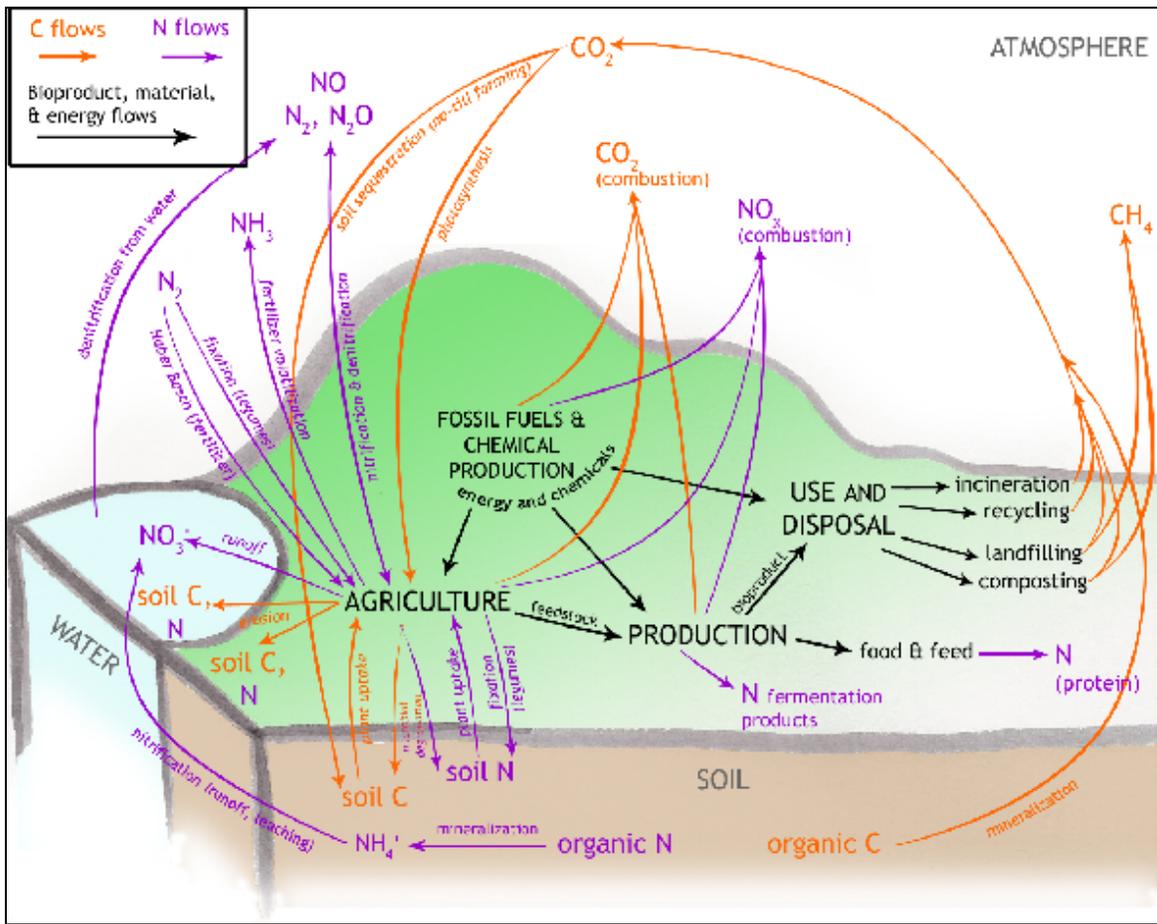
2001). N_2O is also a major source of NO in the stratosphere which depletes stratospheric ozone (Crutzen 1981). If more of the NO_3^- denitrified is converted to N_2O in wetlands than upstream or downstream, the environmental cost may be high. Hernandez and Mitsch (2007) found that permanently flooded wetlands had lower N_2O/N_2 ratios of emissions than did intermittently flooded wetlands. They also found that the ratio was higher in the cold months even though the flux rates are much lower then. A full risk assessment needs to be made to determine how much of such “pollutant swapping” is advisable.

A similar potential exists for Nr mediation in sewage treatment, for which current practice is to convert ammonia/ammonium that mineralizes from excreted organic matter to nitrate through the nitrification process. As nitrate containing effluent from sewage treatment flows into aquatic systems the nitrate may be denitrified, resulting in N_2O production if denitrification is not complete. The protein consumption by the ~301 million humans in the United States results in the processing of ~ 2 Tg of N annually (~18.4 g N/ person/d), much of which flows through sewage treatment facilities and ultimately leads to the production of 0.06 – 0.1 Tg of N_2O-N /yr in aquatic systems or soils to which sewage sludge is applied.

Tradeoffs among C and N-driven impacts

Reactive N also contributes to many impacts on the environment which r are also impacted by other chemical species, notably carbon. There are several points of tangency between the global C and N cycles, as depicted in Figure 19: combustion, agricultural production, industrial production, soil and sediment processes, and end-of-life disposition of products. The implication of these interactions is that, in many instances, the perturbation of one cycle cannot be fully assessed without including effects on the other. For example, proposals to develop bio-based products (biofuels, but also other products) as the preferable alternative to fossil-based resources are not impact-free. Such trade-offs may involve a single impact (e.g., global climate change to which both carbonaceous gases and N_2O contribute) but may also involve trade-offs between impacts that are not easily compared. Figure 20 shows the latter case in the form of climate change impacts (to which C is a principal contributor) versus eutrophication impacts (to which nitrogen is a principal contributor) for several different biofeedstock-product combinations which are evaluated relative to the substituted commercial product made from fossil C. A value of one hundred percent on the y-axis would mean that the bio-based alternative is no better than the fossil-based counter-product, while the negative region of the y-axis in Figure 20 represents net C sequestration. It is difficult to make direct comparisons across disparate impact categories, however Figure 20 suggests that, in choosing among alternatives, policies that aim to minimize both sets of impacts would be preferred.

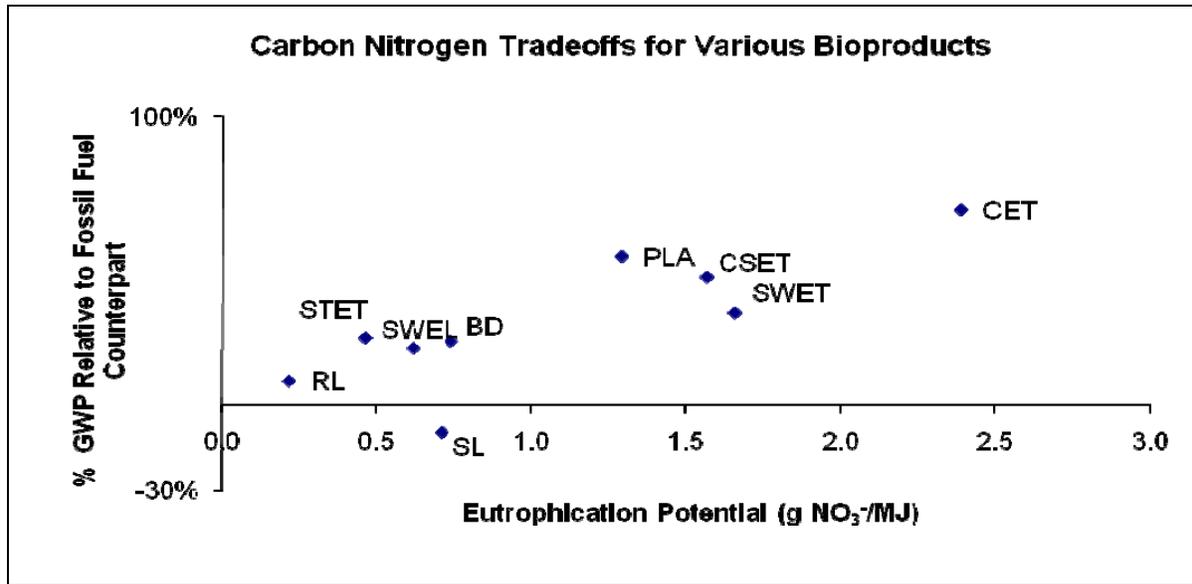
This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.



1

2 Figure 19: Combined carbon and nitrogen global cycles (Miller et al., 2007).

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.



1
2 Figure 20: Comparisons between Global Warming Potential (GWP) and eutrophication impact categories for
3 various bioproducts (personal communication, S. Miller, updated from Miller et al., 2007) (Abbreviations:
4 BD=Biodiesel; CET=Corn Ethanol; CSET=Corn & Stover Ethanol; PLA=Polylactic Acid (Corn);
5 RL=Rapeseed Lubricant; SL=Soybean Lubricant; STET=Stover ethanol; SWEL=Switchgrass Electricity;
6 SWET=Switchgrass Ethanol).

7 **Finding 18**

8 The Committee notes that the effective management of Nr in the environment must recognize the
9 existence of tradeoffs across impact categories involving the cycling of other elements,
10 particularly C and P.

11 **Recommendation 18:** *The Committee recommends that the integrated strategies for Nr*
12 *management outlined in this report be developed in cognizance of the tradeoffs associated with*
13 *reactive nitrogen in the environment (consistent with the systems approach of overarching*
14 *recommendations B and C discussed in Subsection 6.2 of this report). Specific actions should*
15 *include:*

- 16 • *Establishing a framework for the integrated management of carbon and reactive nitrogen;*
17 • *Implementing a research program that addresses the impacts of tradeoffs associated with*
18 *management strategies for carbon, reactive nitrogen, and other contaminants of concern;*
19 • *Implementing a research and monitoring program aimed at developing an understanding of*
20 *the combined impacts of different nitrogen management strategies on the interchange of*
21 *reactive nitrogen across environmental media.*

22

23

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

1 4.9. Interactions of the N Cascade and Climate

2 Weather and climate vary substantially on many time scales including the interannual.
3 Long-term (decadal or more) changes in climate as have been predicted by IPCC (2007) may
4 have profound effects on the N cycle; conversely changes in the biogeochemical cycle of Nr can
5 induce climate forcing. While it is beyond the scope of this report to fully address how cycles of
6 C and N interact (see Figure 19 for a general treatment of the intersection points of C and N
7 cycles), there are several ways in which climate impacts the biogeochemical cycle of Nr and vice
8 versa (e.g., Holland et al., 1997; Hungate et al., 2003; Hungate et al., 2004; Levy et al., 2008;
9 Sokolov et al., 2008; Sutton et al., 2007; Thornton et al., 2007; Yienger and Levy, 1995). These
10 are highly interactive and nonlinear systems. The following important interactions are noted:

- 11 • Increased deposition of Nr into terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems can alter the
12 sequestration of carbon, while increased ambient CO₂ can change the deposition and
13 uptake of Nr.
 - 14 • Nitrate flux from fields to surface waters increases with increasing rainfall (see
15 accompanying Box 4, The impact of climate change on agricultural discharge of Nr for
16 Eastern Iowa).
 - 17 • Increasing temperature can both increase and decrease atmospheric loading of particulate
18 matter (PM).
 - 19 • Aerosols (PM) have direct and indirect (through cloud microphysics) effects on radiative
20 forcing of climate and on the hydrological cycle.
 - 21 • N₂O and O₃ are greenhouse gases.
 - 22 • Soil Nr chemistry and emissions of N₂O, NH₃, and NO depend on environmental
23 conditions such as temperature and soil moisture.
 - 24 • The amount of Nr deposited and exported from the United States depends on
25 meteorological variables including wind speeds and convection.
- 26

27 Numerical models, when verified against past climates, can provide insight into possible future
28 climates and their impacts on the nitrogen cycle. For example, increasing temperatures increase the
29 amount of NO_x control necessary to achieve the same amount of photochemical smog control
30 (Bloomer et al., 2009; Jacob and Winner, 2009). The EPA program for studying the impact of
31 climate change on photochemical smog (air pollution ozone) production offers a useful model; see
32 Jacob and Winner (2009) for an overview.

33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42

1 **Finding 19.**

2 The biogeochemical cycle of Nr is linked to climate in profound, but nonlinear ways that are, at
3 present, difficult to predict. Nevertheless, the potential for significant amplification of Nr-related
4 impacts is substantial, and should be examined in more complete detail.

5
6 **Recommendation 19:** *The EPA should support cross-disciplinary and multiagency research on
7 the interactions of climate and Nr. To determine the interactions of global biogeochemical Nr
8 cycles and climate, the Committee suggests that EPA follow a series of steps such as:*

- 9 *1. Select several likely scenarios for global climate from the IPCC report for the year 2050.*
- 10 *2. Down-scale statistics or nest regional climate models within each of these global scenarios to*
11 *generate meteorological and chemical fields (e.g., T, RH, winds, precipitation, CO₂) for a few*
12 *years around 2050.*
- 13
14 *3. Run several independent biogeochemical Nr models (Earth System models that include*
15 *air/water/land) for N America for these years with current Nr and emissions and application*
16 *rates.*
- 17
18 *4. Rerun models with decreased Nr emissions/application to evaluate strategies for controlling*
19 *impacts such as those described in this report.*

20
21 **Box 4: The impact of climate change on agricultural discharge of reactive nitrogen**

22 The discharge of reactive nitrogen from intensively managed agroecosystems is
23 characterized by a number of attributes that often exhibit a high degree of variability: fluctuating
24 material flows associated with the degree of nitrogen fixation and the extent of denitrification,
25 the interdependence of crops in rotation, and dependence on geography, weather patterns
26 (particularly rainfall intensity, duration, and frequency), soil type, and agricultural practices.

27
28 One way to gauge the impact of climate change on such systems is to examine the ranges
29 exhibited by historical data that collectively encompass the range of impacts that are anticipated.
30 The assumption is that a changing climate will systematically alter governing attributes in
31 plausibly predictable ways, for example increased annual rainfall and temperature over a large
32 geographic region. The IPCC has provided general climate-induced impacts for world regions
33 (IPCC 2007).

34
35 The general impact of climate change on the discharge of reactive nitrogen from
36 agroecosystems can be discerned from the information in Figure 21. This figure shows a
37 probability distribution for nitrate discharged from the watersheds of eastern Iowa
38 (approximately 50,000 km²), which are dominated by corn-soybean agroecosystems (a general
39 description of the region can be found in Kalkhoff et al., 2000). It is derived from information on
40 the input of synthetic fertilizers in the region during the period 1989-1999, and includes factors
41 that describe the transformation and transfer of Nr once applied. The distribution shown was

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

generated using a Monte Carlo technique, details of which can be found in Miller et al., 2006. Also included in Figure 21 (in green) is a standard log-normal distribution, which the simulation most closely fits, and independently measured annual nitrate runoff data (an output of the system) over the same time period, as reported by Powers (2007). The simulation is not perfect, but it does capture the extremes of reactive nitrogen discharge, as represented by data for the years 1993 and 1998.

Figure 21 shows that the interannual variation in nitrate discharged is nearly 30-fold during the eleven year observation period. While the impact of climate change on such a system cannot be predicted for a given year, Figure 21 provides a basis for visualizing shifts in nitrate discharge due to changes in those factors that affect Nr transformation and transfer. For example a climate change scenario that predicts a general increase in precipitation amount and frequency, other factors being constant, will tend to shift the distribution of Figure 21 to the right, resulting in generally higher discharges of nitrate (see for example Vanni et al., 2001; the data point for 1993 in Figure 21 corresponds to precipitation in the region that was approximately 1.8 times the long term annual average). Other factors, of course, may amplify or retard such impacts. Whether or not implementation of best management practices and advanced technological methods can counteract climate change trends that favor increases in discharge would require a series of significant research studies and advances in modeling capabilities.

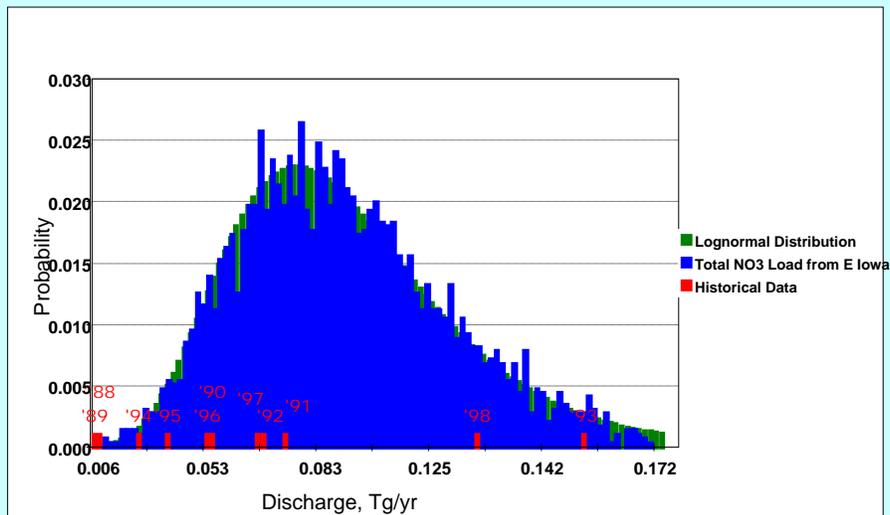


Figure 21: Probability of given discharge level for nitrate in the watersheds of eastern Iowa, based on the simulation model of Miller et al., 2006. Red markers are historical data of discharges according to year as reported by Powers (2007). Green bars represent a log-normal distribution.

1 **5. Integrated Risk Reduction Strategies for Reactive Nitrogen**

2 **5.1. Importance of Integrated Risk Reduction Strategies**

3 Chapters 3 and 4 of this report presented the environmental impacts and metrics associated
4 with the emission of the various forms of Nr and reviewed ways of organizing these into impact
5 “categories.” As noted, Nr has many impacts on the environment, impacts that are interrelated
6 through the nitrogen cascade. As previously stated, the nature of reactive nitrogen demands an
7 integrated approach within EPA and across other relevant federal agencies, as reactive nitrogen
8 cycles through the environment in different forms. A number of risk reduction approaches are
9 discussed below.

10
11 Once the nature and type of impacts are recognized, the risks should be characterized
12 quantitatively, if possible. This information would then be used, along with other considerations
13 such as economic, social and legal factors, to reach decisions regarding risk reduction strategies and
14 the need for and practicability of implementing various risk reduction activities. The regulation of
15 Nr in the environment by EPA follows an impact-by-impact approach which, with few exceptions,
16 examines specific N forms in either aquatic, atmospheric, or terrestrial systems. As previously
17 discussed, the principal regulatory authority pertaining to nitrogen is derived from the CWA and the
18 CAA, although other legislation such as the Energy Independence and Security Act (EISA), and the
19 Endangered Species Act (ESA) contain provisions that could result in regulatory actions that affect
20 nitrogen management.

21 **5.2 Control Strategies for Nr**

22
23 There are several ways in which the release and control of Nr in the environment can be
24 approached. In general these can be classified as follows:

- 25
26 1. Improved practices and conservation — in which the flux of Nr that creates an
27 impact is lowered through better management practices, including those that
28 preserve or enhance Nr controlling ecosystem services (e.g., on-field agricultural
29 practices, controlled combustion conditions, ecosystem function preservation and
30 management);
- 31 2. Product substitution — in which a product is developed or promoted which has a
32 lower dependency on or releases less Nr (e.g., N-bearing wastes instead of corn
33 grain as a feedstock for biofuels, development of alternative power sources such
34 as wind and solar);
- 35 3. Transformation — in which one form of nitrogen is converted to another form
36 (e.g., nitrification of wastewater, denitrification in engineered or natural systems);
- 37 4. Source limitation — in which the amount of Nr introduced into the environment
38 is lowered through preventive measures (e.g., controls on NO_x generation);
- 39 5. Removal — in which Nr is sequestered from impacting a particular resource (e.g.,
40 ion exchange);
- 41 6. Improved use or reuse efficiency — in which the efficiency of production that is
42 dependent on Nr is improved (e.g., increased grain yields for lower Nr applied),
43 or Nr wasted from one source is reused in another (e.g. algal farming).

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

1
2 Effective management of Nr requires combinations of these approaches; none is a perfect alternative
3 for controlling Nr in the environment. Table 16 provides a summary of the pros and cons of each of
4 these approaches.
5

6
7 **Table 16 : Advantages and limitations of various approaches to Nr control in forestry and agriculture**

Control strategy	Advantages	Limitations
Improved practices, conservation	Lessens one or more impacts; utilization of existing ecosystem services	Education cost; availability and cost of preserved lands
Product substitution	Lessens the need for Nr, allows for more targeted uses of Nr	Questions of acceptability, technological issues
Transformation	Reduces one or more impacts to which Nr contributes, for denitrification closes the nitrogen cycle; utilizes natural biogeochemical processes that may be available ecosystem services	May contribute to other impacts; human presence has modified and diminished ecosystem service values
Source limitation	Reduces one or more impacts to which Nr contributes	Decreased crop yields, in some cases few viable alternatives yet developed
Removal	Reduces one or more impacts to which Nr contributes; natural land features/processes and ecosystem services may be used	Residuals containing Nr must still be managed effectively; availability, location and cost of land for natural or enhanced Nr removal
Improved efficiency	Reduces the need for Nr	Research and education costs

8

9 **5.3. Management Strategies for Reactive Nitrogen in the Environment**

10 Four types of management strategies for the control of Nr, and other pollutants, in the
11 environment have evolved over the past 40 years:
12

- 13 1. Command-and-Control — in which an entity's discharge of pollutants is regulated
14 through a series of permitted limitations on emissions, violations of which may
15 result in penalties being assessed.

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

2. Government-based programs for effecting a policy, such as directed taxes, price supports for a given commodity, subsidies to bring about a particular end, and grants for capital expansion or improvement.
3. Market-based instruments for pollution control in which market trading schemes are used to bring about a desired policy end, often at reduced overall cost.
4. Voluntary programs in which desired ends are achieved using private or government-initiated agreements or through outreach and education.

5.3.1. Command-and-control¹⁰

Policy makers have traditionally used command-and-control strategies requiring individuals and dischargers to meet mandatory guidelines. Such an approach evolved as the country was gearing up to meet the requirements first established nationally through the CWA and CAA enabling legislation in the 1970's. Because U.S. capabilities to monitor contaminant concentrations and predict environmental impacts was, generally, rudimentary, early emphasis was placed on "technology-based" approaches for managing emissions. This resulted in the promulgation of "best practicable technology" controls, and eventually "best available technology" controls, the idea being that mandating some level of control, even with uncertain improvements on impacts, would be better, and less arbitrary, than other approaches of the time.

Nevertheless, both the CWA and the CAA had more specific goals that were aimed at protecting human health, public welfare, and ecosystem health. For example the CAA required states to develop implementation plans (SIPs), the approval of which depended on their ability, once implemented, to meet ambient clean air standards. Likewise, the CWA required greater controls to be implemented for certain water bodies for which technology-based limits alone were insufficient to meet standards (this became the TMDL program).

Over time, and as our abilities to monitor, predict, and understand impacts improved, it became possible, or at least plausible, to tailor emission levels on a source-by-source basis, allowing the firm in question to decide its own technological approach. Thus permits, which place strict limits on the amount of pollution a firm is allowed to discharge over a specified period of time, have become the main method for managing the majority of point source contaminants, including the various forms of Nr, in the environment.

5.3.2. Government Taxes and Subsidies to Achieve Policy Ends

Government taxes and subsidies have created a variety of results, some in conflict with and some to further the ends of Nr management. Examples include U.S. Agricultural and land-use policies, energy and transportation policies, and both point and nonpoint source mandated controls on N-bearing aquatic resources including domestic and industrial wastewaters and agricultural runoff.

¹⁰ Based on *Models in Environmental Regulatory Decision-Making*, National Research Council, 2007.

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

1 Current and future energy policy with respect to vehicle efficiency and biofuels will help
2 determine the amount of Nr released into the environment from these sources. Some states have
3 chosen to place modest taxes on fertilizer containing Nr, though the demand impact is slight at best.
4 However, revenues may be dedicated to improved Nr utilization efficiency. Crop subsidies and crop
5 insurance may at times expand land use and even encourage increased use of fertilizers effectively
6 increasing Nr in the environment. There are various agricultural conservation programs in the U.S.
7 administered by the USDA. These include the Conservation Reserve Program and the Wetland
8 Reserve Program (CRP and WRP). The former takes less suitable land out of cultivation and the
9 latter encourages wetland protection and restoration. Both can contribute to better Nr management.
10 The Environmental Quality Incentives Program (EQIP) directly subsidizes nutrient management
11 efforts by crop and livestock producers. Of concern to the Committee is the need for more effective
12 approaches aimed at encouraging farmers and land managers to adopt proven conservation and Nr
13 management practices in fields and feedlots. The extent of proven practices, such as variable rate
14 fertilizer application and installation of stream buffers fall far below today's technological frontier.
15

16 **5.3.3. Market Based Instruments for Pollution Control**¹¹

17 A fundamental shift in environmental management philosophy was initiated with the 1990
18 Clean Air Act Amendments, which combined regulatory requirements with market flexibility
19 allowing lower compliance costs through tradable credits. Most market-based policy instruments
20 operate on the principle that if the regulatory framework or some other factor sufficiently alters the
21 relative value of available decision choices for an individual or firm, subsequent decisions they
22 make will be in alignment with the policy maker's objective.

23 As an example, if a government wants to limit pollution in a river where a number of
24 polluters discharge, it need not adopt a uniform command and control limit on each discharger.
25 Instead, a regulatory cap on the total pollutant loadings can be established and individual permit
26 limits can be issued to all dischargers, with provisions which allow the dischargers to trade
27 between their individual limits as long as the overall cap is not exceeded. Those dischargers
28 having low pollution control costs will have incentive to control more pollution than their permit
29 limit and thus generate water quality credits that can be sold to dischargers with high costs of
30 pollution control. Because the overall cap on the pollutant is fixed, the regulatory goal is
31 achieved. Water quality trading thus brings about the desired reduction in pollution level at lower
32 cost than if all dischargers were required to use traditional onsite treatment technology. Water
33 quality trading also encourages cost effective pollution control investment by giving each firm a
34 clear economic signal to invest in new technology to reduce pollution at a level that corresponds
35 to the market value of the permit."

¹¹ Based on Canchi, D., P. Bala and O. Doering, 3/3/2006, *Market Based Policy Instruments in Natural Resource Conservation*, Report for the Resource Economics and Social Sciences Division, NRCS, USDA, Washington D.C., pp. 4-9.

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

1 As with control strategies for Nr, there is no one universal market-based strategy that is
2 applicable to every policy maker's objective. For example, the nature of incentives available to
3 and effective with producers involved in over-fishing is different from landowners providing
4 environmental amenities. In the former case, the objective is to restrict the intensity of fishing. In
5 the latter case the objective is to encourage private landowners to provide environmental goods
6 and services at the lowest cost possible.

7 Evolution of new market-based strategies is a continuous process. Most strategies have
8 been customized over time to meet local needs. One can group such market based approaches
9 under the following conceptual headings:

- 10 1. Water Quality Tradable Credits: Every polluting entity is allowed to discharge
11 pollutants up to a certain pre-determined limit, defined in concordance with the terms
12 of the CWA. The entities discharging less than their allocated limit generate credits.
13 Under this strategy, credits can be traded with other polluting entities that have
14 exceeded their allocated limit provided that water quality standards are not exceeded.
15
- 16 2. Auction Based Contracting: Environmental or conservation contracts are auctioned
17 where individual landowners place their bids to provide such goods or services from
18 their land. Two factors jointly determine the selection of the bids; the amount of the
19 bid and the expected value of the environmental or conservation benefit resulting
20 from accepting the bid.
21
- 22 3. Individual Transferable Quotas: An individual transferable quota (ITQ) is an
23 allocation privilege to extract a specified quantity of a resource among a selected
24 number of quota holders. The distinctive feature of the ITQ is that the privilege is
25 transferable or leasable. An ITQ may be a right to produce under favorable
26 circumstances, such as a tobacco quota when tobacco production would normally be
27 limited.
28
- 29 4. Risk Indemnification for Specified Behavior: An example of this is crop insurance
30 designed to protect farmers from uncertainty in the adoption of best management
31 practices that provide a public good but are inherently riskier.
32
- 33 5. Easements: Conservation Easements or conservation servitudes refer to the case
34 where a land owner enters into a legally binding agreement to surrender certain
35 property rights for a specified period of time either voluntarily or for compensation.
36 Such arrangements usually provide public goods relative to the environment or
37 conservation.
38

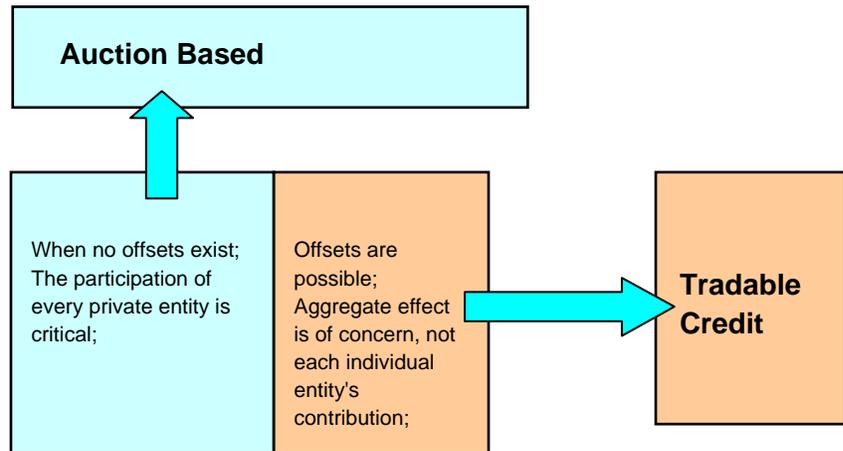
39 The policy maker's objective, the local conditions, and several other factors determine the
40 suitability of a particular market based strategy. For example, water quality trading is well suited
41 where there are a variety of dischargers at different levels of contribution and with varying control
42 costs. A policy framework that facilitates the emergence of multiple options for dischargers to meet
43 their permit limits, such as buying from more efficient controllers of discharge or investing in new
44 equipment to achieve further reductions, is likely to accomplish the desired level of water quality at

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

the least possible cost to the economy. Table 17 illustrates the potential effective application of a number of market based approaches in specific situations. Accompanying this chapter are two examples of the application of market-based approaches for the design of water quality trading schemes for Nr in watersheds (Box 5: Water Quality Trading to Meet the Long Island Sound Wasteload Allocation in Connecticut and Appendix C: Water Quality Trading in the Illinois River Basin).

Table 17 shows pair-wise comparison between different market-based strategies. The objective and the incentive structure of the participants determine the suitability of one market based strategy over another. Each pair of cells briefly lists the most relevant set of conditions for which the respective strategy may be optimal (left cell points to strategy at the top of the column and right cell points to the strategy at the end of the row).

Consider the two strategies (illustrated on the right): Auction Based Contracting and Tradable Credit. If the participation of every private entity is essential, then Auction Based Contracting works best. For example, if the objective is to preserve a large tract of privately owned contiguous land, Auction



Based Contracting is the appropriate strategy. This requires the participation of every private land owner to set aside a portion of their land. An auction designed to reveal the individual's land owner's reserve price for participation leads to the most efficient solution. Compared to this, if the objective is an overall reduction of a pollutant regardless of the individual private entity's contribution to the abatement, Tradable Credit strategy with a cap is a more appropriate strategy. As another example ; if aggregate depletion is of concern (as with fisheries) then individual transferable quotas are appropriate. However, auction based contracting is preferable to individual quotas when no offsets exist.

Although there are significance differences between water and air quality trading, there are also several potential barriers to effective trading systems for both media. These are related to accountability and monitoring; establishing standards and management goals; complexities of cross media and multiple source trading, including parity of sources; insurance that outcomes would reduce risk (environmental benefit); economics and marketability of traded credits; and transparency of the program including public outreach and stakeholder involvement.

53

5-28-10 Science Advisory Board (SAB) Integrated Nitrogen Committee Draft Advisory Report

-- Do Not Cite or Quote --

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

1

2

Table 17: Summary of market-based instruments for pollution control with conceptual examples

Auction Based Contracting		Individual Transferable Quotas		Insurance for the Adoption of BMPs		Easements		
When there exists no offsets; The participation of every private entity is critical;	Offsets are possible; Aggregate effect is of concern, not each individual entity's contribution;	When the depletion is of concern;	When the discharge is of concern;	Homogenous polluters; Offsets not feasible; Excessive pollution is primarily to mitigate uncertain profits; Modest short-term objective;	Not homogenous polluters; Offsets are possible; Pollution is an absolute consequence of the production process;	Unidirectional; When offsets are not possible; One entity retiring more property rights cannot trade with the other retiring less property rights.	Bidirectional; Offsets are possible; Requires specific action on the part of the participant to accomplish the objective;	Tradable Credit
		Aggregate depletion is of concern;	When there exist no offsets; The participation of every private entity is critical;	Tied to a production process; When risk averseness of the entity can be used to motivate participation;	Not tied to any production process; Suited for motivating participants to engage in secondary activities;	Auction based contracting can be seen as a refined and improved cost-efficient alternative to easements;	Designing of auction based contracting requires considerable professional expertise;	Auction Based Contracting
				Discharge of effluents is of concern;	Depletion of a resource is of concern;	Retirement of rights is of concern;	Acquisition of rights is of concern;	Individual Transferable Quotas
						No uncertainty; No action required on the part of the participant;	Tied to a production process;	Insurance for the Adoption of BMPs

3 Each pair of cells briefly lists the most relevant set of conditions for which the respective strategy may be optimal (left cell points to strategy at the top of the column and
 4 right cell points to the strategy at the end of the row).

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

1

2

Box 5: Water quality trading to meet the Long Island Sound wasteload allocation in Connecticut

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

Pollutant trading is increasingly being promoted as a cost-effective means for attaining water quality standards. Connecticut and New York have been working with the EPA Long Island Sound Study (LISS) for more than 20 years to address low oxygen conditions (hypoxia) in Long Island Sound that have been linked to excessive loadings of nitrogen. A Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) for nitrogen, drafted by the two states and approved by the EPA in 2001, set a 58.5% nitrogen reduction target in 2014 from point and nonpoint source/stormwater sources. Connecticut has initiated a point source trading program for 79 municipal sewage treatment plants (STPs) to facilitate implementation of the TMDL wasteload allocation (WLA) and is investigating the potential for incorporating nonpoint source/stormwater into the existing Nitrogen Credit Exchange (NCE).

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

Several prerequisite conditions essential to the success of the current point source trading program have been met. Briefly, 1) all the STPs contribute to the same water quality problem; 2) the technology to remove N and meet the targets exists; 3) there are compelling member benefits to participate, especially cost savings; 4) sources can be easily monitored and tracked by end-of-pipe monitoring; 5) credit cost calculations are based on established and agreed upon protocols founded in state legislation; 6) sources of N are diverse and create viable supply and demand conditions while reducing overall cost, with close control by a Nitrogen Credit Advisory Board (NCAB); and 7) transaction costs are low relative to credit prices. In operation since 2002, the NCE has proven to be a viable and effective mechanism for meeting the nitrogen WLA.

22

23

24

The economic record of the NCE demonstrates the vigor of trading over the first five years of completed trades from 2002-2006 (Table 18). In sum, more than 10 million credits have been traded on the NCE representing more than \$22 million in economic activity.

25

26

27

28

29

30

31

32

33

34

The use of geographically-based trading ratios is instrumental to the relative cost of meeting N reduction limits at the 79 treatment plants, which are scattered throughout the state (Figure 22). Because N is reactive as it travels down rivers into the Sound, and the Sound's currents further affect relative impacts as they transport N and the resulting algal blooms to the hypoxic areas at varying efficiencies, location of each treatment plant makes a difference in relative impact on dissolved oxygen per pound of N discharged at end of pipe. Generally, the closer a POTW is to the edge of the Sound, and the closer to the hypoxic zone, the higher the trading ratio (Figure 23). For plants with high trading ratios, economics often favor treatment, while those with lower ratios may find the purchase of credits economically advantageous over treatment.

35

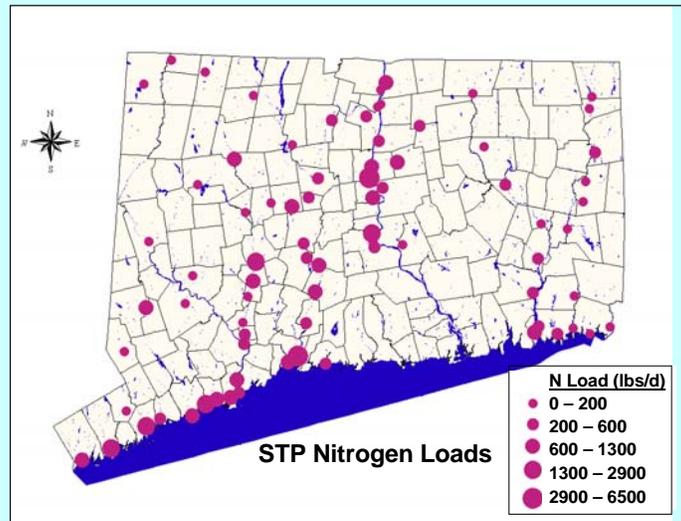
This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

1

Table 18: Performance of the Nitrogen Credit Exchange

Trading Year	Credit Price (Dollars)	Purchased (Dollars)	Sold(Dollars)	Purchased (1000 Credits)	Sold (1000 Credits)
2002	\$1.65	\$1,317,223	\$2,357,323	798	1,429
2003	\$2.14	\$2,116,875	\$2,428,636	989	1,135
2004	\$1.90	\$1,786,736	\$2,659,804	940	1,400
2005	\$2.11	\$2,467,757	\$1,315,392	1,170	623
2006	\$3.40	\$3,828,114	\$2,394,956	1,126	704
Total		\$11,516,705	\$11,156,111	5,023	5,291

2

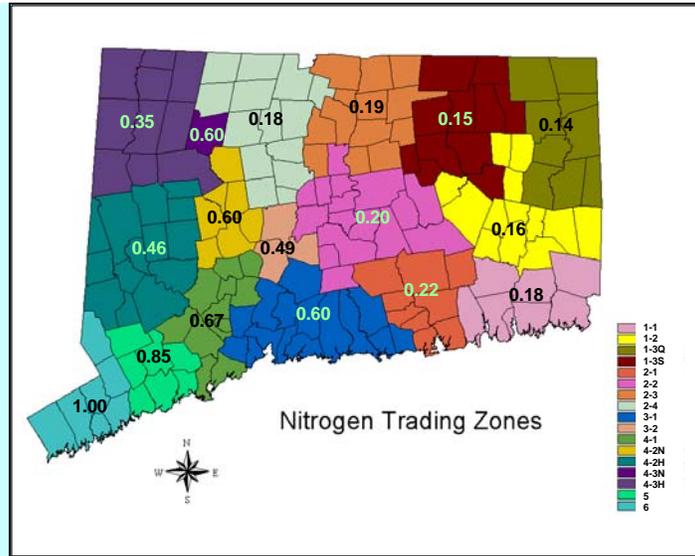


3

4

Figure 22: Relative nitrogen discharge (lbs/day) from 79 POTWs.

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.



1

2 **Figure 23: Trading ratios for municipalities in Connecticut**

3 The point source NCE does not reflect a free market approach to trading. Demand is set
4 by the annual general permit limit and supply of credits is constrained by the availability of WCF
5 dollars and the timing and location of N removal projects. Credits are bought and sold from the
6 state, thus the number of credits purchased does not need to match the number of credits sold (as
7 would typically be true in a tradable permit system). Nevertheless, there is a tendency towards
8 implementing cost effective projects as STP authorities decide whether it is less expensive to
9 treat or buy credits, and try to predict when that break-even point might occur that would warrant
10 application for project funding.

11 Incorporating a nonpoint source/stormwater (NPS/SW) component into the existing point
12 source trading program presents some difficult challenges. Among the seven prerequisite
13 conditions listed above that are well met by the current point source program, NPS/SW trading
14 does not provide compelling economic benefits for members; NPS/SW N is difficult to quantify
15 and track; credit cost estimation does not have a strong foundation in any existing programs;
16 NPS/SW credit costs, though geographically diverse, may not result in significant
17 implementation savings; and transaction costs (or time spent negotiating the ground rules for
18 NPS/SW trading) may be considerably higher than for point source credits. Many of these
19 obstacles can be overcome by deferring to models and textbook costs and efficiencies for
20 NPS/SW BMPs. Tracking will still be a challenge because of the sheer number and distribution
21 of BMPs that can be applied throughout the state that will have to be recorded and quantified.

22 Basic economic principles suggest that a free-market arrangement will not produce many
23 NPS/SW credits for market. Costs are much higher than for point source credits and a regulatory
24 approach must therefore be instituted to formalize the load allocation for nitrogen and to
25 structure participation by municipalities.

26 If a NPS/SW trading component were to be added in the future, it would most likely also
27 be an incentive-based program rather than a free-market approach. Nitrogen is difficult and

1 costly to control in Connecticut's urban/suburban setting, and reductions are unlikely to be cost
2 competitive with POTW credits in a free market system. However, because municipalities are
3 required to implement the Phase II stormwater permit, and various federal, state and local
4 programs that require or emphasize NPS/SW management, there may be benefits of an incentive-
5 based approach to offset some of those costs. For example, payment for NPS/SW reductions at
6 the same credit prices paid to POTWs under the NCE would help defray costs, and encourage
7 additional nitrogen reductions from stormwater/NPS sources. Connecticut and the NCAB will
8 continue to evaluate and explore the viability of these options.

9 Further, the cost for management will be enormous. EPA's Clean Water Needs Survey
10 (EPA, 2008) has identified more than \$200 billion in wastewater management infrastructure
11 needs that does not fully address nutrient control from both traditional point as well as
12 nonpoint/stormwater sources or consider alternative technologies.

14 **5.3.4. Biophysical and Technical Controls (control points) on Transfer and** 15 **Transformations of Nr in and Between Environmental Systems**

17 Within the nitrogen cascade there are a number of places where the flow of Nr is
18 constrained or regulated, either by nature or by human intervention, or a combination of the two.
19 This report refers to these places in the cascade as "control" points. The control points may restrict
20 the flow of Nr species within environmental systems (atmospheric, terrestrial, aquatic) or between
21 them. The control points vary from primary controls where Nr is minimized through conservation
22 measures or through after-the-fact measures that attempt to convert Nr that is emitted or not fully
23 used to nonpolluting products (such as conversion to N₂ by denitrification or through long-term
24 storage). The discussion of choke points in this subsection is primarily focused on biophysical
25 controls in terrestrial and aquatic environmental systems. However, the subsection concludes with a
26 discussion of possibilities for decreasing NO_x emissions from combustion.

27 *Biophysical controls in terrestrial environmental systems*

28
29
30 Approximately 36 Tg of new Nr is introduced into the United States each year (Figure 1).
31 This new Nr is derived from consumption of ~11 Tg of synthetic N fertilizer, ~8 Tg of N is fixed
32 biologically by crops, and ~ 5 Tg is emitted from fossil fuel combustion annually. This N is used to
33 produce food and fiber (~15 Tg) or is formed during electrical generation, industrial production or
34 transportation. Efforts to decrease the creation of new Nr should first look to conservation.

35
36 Reduction in use of fossil fuel and/or decreased Nr emission can come through a variety of
37 mechanisms such as more energy efficient industrial processes, energy efficient homes and vehicles.
38 Further gains are possible through conservation practices and alternatives to wasteful approaches,
39 such as improving public transportation to minimize use of personal automobiles, and use of local
40 products that don't require long-distance shipping.

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

1 Improvements in food and fiber production and changes in diet can also play an important
2 role in limiting Nr. As agriculture is the largest consumer and producer of Nr, consumption of
3 fertilizer N could be decreased by changes in diet and increasing fertilizer N use efficiency in crop
4 and fiber production systems. The control points discussed in this subsection include: protein
5 consumption in the human diet, removing croplands that are highly susceptible to Nr loss from crop
6 production, decreasing fertilizer N demand by increasing fertilizer use efficiency in crop and fiber
7 production, as well as on residential and recreational, turf grass, and better management of Nr in
8 manure from livestock production in CAFOS.

9
10 *Decreasing the amount of fertilizer N needed through changes in human diet*

11 Along with increasing fertilizer N use, continued high intake of protein in developed
12 countries and changes in the diet of people in developing countries will likely lead to greater N
13 losses from global food production in the future. The first aspect of changes in food production
14 concerns increasing protein consumption as global population increases and gets wealthier, which is
15 likely to require increased N input into food production (Galloway et al., 2007; Naylor et al., 2005).

16 The average protein supply per person in developed countries is presently ~100 g per day,
17 while in the developing countries it is only ~65 g per day [Food and Agricultural Organization
18 Statistical Database (FAOSTAT), 2003]. Protein is used because there is a direct proportionality
19 between protein and nitrogen composition of food (ca 0.16 g N per 1 g protein). On average in
20 1995, developed countries consumed ~55% of total protein from animal sources while developing
21 countries derived ~25% of total protein from animals. Protein consumption was highest in the
22 United States and western Europe, ~ 70 and ~60 g animal protein per person per day, respectively.
23 In 2003, total protein consumption in the United States was 115 g per person per day (74 derived
24 from animals and 41 from vegetable (FAOSTAT, 2003). In developing countries, the greatest
25 change in animal protein consumption has occurred in China where the consumption of meat
26 products has increased 3.2 fold (from ~ 10 to ~32 g per person per day) since 1980. In Sub-Saharan
27 Africa there has been no increase in either total (~ 50 g per person per day) or animal protein (~ 10 g
28 per person per day) consumption during the past 30+ years (Mosier et al. 2002).

29
30 The reason for focusing on the consumption of animal protein is that more N is needed to
31 produce a unit of animal protein than an equal amount of grain protein. Bleken et al. (2005) note
32 that the N cost of animal production in Norway and the Netherlands was approximately five units of
33 N in feeds for each unit of N produced. Approximately 2.5 units of N are required to produce a unit
34 of wheat protein-N. Bequette et al. (2003) report that dairy cattle consume four units of N in feeds
35 (including forage and grains) for every unit of N that appears in milk. Using a range of efficiencies
36 for animal production practices, Kohn et al. (1997) estimated that 4 to 11 units of fertilizer N would
37 be used in a whole farm system to produce a unit of milk protein. This ratio would be lower when
38 using legume N to feed cattle, as is commonly done. Based upon the extra N required to produce
39 animal protein compared to grains, continued high protein consumption in developed countries and
40 changes to higher protein diets in developing countries will likely increase N input and losses in
41 food production.

42
43 Moderating this increase by decreasing the average amount of total protein consumed in
44 developed countries is one mechanism of limiting part of the expected increased N requirement in

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

1 food production. One example of a country with a healthy diet and moderate consumption of animal
2 protein is Italy in 1963. At that time food supply was adequate to ensure sufficient nutrition to all
3 groups of society (Bleken 1997). Total protein consumption was 85 g per person per day, and
4 consumption of animal protein was 32 g, roughly half of the current United States diet, and yet
5 much higher than the average of developing countries. Another example is Japan, where animal
6 protein consumption has traditionally been low, although it has increased from 25 g in 1963 to 54 g
7 animal protein per person per day in 1995. In the same period the total protein consumption has
8 increased from 73 g to 96 g per person per day.

9
10 Bleken (1997) analyzed the relation between human diet and global N need for food
11 production. Her analysis indicates that the total N needed for diets with high animal protein intake
12 (comparable to many industrialized countries today) are almost twice as high as the N needed for
13 the average diet in Italy 1963, mentioned above, or for Turkey in 1993. Based on her analysis, the
14 Committee assumes that in the high-N input regions, per capita N need for food production may be
15 reduced by 45%, which would reduce present-day N inputs by 15% worldwide.

16
17 Switching to a lower protein diet may not, however, reduce N losses if the new diet includes
18 increased quantities of fruits, vegetables, and nuts, in addition to staple grains, beans and pulses.
19 Vegetables, fruit and nuts are high value crops that typically require large inputs of fertilizers and
20 pesticides when produced at a large, commercial scale, and N fertilizer losses can be considerably
21 larger than for grain crops. Having a very diverse diet that includes a wide range of high value
22 fruits and vegetables that are available 365 days a year (whether they are in-season locally or not)
23 also has consequences for N inputs/outputs from agriculture--both within the United States and
24 globally. EPA and USDA are encouraged to develop programs that stress how both human health
25 and environmental health will improve with a greater focus on the human diet. It has been
26 estimated that 30% - 40% of the food prepared for consumption in the U.S. is wasted (Hall et al.,
27 2009; Kantor et al., 1997). Thus, additional N_r may be conserved by decreasing the amount of
28 food that is wasted.

29
30 *Removing croplands that are susceptible to N_r loss from crop production*

31 An analysis of NO₃⁻ loading in the Mississippi River Basin (Booth and Campbell, 2007)
32 provides estimates of N input from agricultural lands. Similar estimates were provided by Del
33 Grosso et al. (2006). Recommendations in this analysis are essentially the same as those arrived
34 at in the original national hypoxia assessment, which suggested that the most leaky lands be
35 taken out of production (Doering et al. 1999). Booth and Campbell state that,

36 Nitrogen derived from fertilizer runoff in the Mississippi River Basin (MRB) is
37 acknowledged as a primary cause of hypoxia in the Gulf of Mexico. To identify
38 the location and magnitude of nitrate runoff hotspots, and thus determine where
39 increased conservation efforts may best improve water quality, we modeled the
40 relationship between nitrogen inputs and spring nitrate loading in watersheds of
41 the MRB. Fertilizer runoff was found to account for 59% of loading, atmospheric
42 nitrate deposition for 17%, animal waste for 13%, and municipal waste for 11%.
43 A nonlinear relationship between nitrate flux and fertilizer N inputs leads the
44 model to identify a small but intensively cropped portion of the MRB as

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

1 responsible for most agricultural nitrate runoff. Watersheds of the MRB with the
2 highest rates of fertilizer runoff had the lowest amount of land enrolled in federal
3 conservation programs. Our analysis suggests that scaling conservation effort in
4 proportion to fertilizer use intensity could reduce agricultural nitrogen inputs to
5 the Gulf of Mexico, and that the cost of doing so would be well within historic
6 levels of federal funding for agriculture. Under this simple scenario, land enrolled
7 in conservation programs would be increased by about 2.71 million hectares, a
8 29% increase over 2003 enrollments, while land taken out of traditional fertilized
9 agriculture and enrolled in conservation programs would constitute about 3% of
10 2003 fertilized hectares.

11 The Booth and Campbell approach places the leakiest intensively cropped lands into government
12 programs like the Conservation Reserve Program - where they would be put into grass or cover
13 crops. Doering et al. (1999) had a somewhat different approach. Under their analysis, nitrogen use
14 or nitrogen loss reductions were imposed on agriculture and the U.S. Agricultural Sector
15 Mathematical Programming (USMP) model adjusted crop rotations, tillage practices and fertilizer
16 inputs within the Mississippi Basin - meeting the given Nr constraint while maximizing producer
17 and consumer welfare. The model favored those crops and cropping systems at different points in
18 the landscape having low nitrogen leakage. Where the model could not find a crop production
19 system having positive returns while meeting the Nr restrictions, then that land was retired from
20 production. This analysis suggests opportunities for maintaining land in agricultural production
21 while still reducing Nr losses through better matching of land characteristics with crops and
22 cropping systems.

23
24 This 1999 analysis of the Mississippi Basin was carried out in the context of cost effective
25 approaches – starting with the most cost effective (in terms of producer and consumer welfare) and
26 moving to less cost effective approaches as more and more nutrients were controlled. This included
27 both restriction of fertilizer inputs, buffers, and wetland remediation as well as the land use changes
28 and crop rotations referred to above. The suggestions presented by the Committee for Nr target
29 reductions from agriculture are consistent with the cost effective approaches in the 1999 Hypoxia
30 Assessment’s economic analysis. Cost effectiveness and alternative cropping systems were
31 considered in the SAB report, *Hypoxia in the Northern Gulf of Mexico: an Update by the EPA*
32 *Science Advisory Board* (U.S. EPA SAB, 2008) but unfortunately as pieces from individual study
33 examples rather than as an integrated approach like the 1999 Hypoxia Assessment (Doering et al.,
34 1999).

35
36 *Decreasing fertilizer N demand by increasing fertilizer use efficiency in crop and fiber production*
37

38 The largest input of Nr in North America is N fertilizer used for crop production. The mean
39 annual N fertilizer input to North America between 1999 and 2003 was 12.5 Tg. Of this fertilizer
40 N, 66% was used to fertilize cereal crops, mainly corn and wheat (Dobermann and Cassman, 2005).

41
42 As previously discussed, corn yield in the United States has increased (from an average of
43 100 bu/ac in 1985 to 136 bu/ac in 2005) as a result of improved nutrient and pest management,
44 expansion of irrigated area, conservation tillage, soil testing, and improved crop genetics (yield and

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

1 pest resistance) [Council for Agricultural Science and Technology (CAST), 2006]. From 1980 to
2 2000, N-fertilizer use efficiency (NFUE, kg grain produced per kg applied N, hereafter expressed as
3 kg grain / kg N) increased from 42 to 57 kg grain / kg N, a 35% efficiency gain during a period
4 when average U.S. corn yields increased by 40% (Fixen and West, 2002). Despite this steady
5 increase in NFUE, the average N fertilizer uptake efficiency for corn in the north-central United
6 States was 37% of applied N in 2000 based on direct field measurements (Cassman et al. 2002).
7 These results indicate that greater than 50% of applied N fertilizer is vulnerable to loss pathways
8 such as volatilization, denitrification, runoff, and leaching. The results also suggest there is
9 substantial room for improvement in N efficiency currently achieved by farmers.

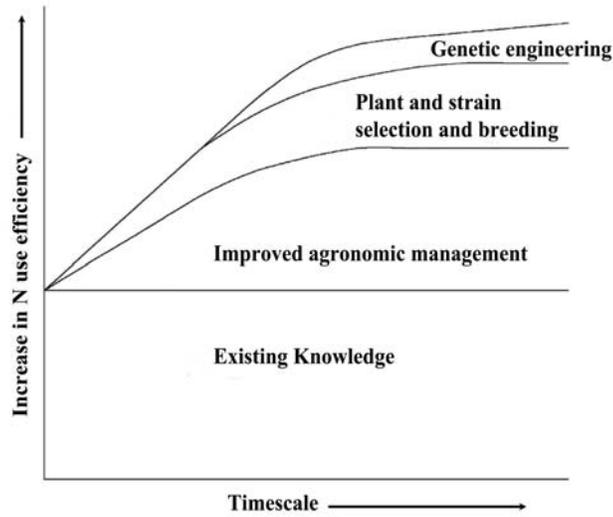
10
11 Although progress has been made to increase both cereal yield and NFUE, a concerted
12 effort to further increase NFUE remains a logical control point to reduce production costs, because
13 N fertilizer represents a significant input cost, and to limit Nr leakage (e.g., NH₃, NO_x, N₂O, NO₃⁻)
14 from agroecosystems.

15
16 The goal of reducing Nr while sustaining adequate rates of gain in cereal production to meet
17 expected food demand will require increases in NFUE, which in turn will require innovative crop
18 and soil management practices. This need is exacerbated by the recent increase in demand for corn
19 to produce ethanol biofuel. The concept of improved N synchrony — (practices that better match
20 the amount, timing, and geospatial location of applied N to crop-N demand and the N supply from
21 indigenous soil resources) is generally viewed as the most appropriate approach for improving
22 NFUE (e.g., Appel, 1994; Cassman et al., 2002). The challenge is to attain greater synchrony
23 between crop N demand and the N supply from *all sources* (e.g., soil, fertilizer, organic inputs such
24 as manure, compost, or green manures) throughout the growing season. Losses from all N-loss
25 mechanisms increase in proportion to the amount of available N present in the soil profile at any
26 given time.

27
28 Several promising technologies and combinations of technologies have emerged in recent
29 years. Significant increases in NFUE are often achieved through reducing N fertilizer use by 10 to
30 30 %, while still maintaining or even slightly increasing yields (Giller et al. 2004). Figure 24
31 indicates where greatest gains in NFUE are expected to be realized from investments in different
32 technology options. Improvements in crop and soil management practices will contribute to higher
33 NFUE by achieving greater congruence in timing of the supply of applied N with crop-N demand
34 and the N supply from indigenous soil resources. While there is relatively small scope for specific
35 biotech traits to improve NFUE, overall improvement in crop genetics from commercial breeding
36 efforts that focus on increasing yield and yield stability will continue to play a significant role in
37 improving overall NFUE. However, large investments in research, extension education, and
38 technology transfer will be required, and significant incentives implemented, to achieve the degree
39 of improved synchrony needed to make substantial improvements in NFUE. The need to accelerate
40 the rate of gain in crop yields to meet increasing demand for human food, livestock feed, and
41 biofuels represents an additional new challenge. Crop prices are expected to rise as they more
42 closely track the price of petroleum (CAST, 2006). Higher crop prices will motivate farmers to
43 achieve higher yields, and higher crop yields require a greater amount of N uptake to support
44 increased biomass production (Greenwood et al., 1990). Therefore, an explicit emphasis on
45 developing technologies that contribute to both increasing yields and NFUE will be needed to

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

1 ensure that the goals of food security, biofuel production, and protection of environmental quality
2 are met.
3



4
5 **Figure 24: The likely impact of research investment in increasing N fertilizer use efficiency (Giller et al.,**
6 **2004)**

7 *Managing Nr associated with animal waste resulting from livestock production*

8 Newly fixed Nr is produced biologically or added as fertilizer to meet the demand for food
9 and fiber production. Much of the N is used in cereal crop production and cereal crops are then
10 used to feed livestock. The new Nr is then recycled through the livestock production system and
11 becomes again susceptible to losses to the atmosphere as ammonia and NO_x, is available for
12 additional N₂O production, and movement into aquatic systems as NH₄⁻ and NO₃.
13

14 The bulk of the N fed to livestock ends up in manure, and where this manure (~ one half in
15 urine and one half in feces) is produced, there is often a much greater supply than can be efficient or
16 economically used as fertilizer on crops. For large concentrated animal feeding operations there is
17 considerable expense associated with disposal of the manure. Various storage systems have been
18 developed to deal with this excess manure, the most interesting of which, from the standpoint of
19 integrated policy on N, convert the urea to N₂. The fraction of manure N that can be and is
20 converted to N₂ remains a major unanswered scientific or technical question.
21

22 The NRC (2003) noted the paucity of credible data on the effects of mitigation technology
23 on rates and fates of air emissions from CAFOs. The report did, however, call for the immediate
24 implementation of existing atmospheric emission technology. The NRC (2003) also called for a
25 mass balance approach in which the losses of N species such as NH₃, NO, N₂, and N₂O are
26 expressed as a fraction of the total N loss. Quoting from the NRC report:

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

1
2 Storage covers for slurry storage tanks, anaerobic lagoons, and earthen slurry pits
3 are being studied as a method to decrease emissions from those containments.
4 Both permeable and impermeable covers are being studied. Tested covers range
5 from inexpensive material such as chopped straw (on slurry containments only) to
6 more expensive materials such as high density polyethylene. Covers can decrease
7 emissions from storage but their net effect on emissions from the system is
8 conditional on how the effluent is used on the farm.
9

10 Anaerobic digestion in closed containment has been studied for many types of
11 applications. Anaerobic digestion is the process that occurs in an anaerobic
12 lagoon. When conducted in closed vessels, gaseous emissions including methane,
13 carbon dioxide and small amounts of other gasses (possibly ammonia, hydrogen
14 sulfide, and VOCs) are captured and can be burned for electricity generation,
15 water heating, or simply flared. The in-ground digester being tested on a swine
16 farm in North Carolina is an example of the ambient temperature version of this
17 technology (there are also mesophilic and thermophilic designs). The
18 concentration of ammonia remaining in effluent from that digester is higher than
19 the concentration in lagoon effluent and can be volatilized once exposed to air.
20

21 Recent research (e.g., Shores et al., 2005; Bicudo et al., 2004; Funk et al., 2004a, 2004b)
22 demonstrates reduction in NH₃ emissions after a permeable cover was installed. Miner et al. (2003)
23 reported that a polyethylene cover can reduce NH₃ emissions by ~80%, but it is not clear what
24 fraction of that N was converted to N₂. Harper et al. (2000) reported that in a well-managed swine
25 lagoon denitrification N₂ losses can be equivalent to N lost as NH₃, in other words about 50%
26 efficiency. Kermarrec et al. (1998) reported that sawdust litter helped reduce NH₃ emissions from
27 pig manure with 44-74% of manure N converted to N₂, but greater than 10% of the manure N was
28 released as N₂O. Sommer (1997) found that NH₃ was emitted from cattle and pig slurry tanks at
29 the rate of 3.3 kg N m²/yr until covered with straw. After straw application NH₃ emissions were
30 below detection limit. Mahimairaja et al. (1994) reported that NH₃ volatilization was reduced by
31 90-95% under anaerobic conditions. Section 2.2.4 contains a discussion of best management
32 practices to minimize NH₃ emissions from livestock waste, and presents finding and
33 recommendation 6 on the need for a framework for manure management.

34 *Alternatives to current urban landscaping practices*

35 Section 2.2.4 discussed the use of turf grasses as a prominent feature in U.S. urban
36 landscapes with over 1 TgN used to fertilize lawns each year (Table 10). New developments are
37 most amenable to landscaping practices that may minimize the need to use supplemental fertilizer.
38 These practices include preservation of the natural soil profile, use of turf types that require little or
39 no fertilizer, minimizing turf areas, using organic maintenance techniques and choosing alternatives
40 to lawns and exotic plant species such as naturalistic landscaping. Many of these practices are part
41 of a low impact development philosophy, which can also combine other best management practices
42 to mitigate the effects of impervious cover and landscape changes. Existing development is also
43 amenable to many of these practices, especially conversion of typical residential and commercial

1 lawns to natural landscapes and retrofitting other BMPs that promote infiltration, such as rain
2 gardens.
3

4 *Structural and non-structural Best Management Practices (BMP) to treat runoff*

5 There are probably hundreds, if not thousands, of BMPs that have been designed and
6 manufactured to treat runoff from both urban and agricultural lands. Whether applied to new
7 development or existing agricultural or urban land use, most follow basic principles that simulate
8 natural land features and processes that remove pollutants from runoff. They promote infiltration to
9 take advantage of the cleansing value of passage through soils and to reduce runoff volumes, and
10 provide for biological or chemical conditions that help remove pollutants.
11

12 The most notable of the processes for managing Nr is providing conditions that are adequate
13 to denitrify Nr in the waste-stream in a process called biological nitrogen removal (BNR). BNR
14 simply creates conditions that convert initial forms of nitrogen to nitrate via oxidation, and convert
15 nitrate to dinitrogen gas by providing conditions, especially high carbon and low oxygen, where the
16 denitrification process can occur. These simulate natural conditions such as nitrification that occurs
17 in oxic soils as water-borne nitrogen infiltrates into the soils and groundwater, and denitrification
18 that occurs in highly-organic, saturated soils such as in wetlands where oxygen is low.
19

20 Most BMPs are considered structural, and may be highly engineered “package” plants that
21 can treat sewage or runoff, depending on scale and structure, or simple detention basins that allow
22 sediments and adhered pollutants to settle out. “Artificial” wetlands are a good example of a more
23 sophisticated BMP that takes advantage of natural processes, and may be created at the end of the
24 stormwater pipe, or at edge of field. Non-structural BMPs are often preservation actions, as
25 discussed earlier, or activities that prevent pollutants from entering the waste stream such as street
26 sweeping or fertilizer limitation.
27

28 *Engineered and restored wetlands to decrease NO_3^- loading of aquatic systems*

29 The construction and/or restoration of wetlands have received considerable attention in the
30 past two decades as a conservation method. Such an approach has several positive attributes
31 including promoting denitrification in watersheds containing or receiving Nr, flood protection,
32 habitat preservation, and recreational potential (Hey and Philippi, 1995). In the upper Mississippi
33 basin optimum siting of wetlands could result in as much as 0.4Tg of NO_3^- converted to N_2 (Hey,
34 2002; Mitsch et al., 1999). Of concern is the potential for the formation of N_2O in such systems if
35 not operated properly, as discussed in section 4.7.
36

37 Much of the nitrate leached from agricultural fields could be removed from drainage water
38 in wetlands, either natural, created, or restored. Nitrate removal from the water column in wetlands
39 is performed by plant uptake, sequestration in the soils, and microbial transformation that include
40 immobilization and denitrification. Plant uptake and microbiological immobilization result in
41 temporary storages in the system since most nitrogen will eventually return to the wetland via plant
42 death and decomposition. In contrast, denitrification can constitute a real nitrogen sink because NO_3^-
43 is converted mainly to N_2 that is emitted to the atmosphere (Clement et al., 2002).

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45

In addition to preserving existing wetlands, there are two other basic approaches that utilize wetlands to reduce the N and other nutrients from reaching rivers and streams and especially vulnerable downstream coastal systems. These approaches are: 1) creation and restoration of ecosystems, principally wetlands and riparian forests, between farms and adjacent ditches, streams and rivers; and 2) diversion of rivers into adjacent constructed and restored wetlands all along the river courses.

The Committee notes that if wetlands can be economically and effectively restored where croplands now exist on hydric soils within the 100-year floodplain, this may be an important NO₃⁻ control mechanism. Cropland on hydric soil in the floodplain occupy about 2.8 million hectare. If this area and its wetlands were given back to the Mississippi River, over a million tons of NO₃⁻ -N would be annually removed or prevented from reaching the Gulf of Mexico (Hey, 2002; Mitsch et al., 1999; Hey et al., 2004). To give scale to the solution needed, restoration of over 2 million hectares of wetlands is needed in the MOM basin to reduce the nitrogen load to the Gulf of Mexico sufficiently to ensure a reduction in the size of the hypoxic zone in the Gulf of Mexico.

At a series of workshops on restoration of the Mississippi-Ohio-Missouri (MOM) River Basin in 2003- 2004 (Day et al., 2005; Mitsch and Day, 2006), scientists and managers were asked to focus on needed research and chokepoint opportunities for managing N in that basin. They concluded that a major, interdisciplinary research program, as a lead-in to the actual restoration of wetlands and rivers was needed, with sufficient funding, study sites, and time to reduce remaining uncertainties about the efficacy of wetlands to solve pollution problems related to N. It was recommended that, to implement this program, twenty to thirty full-scale, existing and new agricultural/wetland demonstration projects should be located throughout the country and instrumented to study agricultural runoff into wetlands in a variety of soil conditions. Pilot and full-scale studies of diversions into riparian systems along river channels were recommended in order to determine the effectiveness of these systems for nutrient removal. The Committee notes that these research and demonstration projects have not been undertaken, and that there is a continuing need for this work.

1 **Finding 20**

2 The restoration of drained wetlands and the creation of new riverine wetlands offer potential opportunities
3 to transform or sequester reactive nitrogen (Nr) through promotion of the process of denitrification,
4 assuming that the proportion of N₂O emitted during denitrification is not increased above that in
5 terrestrial systems (see discussion in Section 4.7 on unintended impacts: swapping N between
6 environmental systems) . These wetlands can be positioned in the landscape to handle the spatial and
7 temporal demand with minimal impact on food production, while reducing flood damage and electrical
8 and chemical energy consumption compared to conventional technological solutions. These wetlands
9 could also replace valuable wetland habitat that has been lost in the United States to urban and
10 agricultural development over the past 100 years.

11 **Recommendation 20:** *In cooperation with the Departments of Agriculture and Army, the Fish and
12 Wildlife Service and the Federal Emergency Management Agency, the EPA should develop programs to
13 encourage wetland restoration and creation with strategic placement of these wetlands where reactive
14 nitrogen is highest in ditches, streams, and rivers. The agency should also address the means of
15 financing, governance, monitoring and verification. Such programs might be modeled on the
16 Conservation Reserve Program or extant water quality and environmental trading programs, but need
17 not be limited to current practices.*
18

19
20 Further illustration of the use of wetlands as a tool for Nr management tool is presented in Appendix
21 C, Water Quality Trading in the Illinois River Basin (D. Hey, personal communication).

22 *Technical controls (control points) on transfer and transformations of atmospheric emissions of*
23 *Nr in and between environmental systems: NO_x*

24 As previously discussed, a major contributor to Nr in the atmosphere is fossil fuel
25 combustion. During the combustion process NO_x (NO_x = NO + NO₂) are released to the
26 atmosphere. Globally the production of NO_x has accelerated the last few decades through, primarily
27 the increase in fossil fuel combustion (Galloway et al., 1995, 2008). With this increase in emissions
28 from ~5 Tg N in 1940 to ~ 25 Tg N in 2005, combustion of fossil fuels accounted for about 50% of
29 the total global NO_x emissions for 1990. Of the anthropogenic sources, fossil fuel, aircraft, biomass
30 burning, and part of the soil emission are most important (Holland et al., 1997). Although global
31 NO_x emissions continue to increase, these emissions are declining in the United States. (see section
32 2.2.1).
33

34 Nitrogen oxide is formed during combustion by three mechanisms:

- 35 • thermal NO_x where N and oxygen (O₂) gas, present normally in combustion air, combine
36 at high temperatures, usually above 1600 C to form NO through the Zeldovich
37 mechanism;
- 38 • fuel NO_x where nitrogen from a fuel, e.g., coal and biofuels, is released as some
39 intermediate and then combines with O₂ to form NO; and
- 40 • prompt NO_x where nitrogen gas combines with radical components of the fuel, forming
41 various compounds including hydrogen cyanide and other cyano radicals. These in turn
42 form NO_x. Contributions of prompt NO_x are usually low as compared to fuel NO_x.
43

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

1 There are several ways to control emissions of NO_x . The most common controls are on
2 coal-fired electric utility generators and those are discussed below. Following the discussion of
3 electric utility generator controls, or external combustion systems, there is a discussion on internal
4 combustion controls.

5
6 Reduction of the temperature limits the kinetics of the N/O_2 reaction. Temperature can be
7 controlled by using a fuel-rich mixture versus fuel lean. In this case the reactions take place at
8 lower temperatures. Fuel-rich mixtures also reduce the amount of O_2 available for reaction and
9 there are changes to the chemical mechanisms which limit the oxidation of N_2 . If fuel-lean mixtures
10 are used for temperature control, while the temperature is lower, there is a significant amount of O_2
11 present. Typically in external combustion systems, this is implemented by using less excess air and
12 using staged combustion. In addition, flue-gas recirculation (FGR) is used to lower the temperature.
13 Low- NO_x burners operate under the principle of internally staging the combustion. To reduce fuel
14 NO_x , air and fuel staging are used to reduce the peak temperature where air and fuel are admitted in
15 separate locations.

16
17 Chemical reduction of NO_x is also possible. These methods include: selective non-catalytic
18 reduction (SNCR); selective catalytic reduction (SCR); and fuel reburning. SNCR is an add-on
19 technology where urea or NH_3 is injected in a controlled temperature zone to allow for the reduction
20 of NO_x . SCR is also an add-on technology where the flue gas must pass through a catalyst bed to
21 allow for reaction between ammonia and NO_x . Care must be taken with both technologies to avoid
22 NH_3 slip. Fuel reburning requires the injection of a fuel to create a zone where NO_x is reduced to
23 N_2 . Low NO_x burners may also use an internal fuel reburning to reduce the NO_x .

24
25 For internal combustion engines, the same mechanisms discussed above are used in a
26 variety of different ways, since these systems are using high pressure and predominately have
27 thermal NO_x versus fuel NO_x formation. Most technologies involve the need to reduce the peak
28 temperature and duration of high temperatures of the combustion zone. For example, gas turbines
29 utilize low NO_x burners, while spark ignition engines utilize a three-way catalyst which requires less
30 than 0.5% O_2 . In this case, additional NO_x is reduced by utilizing unburned fuel as a reagent over
31 the catalyst for chemical reduction of NO_x . It should be noted however, that a side reaction for the
32 three-way catalyst system produces ammonia. For diesel engines, delaying the injection of the fuel,
33 and for spark ignited engines retarding the timing can reduce NO_x emissions. Engines also use
34 exhaust gas recirculation (EGR) to reduce the peak temperatures. Recent road side studies have
35 indicated high efficiency (~90%) for NO_x removal from the American light-duty fleet (Bishop and
36 Stedman, 2008).

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

6. SAB Recommendations for Nr Data Collection, Risk Management, and Research

This concluding chapter contains the Integrated Nitrogen Committee's findings and recommendations to EPA. Section 6.1 discusses the need for a comprehensive program to monitor reactive nitrogen. Section 6.2 provides the Committee's overarching recommendations to EPA. Section 6.3 contains suggestions to set near-term targets for the decrease of Nr entering the environment from various sources. Section 6.4 contains specific findings and recommendations corresponding to each of the Committee's four study objectives.

6.1. Need for Comprehensive Monitoring of Reactive Nitrogen

In previous sections of this report the Committee has discussed the importance of monitoring reactive nitrogen in the environment. The Committee recommends establishing a program for comprehensive monitoring of the multiple forms of reactive nitrogen as both stocks and flows as they pass through different media and ecosystems. There are two major reasons for this overarching recommendation. The first purpose of monitoring is to provide the observational data on trends that will inform research into the complexity of the nitrogen cascade to better identify the most effective intervention points to reduce damage to human health and the environment by reactive nitrogen. The second need for monitoring is to be able to assess the effectiveness of policy interventions over time, and to apply the principles of adaptive management. As it becomes clear which strategies are effective and which policy instruments are reducing the amounts of Nr entering the environment, and which are ineffective, it will be necessary to modify those interventions in response to the monitoring data. As conditions change, such as shifts in the technology of electric power production, new fuels for transportation, changing land use patterns and climate change, the nitrogen cascade will be modified, and the relative importance of sector specific policies will change. Only through comprehensive monitoring will it be possible to manage Nr effectively.

Finding 21

The Committee has determined that an integrated approach to monitoring that includes multimedia (air, land and water) components and considers a suite of environmental and human concerns related to reactive nitrogen in the environment (e.g., Nr effects, climate change, human health) is needed. Some of the phenomena that we present in this report need more definition and verification but, more importantly, as controls are brought to bear on Nr, improvements need to be measured to verify and validate successful management strategies. If the desired improvements are not realized as shown by the collected data, corrective measures will be required. Such an adaptive approach acknowledges the likelihood that management programs will be altered as scientific and management understanding improve.

Recommendation 21: *The Committee recommends that EPA initiate discussions and take action to develop a national, multimedia monitoring program that monitors sources, transport and transition, effects using indicators where possible, and sinks of Nr in keeping with the nitrogen cascade concept. This comprehensive program should build upon existing EPA and state initiatives as well as monitoring networks already underway in other federal agencies such as the U.S. Geological Survey programs and the NADP effort.*

1

2 **6.2. Overarching Recommendations**

3 Human activities have significantly increased the introduction of Nr into the U.S.
4 environment and, through radical alterations of land use, have eliminated many of the natural
5 features that once may have provided pollutant treatment. While there have been significant benefits
6 resulting from food production, there have also been, and continue to be, major risks to the health of
7 both ecosystems and people due to the introduction of Nr into the nitrogen cascade.

8

9 In its 1990 report, *Reducing Risk*, the Science Advisory Board recommended that the EPA
10 increase its efforts to integrate environmental considerations into broader aspects of public policy in
11 as fundamental a manner as are economic concerns. Other Federal agencies often affect the quality
12 of the environment, e.g., through the implementation of tax, energy, agricultural, and international
13 policy, and EPA should work to ensure that environmental considerations are integrated, where
14 appropriate, into the policy deliberations of such agencies. In the current era of increasing
15 responsibilities without commensurate budgets, intergovernmental cooperation, partnerships and
16 voluntary programs have become vital tools for agencies needing to stretch their resources to fulfill
17 their missions.

18

19 Optimizing the benefits of Nr, and minimizing its impacts, will require an integrated
20 nitrogen management strategy that not only involves EPA, but also coordination with other federal
21 agencies, the States, the private sector, universities, and a strong public outreach program. The
22 Committee understands that there are real economic costs to the recommendations contained in this
23 report. For each recommendation there will of necessity be tradeoffs derived from the varying cost-
24 effectiveness of different strategies.

25

26 The Committee makes four over-arching recommendations:

27 **Recommendation A**

28

29 *The Committee recommends an integrated approach to the management of Nr. This*
30 *approach will likely use a combination of implementation mechanisms. Each mechanism*
31 *must be appropriate to the nature of the problem at hand, be supported by critical*
32 *research on decreasing the risks of excess Nr, and reflect an integrated policy that*
33 *recognizes the complexities and tradeoffs associated with the nitrogen cascade.*
34 *Management efforts at one point in the cascade may be more efficient and cost effective*
35 *than control or intervention at another point. This is why understanding the nature and*
36 *dynamics of the N cascade is critically important.*

37 **Recommendation B**

38

39 *The framing of the reactive nitrogen cascade provides a means for tracking nitrogen as it*
40 *changes form and passes through multiple ecosystems and media. This complexity requires*
41 *the use of innovative management systems and regulatory structures to address the*
42 *environmental and human health implications of the massive amounts of damaging forms of*

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

1 *Nr. It is difficult to create fully effective regulations de novo for such a complex system so*
2 *we recommend utilizing adaptive management to continuously improve the effectiveness and*
3 *lower the cost of implementation policies. This in turn will require a monitoring system that*
4 *will provide feedback on the effectiveness of specific actions taken to lower fluxes and*
5 *concentrations of Nr.*

7 **Recommendation C**

8
9 *EPA should form an Intra-agency Nr Management Task Force that will build on existing*
10 *Nr research and management capabilities within the Agency. This Intra-Agency Task*
11 *Force should be aimed at increasing scientific understanding of: 1) Nr impacts on*
12 *terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems, human health, and climate, 2) Nr-relevant monitoring*
13 *requirements, and 3) the most efficient and cost-effective means by which to decrease*
14 *various adverse impacts of Nr loads as they cascade through the environment.*

15 **Recommendation D**

16
17 *Successful Nr management will require changes in the way EPA interacts with other*
18 *agencies. To coordinate federal programs that address Nr concerns and help ensure*
19 *clear responsibilities for monitoring, modeling, researching and managing Nr in the*
20 *environment, the Committee recommends that EPA convene an Inter-agency Nr*
21 *Management Task Force. It is recommended that the members of this Inter-Agency Task*
22 *Force include at least the following federal agencies: U.S. Department of Agriculture*
23 *(USDA), U.S. Department of Energy (DOE), U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT),*
24 *National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA), U.S. Geological Survey*
25 *(USGS), U.S. Forest Service (USFS,) and Federal Emergency Management Agency*
26 *(FEMA)). This Task Force should coordinate federal programs that address Nr concerns*
27 *and help ensure clear responsibilities for monitoring, modeling, researching, and*
28 *managing Nr in the environment. The EPA Office of International Affairs should work*
29 *closely with the Department of State to ensure that EPA is aware of international efforts*
30 *to control Nr and is developing national strategies that are compatible with international*
31 *initiatives.*

32 Similar recommendations for coordination and joint action among and between agencies at
33 both state and federal levels have been made in the National Research Council's recent reports on
34 the Mississippi Basin (National Research Council, 2008b, 2009). These intra- and inter-agency Nr-
35 Management Task Forces should take a systems approach to research, monitoring, and evaluation to
36 inform public policy related to Nr management. The Committee proposes that the intra and inter-
37 agency task forces coordinate the following activities to implement a systems approach to Nr
38 management.

39 *Development of methods*

40
41
42 Implementation of a systems approach will require development of methods to facilitate
43 various aspects of Nr management. These include methods for: 1) establishing and evaluating
44 proposed Nr budgets; 2) using life cycle accounting approaches for Nr management; 3) gathering

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

1 and using data on N fertilizer use and other Nr sources and fluxes as the basis for informed policies,
2 regulations and incentive frameworks for addressing excess Nr loads; 4) evaluating the critical loads
3 approach to air and water quality management; 5) identifying and using Nr indicators for excess Nr
4 effects on economic damage, human health, and the environment; and 6) using systems-based
5 approaches for controlling Nr releases to the environment.

6

7 *Enhancing ecosystem services*

8 It will be important to enhance ecosystem services that lead to denitrification of Nr in the
9 landscape. This can be accomplished by reconnecting rivers and streams to their floodplains,
10 creating and restoring wetlands in agricultural landscapes, and enlarging the surface area of streams
11 and ditches to enhance their potential for denitrification.

12

13 *Implementing best management practices (BMPs)*

14 It will be necessary to improve the scientific understanding of BMPs that can be used for
15 specific applications to manage Nr. These applications include: 1) Nr requirements in agriculture to
16 ensure adequate food, feed, fiber, and bioenergy feedstock supply while also avoiding negative
17 impacts on the environment and human health; 2) Nr requirements for urban landscapes (e.g.,
18 residential and commercial) and their maintenance while avoiding negative impacts on the
19 environment and human health; 3) planning and pollution prevention, including low impact
20 development and natural ecosystem service preservation; 5) use of natural land features and
21 attributes, such as wetland preservation and enhancement, natural soil profiles, and buffer strips; and
22 6) improved removal of Nr from sewage waste streams at both large-scale wastewater treatment
23 facilities and individual subsurface (septic) systems. In addition, proactive extension and
24 technology transfer approaches will need to be established to facilitate adoption of BMPs.

25

26 *Developing appropriate tools and metrics for assessing impact from adoption of best management*
27 *practices*

28

29 Assessment activities will also be an important element of the systems approach to
30 managing Nr. These activities should include: 1) quantifying the effectiveness and impact of
31 policies and regulations focused on reduction of negative environmental impacts from Nr; 2)
32 assessing combined carbon (C) and Nr effects on terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems; 3) assessing
33 indicators/endpoints, costs, benefits, and risks associated with impairment of human health and
34 decline and restoration of ecosystem services; 4) reviewing existing and proposed legislation for
35 purposes of better integrating or designing regulatory activities that recognize the nitrogen cascade
36 or streamlining procedures for enacting Nr risk reduction strategies; and 5) evaluating economic
37 incentives, particularly those that integrate air, aquatic, and land sources of excess Nr.

38

39 *Education, outreach, and communication*

40

41 It will be necessary to develop new education, outreach, and communication initiatives. As
42 discussed in this report, this includes a range of targeted outreach and education programs to
43 manage Nr and achieve desired environmental outcomes.

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26

6.3. Near-term Target Goals

The Committee sets four target goals for the decrease of Nr entering the environment from various sources. These targets, we believe, can be attained over the near term (~ 25 years) using existing technologies and practices. The rationale for these goals is set forth below.

Target Goal 1. Controls on NO_x emissions from mobile and stationary sources

The Clean Air Act (1970) and its Amendments (1990) have resulted in NO_x emissions that are less than 50 percent of what they would have been without existing controls. While this is an admirable accomplishment, there is still a need to seek improvements. NO_x emissions are an order of magnitude greater than at the beginning of the 20th century. As a consequence, there remain significant negative impacts on both humans and ecosystems. In 2002, coal-fired utilities generated approximately 1.3 Tg N annually (see Figure 3). If all coal-fired plants used state-of-the-art NO_x controls, this number could be reduced by 0.6 Tg N/yr (calculations performed by Cohen, 2008); in fact by 2008 emissions have been reduced by 0.3 Tg N/yr from 2002 levels (see Figure 3), so in essence, half the reduction has already been accomplished. The EPA should continue to reduce NO_x emissions from major point sources, including electric generating stations and industrial sources, expanding the use of market mechanisms such as cap and trade. Under this scenario, it is likely that high efficiency, low emission power plants will be built for energy needs. Some controls on NO_x emissions are implemented in the ozone season (May to September) only as illustrated in Figure 25 (Ohio Power Plant Emissions) <<DFO note: is reference available for this figure?>>. To protect welfare and avoid adverse effects on ecosystems, NO_x emissions controls should be implemented year round.

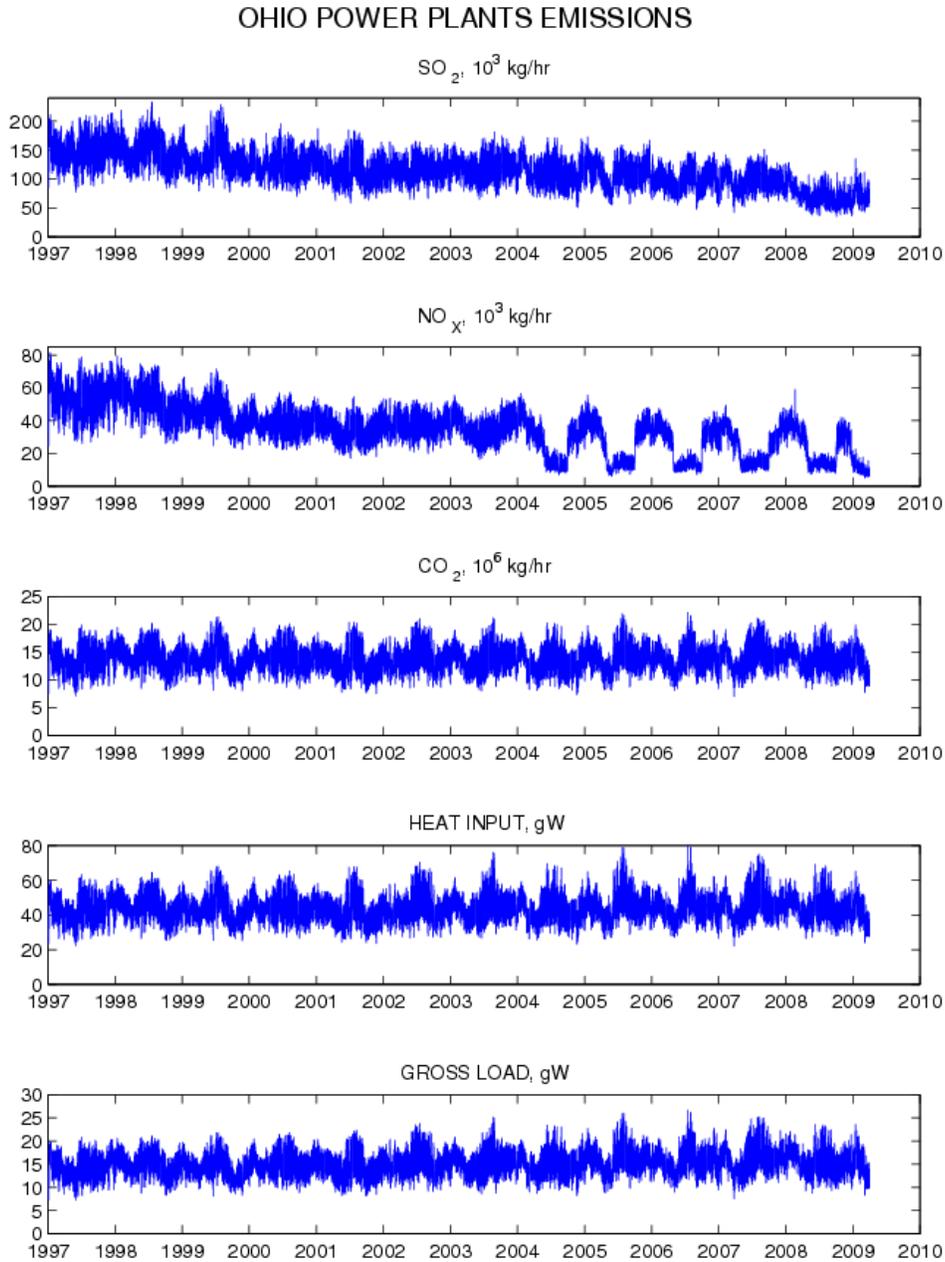


Figure 25: Ohio power plant emissions.

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9

For mobile sources, emissions for highway and off-highway sources are approximately 2.2 Tg N/yr and 1.2 Tg N/yr, respectively. EPA is in the process of implementing a number of regulations that will reduce NO_x from mobile sources (see Appendix F) and projects future year decreases in emissions (see Figure 5 in Subsection 2.2.1). However, better controls are needed for on road heavy duty diesel vehicles and off-road vehicles, which include locomotives, construction,

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

1 farm, landscaping equipment, and marine vehicles. For these off-road vehicles, 80-90% NO_x
2 removal is technically achievable (deNevers, 1995; Koebel et al., 2004). Assuming a 40% reduction
3 for these sources, there is a potential reduction of 1.4 Tg. The total reduction for both mobile and
4 stationary sources is then approximately 2 Tg N/yr. Part of achieving such levels of compliance will
5 require the implementation of inspection and maintenance programs or road-side monitoring.

6
7 The Committee cautions, however, that achieving such a goal may be inadequate for many
8 areas to meet the new 60 to 70 ppb ozone standard recommended by the EPA Clean Air Scientific
9 Advisory Committee (CASAC) (EPA, 2008) or even the 75 ppb standard currently promulgated.
10 Additional measures such as increasing the role of solar- and wind-generated electricity, wider use
11 of hybrid and electric cars, and public transit conducive to energy conservation and reduced
12 emissions should be promoted.

13
14 ***Target Goal 1.*** *The Committee suggests that the EPA expand its NO_x control efforts from*
15 *the current decreases of emissions of light duty vehicles (including passenger cars) and*
16 *power plants to include other important unregulated mobile and stationary sources (e.g.,*
17 *off road vehicles) sufficient to achieve a 2.0 Tg N/yr decrease in the generation of*
18 *reactive nitrogen. It is believed that coal-fired utilities could experience a reduction of*
19 *0.6 Tg N/yr. Since 2002, emissions have already been reduced by 0.3 Tg N/yr; hence,*
20 *this represents an additional 0.3 Tg N/yr. Approximately 3.4 Tg N/yr can be attributed to*
21 *mobile sources (highway, off-highway). Most off road vehicles have no controls on NO_x*
22 *emissions. Assuming a conservative 40% reduction, an addition 1.4 Tg N/yr could be*
23 *reduced.*

24
25 ***Target Goal 2. Nr discharges and emissions from agricultural lands and landscapes***

26 Subsection 5.3.4 of this report reviews the various methods that can be used to improve Nr
27 management in agricultural systems. The Committee expects that crop N-uptake efficiencies can be
28 increased by up to 25% over current levels through a combination of knowledge-based practices and
29 advances in fertilizer technology (such as controlled release and inhibition of nitrification). Crop
30 output can be increased while reducing total Nr by up to 20% of applied synthetic fertilizers,
31 approximately 2.4 Tg N/yr below current levels of Nr additions to the environment. These are
32 appropriate targets with today's available technologies. Further progress is possible through
33 expanded research programs.

34
35 The Committee is concerned about current policies and practices governing biofuel
36 development. Acreage devoted to corn production has increased substantially for corn based ethanol
37 production during the past several years (with nearly one-third of the crop currently devoted to
38 bioethanol production), with fertilizer nitrogen use on corn increasing by at least 10% (an additional
39 0.5 Tg N/yr), largely to meet biofuel feedstock crop demand. In the absence of Nr controls and a
40 failure to implement best practices, current biofuels policies will make it extremely difficult to
41 reduce Nr transfers to soils, water and air (Simpson et al., 2008). Integrated management strategies
42 will be required.

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

1 The Committee also notes with concern the increase of N₂O in the atmosphere. The
2 Committee believes that GHG emissions trading will provide both opportunities and challenges for
3 mitigating Nr environmental and health impacts. Policies and regulations should consider how to
4 reward reductions of N-related GHG. Biofuel subsidies that accurately account for Nr contributions
5 to GHG emissions, certification of individual biofuel plants for GHG impact, and rewards for
6 farmers who reduce N₂O emissions are examples of how an integrated strategy can reduce
7 agricultural GHG impacts. For additional production of liquid biofuels beyond the grandfathered
8 amount in the Energy Independence and Security Act (EISA), EPA has the power to exercise some
9 controls on N₂O emissions through the life cycle GHG accounting requirements. In this regard, the
10 Committee endorses Section 204 of the EISA calling on the Agency to adopt a life cycle approach
11 to the assessment of future renewable fuel standards as a positive step toward a comprehensive
12 analysis.

13
14 Subsection 5.3.4 of this report reviews methods of controlling Nr from landscape runoff
15 through the use of natural or restored wetlands, urban areas, and through the use of best
16 management practices. The Committee finds that flows of Nr into streams, rivers, and coastal
17 systems can be reduced by approximately 20% (~1 Tg N/yr) through improved methods of
18 landscape management and without undue disruption to human commercial and aesthetic activities.

19
20 **Target Goal 2.** *The Committee suggests that crop N-uptake efficiencies be increased by*
21 *up to 25% over current practices through a combination of knowledge-based practices*
22 *and advances in fertilizer technology amounting to ~2.4 Tg N/yr below current amounts*
23 *of Nr additions to the environment. The Committee further suggests that excess flows of*
24 *Nr into streams, rivers, and coastal systems be decreased by approximately 20% (~1 Tg*
25 *N/yr) through improved landscape management and without undue disruption to*
26 *agricultural production.*

27
28 **Target Goal 3. Ammonia emissions from livestock management and manure handling**

29 In spite of gains made over the last several decades in decreasing the amount of NO_x
30 emitted from stationary and mobile combustion sources, the total amount of Nr released into the
31 atmosphere has remained relatively constant. This is related to the essentially unregulated release of
32 ammonia from livestock operations. As discussed in Subsection 2.2.3, at the present time, fewer
33 livestock are required to produce more animal products than in the past. For example, since 1975
34 milk production has increased linearly at the rate of ~180 kg milk per cow /yr while milk cow herd
35 population decreased at the rate of ~69,000 head per yr (i.e., the 60% greater amount of milk
36 produced in 2006 compared to 1970 required 25% fewer cows). Animal inventories declined by
37 10% for beef brood cows from 36 million head in 1970 to 33 million head in 2006, and the
38 inventory of breeder pigs and market hogs declined 8% from 673 million head to 625 million head
39 in the same period, even with similar or greater annual meat production. These trends resulted from
40 greater growth rates of animals producing more meat in a shorter amount of time. In 1970, broilers
41 were slaughtered after 80 days on feed at 1.7 kg live weight, but by 2006 the average weight was
42 2.5 kg after only 44 days on feed. These trends are in requiring fewer animals to produce more
43 animal food products through improved diet and increased production efficiency will continue.

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

1 Implementation of improved methods of livestock management and manure handling and
 2 treatment to decrease NH₃ emissions that have been developed since 1990 and will further decrease
 3 ammonia and other gases and odor emissions. For example, sawdust litter helps decrease NH₃
 4 emissions from pig manure with 44-74% of manure N converted to N₂. Storage covers for slurry
 5 storage tanks, anaerobic lagoons, and earthen slurry pits decrease emissions from those
 6 containments. Anaerobic digestion in closed containment has been studied for many types of
 7 applications. Recent research demonstrates reduction in NH₃ emissions after a permeable cover was
 8 installed (e.g., a polyethylene cover decreased NH₃ emissions by ~80%). A well managed swine
 9 lagoon can denitrify approximately 50% of the excreted N to N₂. Recently engineered developments
 10 utilizing closed loop systems (Aneja et al., 2008) substantially reduce atmospheric emissions of
 11 ammonia (> 95%) and odor at hog facilities. Based upon recently demonstrated reduction of NH₃
 12 emissions from swine and poultry production, a moderate reduction of 50% from 1990 NH₃
 13 emission estimates for swine and poultry production should be attainable (Table 19). Because of
 14 the larger land area involved in dairy and beef production and the lack of effort that has been
 15 exerted in mitigating NH₃ emissions, a more modest and reachable goal of decreasing NH₃
 16 emissions by 10% through improvements in animal diet and manure management is proposed
 17 (Table 19).
 18
 19

20 **Table 19: Estimates for potential decreases in NH₃ emissions from livestock manure in the United States**
 21 **(estimate is based on livestock emissions of 1.6 Tg from Table 2).**

NH ₃ Source	% of Total NH ₃	Tg NH ₃ -N/yr emitted	Estimated Decrease of NH ₃	
			%	Tg N/yr
Dairy	23.1	0.37	10	0.040
Beef	27.1	0.44	10	0.040
Poultry	27.5	0.44	50	0.220
Swine	17.5	0.28	50	0.140
Goat/sheep	1.6	0.03	10	0.003
Horse	2.9	0.05	10	0.005
Total	100.0	1.61		0.450

22
 23 **Target Goal 3.** *The Committee suggests a goal of decreasing livestock-derived NH₃*
 24 *emissions by 30% (a decrease of 0.5 Tg N/yr) by a combination of BMPs and engineered*
 25 *solutions. This is expected to decrease PM_{2.5} by ~0.3 µg/m³ (2.5%), and improve health of*
 26 *ecosystems by achieving progress towards critical load recommendations. Additionally we*
 27 *suggest decreasing NH₃ emissions derived from fertilizer applications by 20% (decrease by ~0.2*
 28 *Tg N/yr), through the use of NH₃ treatment systems and BMPs.*
 29

30 **Target Goal 4. Discharge of Nr from developed lands and point sources**

31 National loadings of Nr to the environment from public and private wastewater point
 32 sources are relatively modest in comparison with global Nr releases; however, they can be
 33 important local sources with associated impacts, especially in highly-populated watersheds. The

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

1 Committee has estimated that sewage containing Nr from human waste contributes 1.3 Tg N/yr to
2 the terrestrial inputs of nitrogen (Table 2).

3
4 The Committee has also estimated that turf fertilizer usage contributes 1.1 Tg N/yr to
5 terrestrial inputs, a load that could potentially be cut by about one third (Subsection 2.2.4). The
6 Committee did not provide estimates for general stormwater and nonpoint source runoff nitrogen
7 load reductions specific to developed or urban areas – runoff concentrations and loads are highly
8 variable reflecting geographic and climatic conditions throughout the United States and equally
9 variable removal efficiencies from standard treatment BMPs, as shown in a summary of the
10 International Stormwater Best Management Practices Database (Geosyntec Consultants, Wright
11 Water Engineers, Inc., 2008). However, most BMPs are effective because they provide the
12 biochemical conditions of wetlands, providing the biophysical controls described in Subsection
13 5.3.4 and Appendix C. These benefits, and the application of BMPs, are recommended in
14 overarching recommendation D, as well as in the preceding Target Suggestion 2 as applied to
15 agricultural lands. Similar stormwater and nonpoint source management benefits specific to
16 developed lands should be anticipated with BMP application in those areas.

17
18 Denitrification processes as applied to human waste at sewage treatment plants are well-
19 studied and growing in application. Performance of these engineered solutions, collectively
20 referenced as biological nitrogen removal (BNR), can be more rigorously controlled than for
21 stormwater and nonpoint source BMPs. Recent publications by the EPA (2007h; 2008b; 2008c)
22 have summarized the state of and the capability for nitrogen removal, and have reported that
23 technologies to achieve effluent concentrations of 3 mg total nitrogen per liter (TN/L) or less are
24 readily available. However, plant capacity and design, wastewater characteristics, and climate
25 conditions can all affect the ability of a facility to remove nitrogen. EPA's review of 2003-2006
26 data for 16 facilities that remove nitrogen to varying degrees found a range of final effluent TN
27 concentrations of 1.0 to 9.7 mg/L, with an average of 5.6 mg/L. In general, very small facilities
28 (<0.1 MGD) do not perform as well, with a final TN concentration ranging from 6-12 mg/L. Using
29 data provided by Maryland Department of the Environment (2006) and the Connecticut Department
30 of Environmental Protection (2007), two states that have promoted nitrogen removal technologies
31 as solutions to coastal eutrophication, EPA (2007h) has constructed estimates of treatment cost,
32 which ranges from \$0.99 million to \$1.74 million per MGD treated. Treatment performance varied
33 and exceeded 5 mg TN/L at some of the facilities. Given these conditions, and performance
34 uncertainties, it seems reasonable to conclude that removal efficiencies in the range of 40 – 60%
35 below standard effluent nitrogen loads could be readily attained. Based on the human waste load of
36 1.3 Tg N/yr, this would yield a decrease in total nitrogen load of between 0.5 and 0.8 Tg/yr.

37
38 There are two funding sources of significance authorized in the CWA that are used to fund
39 projects relevant to the control of Nr. Section 319 establishes state nonpoint source management
40 programs to plan for and implement management measures that abate sources of nonpoint pollution
41 from eight source categories, including both urban and agricultural sources; however, the CWA
42 disallows use of 319 funds for NPDES permit requirements, so urban areas with stormwater permits
43 do not qualify for Section 319 funding. Over the years section 319 has made available, through 60%
44 matching funds, over \$1.6 billion in assistance. The much larger source of funding comes under
45 Title VI of the CWA, which has provided over \$24 billion (federal) for the construction of treatment

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

1 facilities for point sources of wastewater over the past twenty years, although only a fraction of this
2 amount has been dedicated to denitrification processes. Title VI “state revolving” load funds can be
3 used for stormwater management, as well as other water pollution management activities, but not all
4 states have chosen to use funds beyond traditional sewage treatment plant infrastructure needs
5 because of the large backlog of demand for those purposes.

6
7 **Target Goal 4.** *The Committee recommends that a high priority be assigned to nutrient*
8 *management of stormwater, nonpoint sources and wastewater treatment plant effluents.*
9 *This will decrease Nr emissions from human sewage by between 0.5 and 0.8 Tg N/yr,*
10 *with additional decreases likely with increased stormwater and nonpoint source BMP*
11 *application support.*

12 These suggestions, if implemented, have the potential to reduce total Nr loadings to the
13 environment in the United States by approximately 25% below current levels. The Committee
14 believes that these represent realistic near-term targets based on current technology, however further
15 reductions are needed for many N-sensitive ecosystems and to ensure that health-related standards
16 are maintained. Achieving and going beyond these suggested Nr reduction targets is critical given
17 the growing demand for food- and fiber-production and energy use from population pressure and
18 economic growth.

19
20 **6.4. Summary of Specific Findings and Recommendations Corresponding to the Four**
21 **Study Objectives**

22 In this report the Committee has provided specific findings and recommendations to assist
23 EPA in its understanding and management of nitrogen-related air-, water-, and soil-pollution issues.
24 The specific findings and recommendations corresponding to each of the four study objectives are
25 summarized below.

26
27 *Study Objective #1. Identify and analyze, from a scientific perspective, the problems Nr presents*
28 *in the environment and the links among them.*

29 Findings:

30 The Committee finds that there is a need to measure, compute, and report the total amount of
31 Nr present in impacted systems in appropriate units. Since what is measured influences what we
32 are able to perceive and respond to; in the case of Nr, it is especially critical to measure total
33 amounts and different chemical forms, at regular intervals over time. (Finding # 13 - also
34 pertains to study objective 4)

- 35 • Rapid expansion of corn-ethanol production has the potential to increase N fertilizer use
36 through expanding corn production and its associated N fertilizer inputs. Development of
37 cellulosic ethanol industry will require cultivation for cellulosic crops, which will also
38 require N fertilizer. Distillers grains are changing animal diets and affecting N recycling in
39 livestock. Both have important consequences for the effective future management of Nr.
40 (Finding #4 - also pertains to study objectives 2 and 4)

5-28-10 Science Advisory Board (SAB) Integrated Nitrogen Committee Draft Advisory Report

-- Do Not Cite or Quote --

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

- 1 • Although total N budgets within all terrestrial systems are highly uncertain, Nr losses from
2 grasslands and forests (vegetated) and urban (populated) portions of the N Cascade appear to
3 be higher, on a per cent of input basis, than from agricultural lands. The relative amount of
4 these losses ascribed to leaching, runoff and denitrification, are as uncertain as the N budgets
5 themselves. (Finding # 9)
- 6 • Denitrification of Nr in terrestrial and aquatic systems is one of the most uncertain parts of
7 the nitrogen cycle. Denitrification is generally considered to be a dominant N loss pathway
8 in both terrestrial and aquatic systems, but it is poorly quantified. (Finding #10 - also
9 pertains to study objective 4)

10 Recommendations:

- 11 • The Committee recommends that EPA routinely and consistently account for the presence of
12 Nr in the environment in forms appropriate to the medium in which they occur (air, land, and
13 water) and that accounting documents be produced and published periodically (for example,
14 in a fashion similar to National Atmospheric Deposition Program ([NADP]) summary
15 reports). The Committee understands that such an undertaking will require substantial
16 resource, and encourages the Agency to develop and strengthen partnerships with appropriate
17 federal and state agencies, and private sector organizations, with parallel interests in
18 advancing the necessary underlying science of Nr creation, transport and transformation,
19 impacts, and management. (Recommendation #13 - also pertains to study objective 4)
- 20 • EPA should work with USDA and universities to improve understanding and prediction of
21 how expansion of biofuel production, as mandated by the 2007 EISA, will affect Nr inputs
22 and outputs from agriculture and livestock systems. Rapid expansion of biofuel production
23 has the potential to increase N fertilizer use through expansion of corn production area and
24 associated N fertilizer inputs, and from extending cultivation of cellulosic materials that will
25 also need N inputs. Current models and understanding are not adequate to guide policy on
26 how to minimize impact of biofuel expansion on environmental concerns related to Nr.
27 (Recommendation # 4)
- 28
- 29 • EPA should join with USDA, DOE, and universities should work together in efforts to ensure
30 that the N budgets of terrestrial systems are properly quantified and that the magnitudes of at
31 least the major loss vectors are known. (Recommendation #9 - also pertains to study
32 objectives 2 and 4)
- 33 • EPA, USDA, DOE, and universities should work together to ensure that denitrification in
34 soils and aquatic systems is properly quantified, by funding appropriate research.
35 (Recommendation #10 - also pertains to study objective 4)

36

37

38

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

1 *Study Objective #2. Evaluate the contribution an integrated N management strategy could make*
2 *to environmental protection.*

3 Findings:

- 4 • There has been a growing recognition of eutrophication as a serious problem in aquatic systems
5 (NRC, 2000). The last comprehensive National Coastal Condition Report was published in
6 2004 (EPA, 2004) and included an overall rating of “fair” for estuaries, including the Great
7 Lakes, based on evaluation of over 2000 sites. The water quality index, which incorporates
8 nutrient effects primarily as chlorophyll-a and dissolved oxygen impacts, was also rated “fair”
9 nationally. Forty percent of the sites were rated “good” for overall water quality, while 11%
10 were “poor” and 49% “fair”. (Finding #11)
11
- 12 • The Committee finds that reliance on only one approach for categorizing the measurement of Nr
13 is unlikely to result in the desired outcome of translating N-induced degradation into the level of
14 understanding needed to develop support for implementing effective Nr management strategies.
15 (Finding #14)
16
- 17 • The Committee notes that the effective management of Nr in the environment must recognize
18 the existence of tradeoffs across impact categories involving the cycling of other elements,
19 particularly C and P. (Finding #18)
- 20 • The restoration of drained wetlands and the creation of new riverine wetlands offer potential
21 opportunities to transform or sequester reactive nitrogen (Nr) through promotion of the
22 process of denitrification, assuming that the proportion of N₂O emitted during denitrification
23 is not increased above that in terrestrial systems (see discussion in Section 4.7 on unintended
24 impacts: swapping N between environmental systems). These wetlands can be positioned in
25 the landscape to handle the spatial and temporal demand with minimal impact on food
26 production, while reducing flood damage and electrical and chemical energy consumption
27 compared to conventional technological solutions. These wetlands could also replace
28 valuable wetland habitat that has been lost in the United States to urban and agricultural
29 development over the past 100 years. (Finding #20 - also pertains to study objective 3)
30
- 31 • The Committee has determined that an integrated approach to monitoring that includes
32 multimedia (air, land and water) components and considers a suite of environmental and
33 human concerns related to reactive nitrogen in the environment (e.g., Nr effects, climate
34 change, human health) is needed. Some of the phenomena that we present in this report need
35 more definition and verification but, more importantly, as controls are brought to bear on Nr,
36 improvements need to be measured to verify and validate successful management strategies.
37 If the desired improvements are not realized as shown by the collected data, corrective
38 measures will be required. Such an adaptive approach acknowledges the likelihood that
39 management programs will be altered as scientific and management understanding improve.
40 (Finding #21 - also pertains to study objective 3)
41
42

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

1 Recommendations:

- 2 • The Committee recommends that EPA develop a uniform assessment and management
3 framework that considers the effects of Nr loading over a range of scales reflecting ecosystem,
4 watershed, and regional levels. The framework should include all inputs related to atmospheric
5 and riverine delivery of Nr to estuaries, their comprehensive effects on marine eutrophication
6 dynamics and their potential for management. (Recommendation #11)
7
- 8 • It is recommended that the EPA examine the full range of traditional and ecosystem response
9 categories, including economic and ecosystem services, as a basis for expressing Nr impacts
10 in the environment, and for building better understanding and support for integrated
11 management efforts. (Recommendation #14)
- 12 • To better address Nr runoff and discharges from the peopled landscape the Committee
13 recommends that EPA use ecosystem-based management approaches that balance natural and
14 anthropogenic needs and presence in the landscape. (Recommendation #15e)
15
- 16 • The Committee recommends that the integrated strategies for Nr management outlined in this
17 report be developed in cognizance of the tradeoffs associated with reactive nitrogen in the
18 environmental consistent with the systems approach of overarching recommendations B and C.
19 Specific actions should include:
20
- 21 – Establishing a framework for the integrated management of carbon and reactive
22 nitrogen
23
 - 24 – Implementing a research program that addresses the impacts of tradeoffs associated
25 with management strategies for carbon, reactive nitrogen, and other contaminants of
26 concern.
27
 - 28 – Implementing a research and monitoring program aimed at developing an
29 understanding of the combined impacts of different nitrogen management strategies
30 on the interchange of reactive nitrogen across environmental media.
31 (Recommendation #18)
32
- 33 • In cooperation with the Departments of Agriculture and Army, the Fish and Wildlife Service
34 and the Federal Emergency Management Agency, the EPA should develop programs to
35 encourage wetland restoration and creation with strategic placement of these wetlands where
36 reactive nitrogen is highest in ditches, streams, and rivers. The agency should also address
37 the means of financing, governance, monitoring and verification. Such programs might be
38 modeled on the Conservation Reserve Program or extant water quality and environmental
39 trading programs, but need not be limited to current practices. (Recommendation #20 - also
40 pertains to study objective 3)
41
- 42 • The Committee recommends that EPA initiate discussions and take action to develop a
43 national, multimedia monitoring program that monitors sources, transport and transition,

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

1 effects using indicators where possible, and sinks of Nr in keeping with the nitrogen cascade
2 concept. This comprehensive program should build upon existing EPA and state initiatives as
3 well as monitoring networks already underway in other federal agencies such as the U.S.
4 Geological Survey programs and the NADP effort. (Recommendation #21 - also pertains to
5 study objective 3)

6
7 *Study Objective #3. Identify additional risk management options for EPA's consideration.*
8

- 9 • Farm-level improvements in manure management can substantially reduce Nr load and transfer.
10 There are currently no very few incentives or regulations to decrease these transfer and loads
11 despite the existence of management options to mitigate. (Finding #6)
12
- 13 • Scientific uncertainty about the origins, transport, chemistry, sinks, and export of Nr remains
14 high, but evidence is strong that atmospheric deposition of Nr to the Earth's surface as well as
15 emissions from the surface to the atmosphere contribute substantially to environmental and
16 health problems. Nitrogen dioxide, NO₂, is often a small component of NO_y, the total of
17 oxidized nitrogen in the atmosphere. The current NAAQS for NO₂, as an indicator of the
18 criteria pollutant "oxides of nitrogen," is inadequate to protect health and welfare. NO_y should
19 be considered seriously as a supplement or replacement for the NO₂ standard and in monitoring.
20 Atmospheric emissions and concentrations of Nr from agricultural practices (primarily in the
21 form of NH₃) have not been well monitored, but NH₄⁺ ion concentration and wet deposition (as
22 determined by NADP and NTN) appear to be increasing, suggesting that NH₃ emissions are
23 increasing. Both wet and dry deposition contribute substantially to NH_x removal, but only wet
24 deposition is known with much scientific certainty. Thus consideration should be given to
25 adding these chemically reduced and organic forms of Nr to the list of Criteria Pollutants.
26 (Finding #8)
27
- 28 • Meeting Nr management goals for estuaries, when a balance should be struck between
29 economic, societal and environmental needs, under current federal law seems unlikely.
30 Enforceable authorities over nonpoint source, stormwater, air (in terms of critical loads), and
31 land use are not adequate to support necessary Nr controls. Funding programs are presently
32 inadequate to meet existing pollution control needs. Furthermore, new technologies and
33 management approaches are required to meet ambitious Nr control needs aimed at restoring
34 national water quality. (Finding #12 - also pertains to study objective 4)
35
- 36 • Intervention to control Nr under most water management programs generally occurs in three
37 ways:
 - 38 – Prevention or source controls
 - 39 – Physical, chemical or biological "dead ending" or storage within landscape
40 compartments where it is rendered less harmful (e.g., long-term storage in soils or
41 vegetation; denitrification, primarily in wetlands; reuse)
 - 42 – Treatment using engineered systems such as wastewater treatment plants or BMPs
43 for stormwater and nonpoint source runoff.

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

1 While most management programs focus on the third (treatment) approach, there are
2 opportunities for combining the three that can be more effective and cost less. (Finding #15)

3 • The Committee finds that there have been persistent increases in the amounts of Nr that have
4 been emitted into and retained within various ecosystems, affecting their functioning. Unless
5 this trend is reversed, it will become increasingly difficult for many of these ecosystems to
6 provide the services upon which human well-being is dependent. The Committee believes
7 that there is a need to regulate certain forms of Nr to address specific problems related to
8 excess Nr, and we believe that the best approach for an overall management strategy is the
9 concept of defining acceptable total Nr critical loads for a given environmental system.
10 (Finding #16 - also pertains to study objective 4)

11 • Current EPA policy (EPA 2007e 40 CFR Part 51, Clean Air Fine Particle Implementation
12 Rule) discourages states from controlling ammonia emissions as part of their plan for
13 reducing PM_{2.5} concentrations. In this rulemaking, EPA states that “Ammonia reductions
14 may be effective and appropriate for reducing PM_{2.5} concentrations in selected locations, but
15 in other locations such reductions may lead to minimal reductions in PM_{2.5} concentrations
16 and increased atmospheric acidity. Ammonia is a substantial component of PM_{2.5} in most
17 polluted areas of the United States. at most times. While it is true that reducing NH₃
18 emissions might increase the acidity of aerosols and precipitation, the net effect of NH₃ on
19 aquatic and terrestrial ecosystems is to increase acidity. After being deposited onto the
20 Earth's surface, NH₄⁺ is under most circumstances quickly nitrified, increasing the acidity of
21 soils and waters. The Committee is unaware of any evidence that NH₃ reduces the toxicity of
22 atmospheric aerosols or that high concentrations of NH₃ occur naturally over any substantive
23 area of the United States. Lower NH₃ emissions will lower PM_{2.5} concentrations. Such
24 reductions in PM_{2.5} concentrations have been linked to reductions in morbidity and
25 mortality. (Finding #17)

26 Recommendations:

27

- 28 • Policy, regulatory, and incentive framework is needed and should be developed to improve
29 manure management to reduce Nr load and ammonia transfer, taking into account phosphorus
30 load issues. (Recommendation #6)
- 31
- 32 • EPA should re-examine the Criteria Pollutant “oxides of nitrogen” and the indicator species,
33 NO₂, and consider using chemically reactive nitrogen (Nr without N₂O) as the criteria pollutant
34 and NH_x and NO_y as the indicators. (Recommendation #8a)
- 35
- 36 • The Committee recommends that monitoring of NH_x and NO_y begin as soon as possible to
37 supplement the existing network of NO₂ compliance monitors. (Recommendation #8b)
- 38
- 39 • The Committee recommends that EPA reevaluate water quality management approaches, tools
40 and authorities to ensure Nr management goals are attainable, enforceable, and the most cost-
41 effective available. Monitoring and research programs should be adapted as necessary to ensure
42 they are responsive to problem definition and resolution, particularly in the development and
43 enhancement of nitrogen removal technologies and best management practices, and continue to

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

1 build our level of understanding and increase our ability to meet management goals.

2 (Recommendation #12 - also pertains to study objective 4)

- 3
- 4 • To better address Nr runoff and discharges from the peopled landscape the Committee
- 5 recommends that EPA:
- 6
- 7 – Evaluate the suite of regulatory and non regulatory tools used to manage Nr in populated
- 8 areas from nonpoint sources, stormwater and domestic sewage and industrial wastewater
- 9 treatment facilities, including goal-setting through water quality standards and criteria.
- 10 Determine the most effective regulatory and voluntary mechanisms to apply to each
- 11 source type with special attention to the need to regulate nonpoint source and related
- 12 land use practices. (Recommendation #15a)
- 13
- 14 – Review current regulatory practices for point sources, including both wastewater
- 15 treatment plants and stormwater, to determine adequacy and capacity towards meeting
- 16 national Nr management goals. Consider technology limitations, multiple pollutant
- 17 benefits, and funding mechanisms as well as potential impacts on climate change from
- 18 energy use and greenhouse gas emissions, including nitrous oxide. (Recommendation
- 19 #15b)
- 20
- 21 – Set Nr management goals on a regional/local basis, as appropriate, to ensure most
- 22 effective use of limited management dollars. Fully consider “green” management
- 23 practices such as low impact development and conservation measures that preserve or
- 24 re-establish Nr removing features to the landscape as part of an integrated management
- 25 strategy along with traditional engineered best management practices.
- 26 (Recommendation #15c)
- 27
- 28 • The Committee recommends that the Agency work toward adopting the critical loads approach
- 29 concept in determining thresholds for effects of excess Nr on terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems.
- 30 In carrying out this recommendation the Committee recognizes that it will in many cases be
- 31 necessary for the Agency to enter into new types of research, policy, and regulatory agreements
- 32 with other Federal, State, and Tribal units based on cooperative, adaptive, and systemic
- 33 approaches that derive from a common understanding of the nitrogen cascade.
- 34 (Recommendation #16 - also pertains to study objective 4)
- 35
- 36 • The Committee recommends that the EPA presumption that NH₃ is not a PM_{2.5} precursor
- 37 should be reversed and states should be encouraged to address NH₃ as a harmful PM_{2.5}
- 38 precursor. (Recommendation #17)
- 39
- 40
- 41
- 42
- 43
- 44

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

1 *Study Objective #4. Make recommendations to EPA concerning improvements in Nr research to*
2 *support risk reduction.*

3

4 Findings:

5

6 • Crop agriculture receives 63% of U.S. annual new Nr inputs from anthropogenic sources (9.8
7 Tg from N fertilizer, 7.7 from crop BNF versus 29 Tg total) and accounts for 58% (7.6 Tg,
8 see Table 1) of total U.S. Nr losses from terrestrial systems to air and aquatic ecosystems, yet
9 current monitoring of fertilizer use statistics by federal agencies is inadequate to accurately
10 track trends in quantities and fate of N applied to major crops and the geospatial pattern by
11 major watersheds. (Finding #1)

12 • Nr inputs to crop systems are critical to sustain crop productivity and soil quality. Moreover,
13 given limited land and water resources, global population growth and rapid economic
14 development in the world's most populous countries, the challenge is to accelerate increases in
15 crop yields on existing farm land while also achieving a substantial increase in N fertilizer
16 uptake efficiency. This process is called "ecological intensification" because it recognizes the
17 need to meet future food, feed, fiber and energy demand of a growing human population while
18 also protecting environmental quality and ecosystem services for future generations (Cassman,
19 1999). More diverse cropping systems with decreased Nr fertilizer input may also provide an
20 option on a large scale if the decrease in Nr losses per unit of crop production in these diverse
21 systems can be achieved without a decrease in total food production, which would trigger
22 indirect land use change to replace the lost production and negate the benefits. Current efforts in
23 research, extension, and current conservation programs are not adequate to meet this challenge.
24 (Finding #2)

25

26 • Nitrous oxide emissions from the Nr inputs to cropland from fertilizer, manure, and legume
27 fixation represent a large proportion of agriculture's contribution to greenhouse gas emissions,
28 and the importance of this source of anthropogenic greenhouse gas will likely increase unless
29 NFUE is markedly improved in crop production systems. Despite its importance, there is
30 considerable uncertainty in the estimates of nitrous oxide emissions from fertilizer and research
31 should focus on reducing this uncertainty. (Finding #3)

32

33 • There are no nationwide monitoring networks in the United States to quantify agricultural
34 emissions of greenhouse gases, NO, N₂O, reduced sulfur compounds, VOCs, and NH₃. In
35 contrast there is a large network in place to assess the changes in the chemical climate of the
36 United States associated with fossil fuel energy production, i.e. the National Atmospheric
37 Deposition Program/National Trends Network (NADP/NTN), which has been monitoring the
38 wet deposition of sulfate (SO₄²⁻), NO₃⁻, and NH₄⁺ since 1978. (Finding #5)

39 • Synthetic N fertilizer application to urban gardens and lawns amounts to approximately 10%
40 of the total annual synthetic N fertilizer used in the United States. Even though this N
41 represents a substantial portion of total N fertilizer use, the efficiency with which it is used
42 receives relatively little attention. (Finding #7)

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

- 1 • The biogeochemical cycle of Nr is linked to climate in profound, but nonlinear ways that are,
2 at present, difficult to predict. Nevertheless, the potential for significant amplification of Nr-
3 related impacts is substantial, and should be examined in more complete detail. (Finding #19)
4

5 Recommendations:

- 6
- 7 • The Committee recommends increasing the specificity and regularity of data acquisition for
8 fertilizer application to major agricultural crops in terms of timing and at a sufficiently small
9 application scale (and also for urban residential and recreational turf) by county (or watershed)
10 to better inform decision-making about policies and mitigation options for reducing Nr load in
11 these systems and to facilitate monitoring and evaluation of impact from implemented policies
12 and mitigation efforts. (Recommendation #1)
13
- 14 • To obtain information on Nr inputs and crop productivity the Committee recommends that:
15
- 16 – Data on NFUE and N mass balance, based on direct measurements from production-
17 scale fields, be generated for the major crops to identify which cropping systems and
18 regions are of greatest concern with regard to mitigation of Nr load and to better focus
19 research investments, policy development, and prioritization of risk mitigation
20 strategies. (Recommendation #2a)
21
- 22 – Efforts at USDA and land grant universities be promoted to: (i) investigate means to
23 increase the rate of gain in crop yields on existing farm land while increasing N fertilizer
24 uptake efficiency and (ii) explore the potential for more diverse cropping systems with
25 lower N fertilizer input requirements so long as large-scale adoption of such systems
26 would not cause indirect land use change. (Recommendation #2b)
27
- 28 – EPA work closely with the U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA), Department of
29 Energy (DOE), and the National Science Foundation (NSF), and land grant universities
30 to help identify research and education priorities to support more efficient use and better
31 mitigation of Nr applied to agricultural systems. (Recommendation #2c)
32
- 33 • The Committee recommends that EPA ensure that the uncertainty in estimates of nitrous
34 oxide emissions from crop agriculture be greatly reduced through the conduct of EPA
35 research and through coordination of research efforts more generally with other agencies
36 such as USDA, DOE, NSF and with research conducted at universities. (Recommendation
37 #3)
- 38 • The status and trends of gases and particulate matter emitted from agricultural emissions,
39 e.g., NO_3^- and NH_4^+ should be monitored and assessed utilizing a nationwide network of
40 monitoring stations. EPA should coordinate and inform its regulatory monitoring and
41 management of reactive nitrogen with the multiple efforts of all agencies including those of
42 the U.S. Department of Agriculture and NSF supported efforts such as the National
43 Ecological Observatory Network (NEON) and the Long Term Ecological Research Network
44 (LTER). (Recommendation #5)

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

- 1 • To ensure that urban fertilizer is used as efficiently as possible, the Committee recommends that
2 EPA work with other agencies such as USDA as well as state and local extension organizations
3 to coordinate research and promote awareness of the issue. (Recommendation #7a)
4
- 5 • Through outreach and education, supported by research, improved turf management practices
6 should be promoted, including improved fertilizer application and formulation technologies and
7 maintenance techniques that minimize supplemental Nr needs and losses, use of alternative turf
8 varieties that require less fertilization, alternative ground covers in place of turf, and use of
9 naturalistic landscaping that focuses on native species. (Recommendation #7b)
10
- 11 • EPA should Pursue the longer term goal of monitoring individual components of Nr, such as
12 NO₂ (with specificity), NO, and PAN, and HNO₃, and other inorganic and reduced forms, as
13 well as support the development of new measurement and monitoring methods.
14 (Recommendation #8c)
- 15 • The scope and spatial coverage of the Nr concentration and flux monitoring networks should
16 be increased (such as the National Atmospheric Deposition Program and the Clean Air Status
17 and Trends Network) and an oversight review panel should be appointed for these two
18 networks. (Recommendation # 8d)
- 19 • EPA in coordination with other federal agencies should pursue research goals including:
20 – Measurements of deposition directly both at the CASTNET sites and in nearby
21 locations with non-uniform surfaces such as forest edges.
- 22 – Improved measurements and models of convective venting of the planetary boundary
23 layer and of long range transport.
- 24 – Improved analytical techniques and observations of atmospheric organic N
25 compounds in vapor, particulate, and aqueous phases.
- 26 – Increased quality and spatial coverage of measurements of the NH₃ flux to the
27 atmosphere from major sources especially agricultural practices.
- 28 – Improved measurement techniques for, and numerical models of NO_y and NH_x
29 species especially with regard to chemical transformations, surface deposition, and
30 off shore export; develop linked ocean-land-atmosphere models of Nr.
31 (Recommendation #8e)
- 32 • Research should be conducted on best management practices that are effective in controlling Nr,
33 especially for nonpoint and stormwater sources, including land and landscape feature
34 preservation and set Nr management targets that realistically reflect these management and
35 preservation capacities. Construct a decision framework to assess and determine implementation
36 actions consistent with management goals. (Recommendation 15d)
37

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

1 • The EPA should support cross-disciplinary and multiagency research on the interactions of
2 climate and Nr. To determine the interactions of global biogeochemical Nr cycles and
3 climate, the Committee suggests that EPA follow a series of steps such as:

4 1. Select several likely scenarios for global climate from the IPCC report for the year
5 2050;

6 2. Down-scale statistics or nest regional climate models within each of these global
7 scenarios to generate meteorological and chemical fields (e.g., T, RH, winds,
8 precipitation, CO₂) for a few years around 2050;

9
10 3. Run several independent biogeochemical Nr models (Earth System models that
11 include air/water/land) for N America for these years with current Nr and emissions and
12 application rates;

13
14 4. Rerun models with decreased Nr emissions/application to evaluate strategies for
15 controlling impacts such as those described in this report. (Recommendation #19)
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23

1 **7. References**

- 2 Abbott, P., C. Hurt, and W. Tyner, 2008. What's Driving Food Prices? Farm Foundation Issues
3 Report. <http://farmfoundation.org>
- 4 Adviento-Borbe et al., 2006. Soil greenhouse gas fluxes and global warming potential in four
5 high-yielding maize systems. *Global Change Biology*, 13, 1972–1988.
- 6 Alexander, R.B., Smith, R.A. and Schwarz, G.E. 2000. Effect of stream channel size on the
7 delivery of nitrogen to the Gulf of Mexico. *Nature* 403: 758-761.
- 8 Alexander, R.B., R.A. Smith, G.E. Schwarz, E.W. Boyer, J.V. Nolan, & J.W. Brakebill (2008).
9 Differences in sources and recent trends in phosphorous and nitrogen delivery to the Gulf
10 of Mexico from the Mississippi and Atchafalaya River Basins. *Environmental Science &*
11 *Technology*, 42 (3), 822-830, DOI: 10.1021/es0716103.
- 12 American Association of Plant Food Control Officials. 1960 - 2006. A Summary of Fertilizer
13 Use in the United States The Fertilizer Institute. www.aapfco.org.
- 14 Aneja, V.P., S.P. Arya, I.C. Rumsey, D.S. Kim, K. Bajwa, and C.M. Williams, 2008,
15 “Characterizing Ammonia Emissions from Swine Farms in Eastern North Carolina:
16 Reduction of emissions from water-holding structures at two candidate superior
17 technologies for waste treatment”, *Atmospheric Environment*. vol. 42, No. 14, pp. 3291-
18 3300.
- 19 Aneja, V.P., J. Blunden, K. James, W.H. Schlesinger, R. Knighton, W. Gilliam, D. Niyogi, and
20 S. Cole, 2008a, “Ammonia Assessment from Agriculture: U.S. Status and Needs”,
21 *Journal of Environmental Quality*, vol. 37, pp. 515-520.
- 22 Aneja, V.P., J. Blunden, P.A. Roelle, W.H. Schlesinger, R. Knighton, W. Gilliam, D. Niyogi, G.
23 Jennings, and Cliff Duke, 2008b, “Workshop on Agricultural Air Quality: State of the
24 Science”, *Atmospheric Environment*, vol. 42, No. 14, pp. 3195-3208.
- 25 Aneja, V. P., J. P. Chauhan, and J. T. Walker. 2000 Characterization of atmospheric ammonia
26 emissions from swine waste storage and treatment lagoons, *Journal of Geophysical*
27 *Research-Atmospheres*, 105, 11535-11545.
- 28 Aneja, V. P., D. R. Nelson, P. A. Roelle, J. T. Walker, and W. Battye. 2003. Agricultural
29 ammonia emissions and ammonium concentrations associated with aerosols and
30 precipitation in the southeast United States, *Journal of Geophysical Research-*
31 *Atmospheres*, 108.
- 32 Aneja, V. P., W. P. Robarge, L. J. Sullivan, T.C. Moore, T. E. Pierce, C. Geron and B. Gay,
33 1996, “Seasonal variations of nitric oxide flux from agricultural soils in the Southeast
34 United States,” *Tellus*, 48B, pp. 626-640.
- 35
- 36 Aneja, V.P., P.A. Roelle, G. C. Murray, J. Southerland, J.W. Erisman, D. Fowler, W.A. H.
37 Asman, and N. Patni (2001), *Atmospheric nitrogen compounds: II. Emissions, transport,*

- 1 transformation, deposition and assessment, *Atmos. Environ.*, 35, 1903–1911.
- 2 Aneja, V. P., W. H. Schlesinger, D. Niyogi, G. Jennings, W. Gilliam, R. E. Knighton, C. S.
3 Duke, J. Blunden, and S. Krishnan, 2006, “Emerging National Research Needs for
4 Agricultural Air Quality”, *Eos, Transactions, American Geophysical Union*, Vol. 87.
5 No. 3, 17 January 2006, pp. 25,29.
- 6 Aneja, V.P., W.H. Schlesinger, R.E. Knighton, G. Jennings, D. Niyogi, W. Gilliam, and C. Duke,
7 2006, *Proceedings, Workshop on Agricultural Air Quality: State of the Science*, ISBN 0-
8 9669770-4-1, p. 1314 (<http://ncsu.edu/airworkshop/>).
- 9 Aneja, V.P., W.H. Schlesinger, and J.W. Erisman, 2008c, “Farming pollution”, *Nature*
10 *Geoscience*, vol.1, pp. 409-411.
- 11 Aneja, V.P., W.H. Schlesinger, and J.W. Erisman, 2009, “Effects of Agriculture upon the Air
12 Quality and Climate: Research, Policy and Regulations”, *Environmental Science and*
13 *Technology*, vol. 43, No. 12, pp. 4234-4240.
- 14 Antia, N, P. Harrison and L. Oliveira. 1991. The role of dissolved organic nitrogen in
15 phytoplankton nutrition, cell biology and ecology. *Phycologia* 30: 1-89.
- 16 Archibald, A. T., M. E. Jenkin, and D. E. Shallcross 2010. An isoprene mechanism
17 intercomparison, *Atmospheric Environment, in press*, DOI:
18 10.1016/j.atmosenv.2009.09.016.
19
- 20 Arnold, J.R., R.L. Dennis, and G.S. Tonnesen, 2003: Diagnostic evaluation of numerical air
21 quality models with special ambient observations: testing the Community Multiscale Air
22 Quality modeling system (CMAQ) at selected SOS 95 ground sites, *Atmospheric*
23 *Environment*, Vol. 37, no. 9, pp 1185-1198.
- 24 Asman, W.A.H. 1994. Emission and deposition of ammonia and ammonium. *Nova Acta*
25 *Leopold.* 228:263–297.
- 26 Aulakh, M.S., J.W. Doran, and A.R. Mosier, 1992. Soil denitrification, significance,
27 measurement and effects of management. *Advances in Soil Science.* 18:1-57.
- 28 Baek, B.H., V.P. Aneja, and Quansong Tong, 2004a. “Chemical coupling between ammonia,
29 acid gases, and fine particles”, *Environmental Pollution*, vol. 129, pp. 89-98.
- 30 Baek, B.H., and V.P. Aneja, 2004b. “Measurement and analysis of the relationship between
31 ammonia, acid gases, and fine particles in Eastern North Carolina”, *Journal of Air and*
32 *Waste Management Association*, vol. 54, pp.623-633.
- 33 Bajwa, K. S., et al. 2006. Measurement and estimation of ammonia emissions from lagoon-
34 atmosphere interface using a coupled mass transfer and chemical reactions model, and an
35 equilibrium model, *Atmospheric Environment*, 40, S275-S286.

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

- 1
- 2 Baker, J.M., T.E. Ochsner, R.T. Venterea and T.J. Griffis. 2007. Tillage and soil carbon
3 sequestration—What do we really know? *Agriculture, Ecosystems and Environment*
4 118:1-5.
- 5 Bare, J.C., G. A. Norris, D. W. Pennington, and T. McKone. 2003. TRACI: The Tool for the
6 Reduction and Assessment of Chemical and Other Environmental Impacts, *Journal of*
7 *Industrial Ecology* 6: 49-78.
- 8 Beard, J.B. and R.L. Green. 1994. The role of turfgrasses in environmental protection and their
9 benefits to humans. *J. Environ. Qual.* 23:452-460.
- 10 Bequette, B.J, M.D. Hanigan, and H. Lapierre. 2003. Mammary uptake and metabolism of amino
11 acids by lactating ruminants. Page 347-365 in *Amino Acids in Animal Nutrition*, 2nd
12 edition (ed. J.P.F. D’Mello), CAB International, Oxon, UK.
- 13 Bicudo, J. R., et al. 2004. Geotextile covers to reduce odor and gas emissions from swine manure
14 storage ponds, *Applied Engineering in Agriculture*, 20, 65-75.
- 15 Birdsey, Richard, A. USDA Forest Service. 1992. General Technical Report WO-59. Carbon
16 storage and accumulation in United States Forest Ecosystems.
17 (www.ilea.org/birdsey/appendix.html)
- 18 Blanco-Canqui, H. and R. Lal. 2008. No-Tillage and Soil-Profile Carbon Sequestration: An On-
19 Farm Assessment. *Soil Sci. Soc. Am. J.* 72:693-701.
- 20 Bleken, MA. 1997. Food consumption and nitrogen losses from agriculture. In: Lag J (Ed) Some
21 geomedical consequences of nitrogen circulation processes. Proceedings of an
22 international symposium, 12-13 June, 1997. (pp 19-31) The Norwegian Academy of
23 Science and Letters. Oslo, Norway
- 24 Bleken MA & Bakken LR. 1997. The nitrogen cost of food production: Norwegian Society.
25 *Ambio* 26:134-142
- 26 Bleken, M.A., H. Steinshamn, and S. Hansen. 2005. High nitrogen costs of dairy production in
27 Europe: Worsened by intensification. *Ambio.* 34:598-606.
- 28 Blomqvist, P. A. Pettersson, and P. Hyenstrand. 1994. Ammonium-nitrogen: a key regulatory
29 factor causing dominance of non-nitrogen-fixing cyanobacteria in aquatic systems. *Arch*
30 *Hydrobiol* 132:141-164.
- 31
- 32 Bloomer, B. J., J. W. Stehr, C. A. Piety, R. J. Salawitch, and R. R. Dickerson (2009), Observed
33 relationships of ozone air pollution with temperature and emissions, *Geophysical*
34 *Research Letters*, 36, doi:10.1029/2009GL037308.

35

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

- 1 Blunden, J., et al. 2005. Characterization of non-methane volatile organic compounds at swine
2 facilities in eastern North Carolina, *Atmospheric Environment*, 39, 6707-6718.
- 3 Bobbink, R., Hicks, K., Galloway, J., Spranger, T., Alkemade, R., Ashmore, M., Bustamante,
4 M., Cinderby, S., Davidson, E., Dentener, F., Emmett, B., Erisman, J-w., Fenn, M.,
5 Gilliam, F., Nordin, A., Pardo, L., de Vries, W. 2009. Global Assessment of Nitrogen
6 Deposition Effects on Terrestrial Plant Diversity. *Ecological Applications*, in press.
- 7 Boesch, D. F., Bureson, E., Dennison, W., Houde, E., Kemp, M., Kennedy, V., Newell, R.,
8 Paynter, K., Orth, R., and Ulanowicz, R. (2001). Factors in the decline of coastal
9 ecosystems. *Science* 293, 629-638.
- 10 Booth, M., and Campbell, C. 2007. Spring Nitrate Flux in the Mississippi River Basin: A
11 Landscape Model with Conservation Applications. *Environmental Science and
12 Technology Environmental Science and Technology* 41:5410-5418.
- 13 Boyer EW, CL Goodale, NA Jaworski, & RW Howarth. 2002. Anthropogenic nitrogen sources
14 and relationships to riverine nitrogen export in the northeastern US. *Biogeochemistry*,
15 57:137-169.
- 16 Bricker, S.B., C.G. Clement, D.E. Pirhalla, S.P. Orlando and D.R.G. Farrow. 1999. National
17 Estuarine Eutrophication Assessment: effects of nutrient enrichment in the Nation's
18 estuaries. NOAA, National Ocean Service Special Projects Office and the National
19 Centers for Coastal Ocean Science, Silver Spring, MD.
- 20 Bricker, S., Longstaff, B., Dennison, W., Jones, A., Boicourt, K., Wicks, C., Woerner, J., 2007.
21 Effects of Nutrient Enrichment in the Nation's Estuaries: A Decade of Change. NOAA
22 Coastal Ocean Program Decision Analysis Series No. 26. National Centers for Coastal
23 Ocean Science. Silver Spring, MD.
- 24 Brook, J. R., et al. 1997. Estimation of dry deposition velocity using inferential models and site-
25 specific meteorology - Uncertainty due to siting of meteorological towers, *Atmospheric
26 Environment*, 31, 3911-3919.
- 27 Brook RD, Brook JR, Rajagopalan S. (2003). Air pollution: the "Heart" of the problem. *Curr
28 Hypertens Rep* 5(1):32-39.
- 29 Burgholzer, R. 2007. Report of a Workshop on Understanding Fertilizer Sales and Reporting
30 Information, May 1, 2007. U.S. EPA Chesapeake Bay Program Scientific and technical
31 Advisory Committee and the Agricultural Nutrient Reduction Workgroup. U.S. EPA,
32 Washington, DC [available at :
33 <http://www.chesapeake.org/stac/Pubs/FertilizerReport.pdf>]
- 34 Butler, T. J., et al. 2005. The impact of changing nitrogen oxide emissions on wet and dry
35 nitrogen deposition in the northeastern USA, *Atmospheric Environment*, 39, 4851-4862.

36

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

- 1 Cape, J. N., Y. S. Tang, N. van Dijk, L. Love, M. A. Sutton, and S. C. F. Palmer (2004),
2 Concentrations of ammonia and nitrogen dioxide at roadside verges, and their
3 contribution to nitrogen deposition, *Environmental Pollution*, 132, 469-478.
- 4 Carlsson, P. and Granéli, E., 1998. Utilization of Dissolved Organic Matter (DOM) by
5 Phytoplankton. Including Harmful Species. In Anderson, D.M., Cembella A.D. and
6 Hallegraeff, G.M. (eds.). *Physiological Ecology of Harmful Algal Blooms*, Springer-
7 Verlag, Heidelberg. :pp 509 – 524.
- 8 Canchi, D., P. Bala and O. Doering (2006) Market Based Policy Instruments in Natural
9 Resource Conservation, Report for the Resource Economics and Social Sciences
10 Division, NRCS, USDA, Washington D.C., pp. 4-9.
- 11 Cassman, K.G. 1999. Ecological intensification of cereal production systems: Yield potential,
12 soil quality, and precision agriculture. *Proc. National Acad. Sci. (US)* 96: 5952-5959.
- 13 Cassman, K. G., D. C. Bryant, A. Fulton, and L. F. Jackson. 1992. Nitrogen supply effects on
14 partitioning of dry matter and nitrogen to grain of irrigated wheat. *Crop Sci.* 32:1251-
15 1258.
- 16 Cassman, K.G., Dobermann, A.D., and Walters, D.T. 2002. Agroecosystems, N-Use Efficiency,
17 and N Management. *AMBIO* 31:132-140.
- 18 Cassman, K.G., Dobermann, A., Walters, D.T., Yang, H. 2003. Meeting cereal demand while
19 protecting natural resources and improving environmental quality. *Annual Rev. Environ.*
20 *Resour.* 28: 315-358.
- 21 Castellanos, P., W. T. Luke, P. Kelley, J. W. Stehr, S. H. Ehrman, and R. R. Dickerson 2009.
22 Modification of a commercial cavity ring-down spectroscopy NO₂ detector for
23 enhanced sensitivity, *Review of Scientific Instruments*, 80.
24
- 25 Chameides, W. L., and J. C. G. Walker (1973), A photochemical theory of tropospheric ozone, J.
26 *Geophys. Res.*, 78, 8751-8760
- 27 Chatfield, R. B. and P. J. Crutzen (1984), Sulfur dioxide in remote oceanic air: Cloud transport of
28 reactive precursors, *J. Geophys. Res.*, 89, 7111-7132.
- 29 Chesapeake Bay Scientific Technical Advisory Committee. 2007. Understanding Fertilizer
30 Sales and Reporting Information Workshop Report, Frederick, Maryland. STAC
31 Publication 07-004
- 32 Civerolo, K. L. and R. R. Dickerson. 1998, Nitric oxide soil emissions from tilled and untilled
33 cornfields, *Agricultural and Forest Meteorology*, 90, 307-311.
- 34 Civerolo K.L, and R.R. Dickerson. 1998. Nitric oxide soil emissions from tilled and untilled
35 cornfields. *Agricultural and Forest Meteorology*, 90: 307-311.

- 1
- 2 Clark, C.M. and D. Tilman. 2008. Loss of plant species after chronic low-level nitrogen
3 deposition to prairie grasslands. *Nature* 451:712-715.
- 4 Cloern, J.E. (1999). The relative importance of light and nutrient limitation of phytoplankton
5 growth: a simple index of coastal ecosystem sensitivity to nutrient enrichment. *Aquat.*
6 *Ecol.* 33, 3-16.
- 7 Cloern, J. E. (2001). Our evolving conceptual model of the coastal eutrophication problem.
8 *Mar. Ecol. Progr. Ser.* 210, 223-253.
- 9 Codispoti, L. A., Brandes, J. A., Christensen, J. P., Devol, A. H., Naqvi, S. W. A., Paerl, H. W.,
10 and Yoshinari, T. 2001. The oceanic fixed nitrogen and nitrous oxide budgets: Moving
11 targets as we enter the anthropocene? *Scientia Marina* 65 (2), 85-105.
- 12 Cohen, Michael, EPA, email communication, Nov. 12, 2008.
- 13 Collos, Y. (1989). A linear model of external interactions during uptake of different forms of
14 inorganic nitrogen by microalgae. *J. Plankton Res.* 11, 521-533.
- 15 Committee on Environment and Natural Resources (CENR). (1997). Integrating the Nation's
16 Environmental Monitoring and Research Networks and Programs: A Proposed
17 Framework. Office of Science and Technology Policy, Washington, DC.
- 18 Connecticut Department of Environmental Protection (CTDEP). 2007. Nitrogen Removal
19 Projects Financed by the CWF through 2006. Provided by Iliana Ayala June 13, 2007.
- 20 Conley, D. J. 2000. Biogeochemical nutrient cycles and nutrient management strategies.
21 *Hydrobiologia* 419, 87-96.
- 22 Conley, D. J., Rahm, L., Savchuk, O., and Wulff, F. 2002. Hypoxia in the Baltic Sea and basin
23 scale changes in phosphorus biogeochemistry. *Envir. Sci. Technol.* 36, 5315-5320.
- 24 Conley, D.J., H. W. Paerl, R.W. Howarth, D.F. Boesch, S.P. Seitzinger, K.E. Havens, C.
25 Lancelot, and G.E. Likens. 2009. Controlling Eutrophication: Nitrogen and Phosphorus.
26 *Science* 323: 1014-1015.
- 27
- 28 Connecticut Department of Environmental Protection (CTDEP). 2007. Nitrogen Removal
29 Projects Financed by the CWF through 2006. Provided by Iliana Ayala June 13, 2007.
- 30 Cornell, S., Rendell, A., and Jickells, T. D. 1995. Atmospheric inputs of dissolved organic
31 nitrogen to the oceans. *Nature* 376, 243-246.
- 32 Costanza, R. d'Arge, R. de Groot, S. Farber, M. Grasso, B. Hannon, S. Naeem, K. Limburg, J.
33 Paruelo, R.V. O'Neill, R. Raskin, P. Sutton and M. van den Belt. 1997. The value of the
34 world's ecosystem services and natural capital. *Nature* 387 (1997), pp. 253-260.

- 1
- 2 Cowling, E. B. 1989. Recent changes in chemical climate and related effects on forests in North
3 America and Europe. *Ambio* 18:167-171.
- 4 Cowling, E. B., D. S. Shriner, J. E. Barnard, A. A. Lucier, A. H. Johnson, and A. R. Kiester.
5 1990. Airborne chemicals and forest health in the United States. Volume B, pp. 25-36.
6 In Proceedings International Union Forest Research Organizations. Montreal, 25-37.
7 Canada.
- 8 Cowling, E. B., J. N. Galloway, C. S. Furiness, M. C. Barber, T. Bresser, K. Cassman, J. W.
9 Erisman, R. Haeuber, R. W. Howarth, J. Melillo, W. Moomaw, A. Mosier, K. Sanders, S.
10 Seitzinger, S. Smeulders, R. Socolow, D. Walters, F. West, and Z. Zhu. 2002.
- 11 Crosley, D. R. (1996), NO_y blue ribbon panel, *Journal of Geophysical Research-Atmospheres*,
12 101, 2049-2052.
13
- 14 Crutzen, P. J. 1973. A discussion of the chemistry of some minor constituents in the stratosphere
15 and troposphere, *Pure Appl. Geophys.*, 106, 1385-1399.
- 16 Crutzen, P. J. 1974. Photochemical reactions initiated by and influencing ozone in unpolluted
17 tropospheric air, *Tellus*, 26, 47.
- 18 Crutzen, P.J., A.R. Mosier, K.A. Smith, and W. Winiwarter. 2008. N₂O release from agrobiofuel
19 production negates global warming reduction by replacing fossil fuels. *Atmospheric*
20 *Chemistry and Physics, Atmos. Chem. Phys.*, 8: 389–395.
- 21 Davidson, C., et al. (2001), Development of an improved ammonia emissions inventory for the
22 United States, 1-29.
- 23 D’Elia, C. F. 1987. Nutrient enrichment of the Chesapeake Bay: too much of a good thing.
24 *Environment* 29, 2-10.
- 25 David, M.B., Gentry, L. E. 2000. Anthropogenic Inputs of Nitrogen and Phosphorus and
26 Riverine Export for Illinois, USA. *Journal of Environmental Quality* 29 (2): 494-508.
- 27 David, M.B., G.F. McIsaac, R.G. Darmody and R.A. Omonde. 2009. Long-term changes in
28 mollisol organic carbon and nitrogen. *J. Environ. Qual.* 38:200-211.
- 29 D’Elia, C. F., Sanders, J. G., and Boynton, W. R. 1986. Nutrient enrichment studies in a coastal
30 plain estuary: phytoplankton growth in large scale, continuous cultures. *Can. J. Fish.*
31 *Aquat. Sci.* 43, 397-406.
- 32 deNevers, N. 1995. *Air Pollution Control Engineering*, McGraw Hill, New York.

33

34

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

- 1 Del Grosso, S.J., A.R. Mosier, W.J. Parton, and D.S. Ojima. 2005. DAYCENT model analysis of
2 past and contemporary soil N₂O and net greenhouse gas flux for major crops in the USA.
3 *Soil Tillage and Research*, 83: 9-24, doi:10.1016/j.still.2005.02.007.
- 4 Del Grosso, S.J., Parton, W.J., Ojima, D.S., Mosier, A.R. 2006. Using Ecosystem Models to
5 Inventory and Mitigate Environmental Impacts of Agriculture 2006. In V.P. Aneja, W.H.
6 Schlesinger, R. Knighton, G. Jennings, D. Niyogi, W. Gilliam, C.S. Duke (eds.)
7 Proceedings Workshop on Agricultural Air Quality: State of the Science, p. 571-574.
8 North Carolina State University, Department of Communication Services, Raleigh, NC,
9 June 5-8, 2006.
- 10 Dennis, R. 1997. Using the Regional Acid Deposition Model to determine the nitrogen
11 deposition airshed of the Chesapeake Bay watershed, pp. 393-413, In J.E. Baker (ed.),
12 Atmospheric Deposition of Contaminants to the Great Lakes and Coastal Waters, SETAC
13 Press, Pensacola, Florida.
- 14 Dentener, F., J. Drevet, J. F. Lamarque, I. Bey, B. Eickhout, A. M. Fiore, D. Hauglustaine, L. W.
15 Horowitz, M. Krol, U. C. Kulshrestha, M. Lawrence, C. Galy-Lacaux, S. Rast, D.
16 Shindell, D. Stevenson, T. Van Noije, C. Atherton, N. Bell, D. Bergman, T. Butler, J.
17 Cofala, B. Collins, R. Doherty, K. Ellingsen, J. Galloway, M. Gauss, V. Montanaro, J. F.
18 Muller, G. Pitari, J. Rodriguez, M. Sanderson, F. Solmon, S. Strahan, M. Schultz, K.
19 Sudo, S. Szopa, and O. Wild. 2006. Nitrogen and sulfur deposition on regional and
20 global scales: A multimodel evaluation, *Global Biogeochemical Cycles*, 20.
- 21 Diaz, R.J., and Rosenberg, R. 1995. Marine benthic hypoxia: a review of its ecological effects
22 and the behavioral responses of benthic macrofauna. *Oceanogr. Mar. Biol. Ann. Rev.* 33,
23 245-303.
- 24 Dickerson, R.R. et al. 1995. Large-scale pollution of the atmosphere over the North Atlantic
25 Ocean: Evidence from Bermuda. *J. Geophys. Res.* 100:8945-8952.
- 26 Dobermann, A. and Cassman, K.G. 2004. Environmental dimensions of fertilizer N: what can be
27 done to increase nitrogen use efficiency and ensure global food security? pp 261-278. In:
28 Mosier, A and Syers, K (eds.). *Agriculture and the nitrogen cycle: assessing the impacts*
29 *of fertilizer use on food production and the environment.* SCOPE 65. Island Press,
30 Washington, D.C.
- 31 Dobermann, A. and K.G. Cassman. 2005. Cereal area and nitrogen use efficiency are drivers of
32 future nitrogen fertilizer consumption. *Science in China Ser. C. Life Sciences*, 48:745-
33 758.
- 34 Doddridge, B. G., R. R. Dickerson, J. Z. Holland, J. N. Cooper, R. G. Wardell, O. Poulida, and J. G.
35 Watkins (1991), Observations of Tropospheric Trace Gases and Meteorology in Rural
36 Virginia Using an Unattended Monitoring-System - Hurricane Hugo (1989), a Case-Study,
37 *Journal of Geophysical Research-Atmospheres*, 96, 9341-9360.
- 38
39

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

- 1 Doddridge, B. G., R. R. Dickerson, R. G. Wardell, K. L. Civerolo, and L. J. Nunnermacker 1992.
2 Trace Gas Concentrations and Meteorology in Rural Virginia .2. Reactive Nitrogen-
3 Compounds, *Journal of Geophysical Research-Atmospheres*, 97, 20631-20646
4 Doddridge, B. G., R. R. Dickerson, R. G. Wardell, and O. Poulida (1990), Concentrations of CO,
5 NO, NO_y, and O₃ in rural Virginia, during Hurricane Hugo, *Eos Trans. Am. Geophys.*
6 *Union*, 71, 469.
- 7 Dodds, W.K., K.R. Johnson, and J.C. Priscu. 1989. Simultaneous nitrogen and phosphorus
8 deficiency in natural phytoplankton assemblages: theory, empirical evidence and
9 implications for lake management. – *Lake and Reservoir Management* 5: 21–26.
- 10
11 Dodds, W.K. 2006. Eutrophication and trophic state in rivers and streams. *Limnol. Oceanogr.*,
12 51:671-680.
- 13 Dodds, W.K, V.H. Smith and K. Lohman. 2002. Nitrogen and phosphorus relationships to
14 benthic algal biomass in temperate streams. *Can. Jour. Fish. Aquatic Sci.*, 59:865-874.
- 15 Doering, O.C. et al. 1999. Evaluation of the Economic Costs and Benefits of methods for
16 Reducing Nutrient Loads to the Gulf of Mexico. Topic 6 Report for the Integrated
17 Assessment on Hypoxia in the Gulf of Mexico. U.S. Department of Commerce, NOAA,
18 Washington D.C.
- 19
20 Doering, O. and W. Tyner, 2009. U.S. and international policies affecting liquid biofuels'
21 expansion and profitability. *International Journal of Biotechnology*, 11 (1&2):150-167.
22
- 23 Doherty, R. M., et al. 2005. Influence of convective transport on tropospheric ozone and its
24 precursors in a chemistry-climate model, *Atmospheric Chemistry and Physics*, 5, 3205-
25 3218.
- 26
27 Doney, S. C., N. Mahowald, I. Lima, R. A. Feely, F. T. Mackenzie, J. F. Lamarque, and P. J.
28 Rasch. 2007. Impact of anthropogenic atmospheric nitrogen and sulfur deposition on
29 ocean acidification and the inorganic carbon system, *Proceedings of the National*
30 *Academy of Sciences of the United States of America*, 104, 14580-14585.
- 31
32 Doremus, C. 1982. Geochemical control of dinitrogen fixation in the open ocean. *Biol.*
33 *Oceanogr.* 1, 429-436.
- 34
35 Dortch, Q. 1990. The interaction between ammonium and nitrate uptake in phytoplankton.
36 *Mar. Ecol. Progr. Ser.* 61, 183-201.
- 37 Dortch, Q., and Whitlege, T. E. 1992. Does nitrogen or silicon limit phytoplankton production
38 in the Mississippi River plume and nearby regions? *Cont. Shelf Res.* 12, 1293-1309.
- 39 Duce, R.A., K. LaRoche, K.R. Altieri et al. 2008. Impacts of atmospheric anthropogenic nitrogen
40 on the open ocean. *Science* 320:893-897.

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

- 1 Dunlea, E. J., S. C. Herndon, D. D. Nelson, R. M. Volkamer, F. San Martini, P. M. Sheehy, M. S.
2 Zahniser, J. H. Shorter, J. C. Wormhoudt, B. K. Lamb, E. J. Allwine, J. S. Gaffney, N. A.
3 Marley, M. Grutter, C. Marquez, S. Blanco, B. Cardenas, A. Retama, C. R. R. Villegas, C.
4
5 E. Kolb, L. T. Molina, and M. J. Molina. 2007. Evaluation of nitrogen dioxide chemiluminescence
6 monitors in a polluted urban environment, *Atmospheric Chemistry and Physics*, 7, 2691-
7 2704.
8
9 Duvick, D.N. and K.G. Cassman. 1999. Post-Green revolution trends in yield potential of
10 temperate maize in the North-Central United States. *Crop Sci.* 39:1622-1630.
- 11 Duvick, D.N., J.S.C. Smith, and M. Cooper. 2005. Changes in performance, parentage, and
12 genetic diversity of successful corn hybrids, from 1930 to 2000. In C. W. Smith, F.J.
13 Betrán and E. Runge (eds). *Corn: Origin, History, Technology and Production*. John
14 Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York.
- 15 Dugdale, R. C. 1967. Nutrient limitation in the sea: Dynamics, identification and significance.
16 *Limnol. Oceanogr.* 12, 685-695.
- 17 Duvick, D.N. and K.G. Cassman. 1999. Post-green-revolution trends in yield potential of
18 temperate maize in the north-central United States. *Crop Sci.* 39:1622-1630.
- 19 Eastin, Z.M. and A.M. Petrovic. 2004. Fertilizer source effect on ground and surface water
20 quality in drainage from turfgrass. *J. Environ. Qual.* 33:645-655.
- 21 Ecology and Oceanography of Harmful Algal Blooms (ECOHAB). 1995. The Ecology and
22 Oceanography of Harmful Algal Blooms: A National Research Agenda. Woods Hole
23 Oceanographic Institution, Woods Hole, MA
- 24 Elmgren, R., and Larsson, U. 2001. Nitrogen and the Baltic Sea: Managing nitrogen in relation
25 to phosphorus. *The Scientific World* 1(S2), 371-377.
- 26 Elser, J. J., M.E.S. Bracken, E.E. Cleland, D.S. Gruner, W.S. Harpole, H. Hillebrand, J.T. Bgai,
27 E.W. Seabloom, J.B. Shurin, and J.E. Smith. 2007. Global analysis of nitrogen and
28 phosphorus limitation of primary producers in freshwater, marine and terrestrial ecosystems.
29 – *Ecol. Lett.* 10: 1124–1134.
30
- 31 Elser, J.J., T. Andersen, J.S. Baron, A.-K. Bergstrom, M. Jansson, M. Kyle, K.R. Nydick, S.L.
32 Steger, D. O. Hessen. 2009. Shifts in lake N:P stoichiometry and nutrient limitation driven
33 by atmospheric nitrogen deposition. *Science* 326: 835-837.
34
- 35 Elser, J. J., E. R. Marzolf and C. R. Goldman. 1990. Phosphorus and nitrogen limitation of
36 phytoplankton growth in the freshwaters of North America: a review and critique of
37 experimental enrichments. *Can. J. Fish. Aquat. Sci.* 47: 1468-1477.
38
39

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

- 1 Emmons, L. K., M. A. Carroll, D. A. Hauglustaine, G. P. Brasseur, C. Atherton, J. Penner, S.
2 Sillman, H. Levy, F. Rohrer, W. M. F. Wauben, P. F. J. VanVelthoven, Y. Wang, D.
3 Jacob, P. Bakwin, R. Dickerson, B. Doddridge, C. Gerbig, R. Honrath, G. Hubler, D.
4 Jaffe, Y. Kondo, J. W. Munger, A. Torres, and A. VolzThomas (1997), Climatologies of
5 NO_x and NO_y: A comparison of data and models, *Atmospheric Environment*, 31, 1851-
6 1904.
- 7 Ezzati M, Lopez AD, Rodgers A, Murray CJL, eds. 2004. Comparative quantification of health
8 risks: global and regional burden of disease attributable to selected major risk factors.
9 Geneva: World Health Organization.
- 10
- 11 Fahey, D. W., G. Huebler, D. D. Parrish, E. J. Williams, R. B. Norton, B. A. Ridley, H. B. Singh,
12 S. C. Liu, and F. C. Fehsenfeld. 1986. Reactive nitrogen species in the troposphere:
13 Measurements of NO, NO₂, HNO₃, particulate nitrate, peroxyacetyl nitrate (PAN), O₃, and
14 total reactive odd-nitrogen (NO_y) at Niwot Ridge, Colorado, *J. Geophys. Res.*, 91, 9781-
15 9793.
- 16
- 17 Fehsenfeld, F. C., R. R. Dickerson, G. Huebler, W. T. Luke, L. Nunnermacker, E. J. Williams, J.
18 Roberts, J. G. Calvert, C. Curran, A. C. Delany, C. S. Eubank, D. W. Fahey, A. Fried, B.
19 Gandrud, A. Langford, P. Murphy, R. B. Norton, K. Pickering, and B. Ridley. 1987.
20 A ground-based intercomparison of NO, NO_x, NO_y measurement techniques, *J.*
21 *Geophys. Res.*, 92, 14710-14722
- 22
- 23 Fenn, Mark E. et al. 2003. Nitrogen Emissions, Deposition, and Monitoring in the Western
24 United States. *BioScience*. 53 391-403.
- 25 Fisher, T. R., Peele, E. R., Ammerman, J. A., and Harding, L. W. 1992. Nutrient limitation of
26 phytoplankton in Chesapeake Bay. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 82, 51-63.
- 27 Fixen, P.E. 2005. Decision Support Systems In Integrated Crop Nutrient Management. Intl.
28 Fertiliser Soc. Proceedings pp. 1 – 31.
- 29 FAO, United Nations Food and Agricultural Organization. 1999, 2003, 2007 FAOSTAT:
30 Agricultural Data, are available on the world wide web: ([http://www.apps.fao.org/cgi-
31 bin/nph-db.pl?subset=agriculture](http://www.apps.fao.org/cgi-bin/nph-db.pl?subset=agriculture))
- 32 FAO (Food and Agricultural Organization of the United Nations). 2007. FAO Database
33 Collections. <http://www.apps.fao.org>. Rome, Italy: FAO
- 34 Ferber, L.R., S.N. Levine, A. Lini, and G.P. Livingston. 2004. Do cyanobacteria dominate in
35 eutrophic lakes because they fix atmospheric nitrogen? *Freshwat. Biol.* 49: 690-708.
- 36
- 37

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

- 1 Fehsenfeld, F. C., R. R. Dickerson, G. Huebler, W. T. Luke, L. Nunnermacker, E. J. Williams, J.
2 Roberts, J. G. Calvert, C. Curran, A. C. Delany, C. S. Eubank, D. W. Fahey, A. Fried, B.
3 Gandrud, A. Langford, P. Murphy, R. B. Norton, K. Pickering, and B. Ridley (1987), A
4 ground-based intercomparison of NO, NO_x, NO_y measurement techniques, *J. Geophys.*
5 *Res.*, 92, 14710-14722.
- 6 Fishman, J., and P. J. Crutzen. 1978. The origin of ozone in the troposphere, *Nature*, 274, 855.
- 7 Fishman, J., et al. 1979. Observational and theoretical evidence in support of a significant in situ
8 photochemical source of tropospheric ozone, *Tellus*, 31, 432-446.
- 9 Fixen, P.E., and F.B. Ford. 2002. Nitrogen Fertilizers: Meeting Contemporary Challenges IO: A
10 *Journal of the Human Environment*, 31(2):169-176.
- 11 Fleming, Z. L., et al. 2006. Peroxy radical chemistry and the control of ozone photochemistry at
12 Mace Head, Ireland during the summer of 2002, *Atmospheric Chemistry and Physics*, 6,
13 2193-2214.
- 14 Flores, E., and A. Herrero. 2005. Nitrogen assimilation and nitrogen control in
15 cyanobacteria. *Biochem Soc Trans* 33 (1):164-167.
- 16 Forbes, M.G., R. D. Doyle, J.T. Scott, J.K. Stanley, H. Huang, and B.W. Brooks. 2008. Physical
17 factors control phytoplankton production and nitrogen fixation in eight Texas reservoirs.
18 *Ecosystems* 11: 1181-1197.
- 19
- 20 Freney, J.R., J.R. Simpson, and O.T. Denmead. 1983. Volatilization of ammonia. In J.R. Freney
21 and J.R. Simpson (eds.) pp. 1-32. *Gaseous Loss of Nitrogen from Plant-Soil Systems*.
22 Kluwer Academic Publishers, The Hague.
- 23 Funk, T. L., et al. 2004a. Synthetic covers for emissions control from earthen embanked swine
24 lagoons - Part I: Positive pressure lagoon cover, *Applied Engineering in Agriculture*, 20,
25 233-238.
- 26 Funk, T. L., et al. 2004b. Synthetic covers for emissions control from earthen embanked swine
27 lagoons - part II: Negative pressure lagoon cover, *Applied Engineering in Agriculture*, 20,
28 239-242.
- 29 Galbally, I. E. and C. R. Roy. 1978. Loss of fixed nitrogen from soils by nitric oxide exhalation,
30 *Nature*, 275, 734-735.
- 31 Galloway, J. N., R. S. Artz, U. Dayan, R. F. Poeschel, and J. Boatman. 1988. WATOX-85 An
32 aircraft and ground sampling program to determine the transport of trace gases and
33 aerosols across the western Atlantic Ocean, *Atmos Environ.*, 22, 2345-2360.
- 34 Galloway, J.N. and E.B. Cowling. 2002. Reactive nitrogen and the world: 200 years of change.
35 *Ambio* 31:64-71.

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

- 1 Galloway, J. N., and D. M. Whelpdale. 1987. WATOX-86 overview and western North Atlantic
2 Ocean and N atmospheric budgets, *Global Biogeochem. Cycles*, 1, 261-281.
- 3 Galloway, J. N., et al. 2003. The nitrogen cascade, *Bioscience*, 53, 341-356.
- 4 Galloway, J. N., et al. 2004 Nitrogen cycles: past, present, and future, *Biogeochemistry*, 70, 153-
5 226.
- 6 Galloway, J. N., et al. 1984. The Flux of S and N Eastward from North-America, *Atmospheric*
7 *Environment*, 18, 2595-2607.
- 8 Galloway, J.N. et. al. 2008. Transformation of the nitrogen cycle: recent trends, questions and
9 potential solutions. *Science*, 320: 889-892.
- 10 Galloway, J.N., M. Burke, G.E. Bradford, R. Naylor, W. Falcon, A.K. Chapagain, J.C. Gaskell,
11 E. McCullough;, H.A. Mooney, K.L.L. Oleson, H. Steinfeld, T. Wassenaar and V. Smil.
12 2007. International trade in meat: The tip of the pork chop. *Ambio*. 36 (In Press).
- 13 Galloway, J.N. , W.H. Schlesinger , H. Levy II , A. Michaels , and J.L. Schnoor. 1995. Nitrogen
14 fixation: Anthropogenic enhancement-environmental response . *Global Biogeochem. Cy.*
15 9 : 235 – 252 .
- 16 Gardner, W.S., P.J. Lavrentyev, J.F. Cavaletto, M.J. McCarthy, B.J. Eadie, T.H. Johengen, and
17 J.B. Cotner. 2004. The distribution and dynamics of nitrogen and microbial plankton in
18 southern Lake Michigan during spring transition 1999-2000. *Journal of Geophysical*
19 *Research*): 109, CO3007, doi:10.1029/2002JC001588, 1-16.
- 20
- 21 Garner, J. H. B., T. Pagano, and E. B. Cowling. 1989. An evaluation of the role of ozone, acid
22 deposition, and other airborne pollutants on the forests of eastern North America. U. S.
23 Dept. Agr. Forest Service. Gen. Tech. Rept. SE-69. Southeastern Forest Experiment
24 Station, Asheville, North Carolina. 172 pp.
- 25 Gego, E., et al. 2007. Observation-based assessment of the impact of nitrogen oxides emissions
26 reductions on ozone air quality over the eastern United States, *Journal of Applied*
27 *Meteorology and Climatology*, 46, 994-1008.
- 28 General Accounting Office (GAO). 2004. Watershed management. Better coordinator of data
29 collection efforts needed to support key decisions. GAO-04-382. GAO, Washington, DC.
30 155 p.
- 31 Geosyntec Consultants, Wright Water Engineers, Inc. 2008. Analysis of treatment system
32 performance. International stormwater best management practices (BMP) database (1999-
33 2008). Water Environment Research Foundation et al., Alexandria, VA. 20 p.
- 34 Gianessi, L.P. and H.M. Peskin. 1984. An Overview of the RFF Environmental Data Inventory:
35 Methods, Sources, and Preliminary Results, Vol. 1, September, 1984, Resources for the
36 Future, Washington, D.C., 111 p.

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

- 1 Gilbert, P.M., J. Harrison, C. Heil, and S. Seitzinger. 2006. Escalating worldwide use of urea – a
2 global change contributing to coastal eutrophication. *Biogeochemistry* 77: 441–463.
- 3 Gilliland, A. B., et al. 2003. Seasonal NH₃ emission estimates for the eastern United States based
4 on ammonium wet concentrations and an inverse modeling method, *Journal of*
5 *Geophysical Research-Atmospheres*, 108.
- 6 Gilliland, A. B., K. W. Appel, R. W. Pinder, and R. L. Dennis. 2006. Seasonal NH₃ emissions for
7 the continental united states: Inverse model estimation and evaluation, *Atmospheric*
8 *Environment*, 40, 4986-4998.
- 9 Gilliland, A. B., C. Hogrefe, R. W. Pinder, J. M. Godowitch, K. L. Foley, and S. T. Rao. 2008.,
10 Dynamic evaluation of regional air quality models: Assessing changes in O₃ stemming
11 from changes in emissions and meteorology, *Atmospheric Environment*, 42, 5110-5123.
- 12 Giller, K.E., et al. 2004. Emerging Technologies to Increase the Efficiency of use of Fertilizer
13 Nitrogen. In. A.R. Mosier, J. K. Syers and J.R. Freney (eds) *Agriculture and the Nitrogen*
14 *Cycle*.SCOPE 65. Island Press, Washington D.C. pp 35-51.
- 15 Goldenberg, S. B., Landsea, C. W., Mestas-Nues, A. M., and Gray, W. M. 2001. The recent
16 increase in Atlantic Hurricane Activity: Causes and implications. *Science* 293, 474-479.
- 17 Goldman, C.R. 1981. Lake Tahoe: Two decades of change in a nitrogen deficient oligotrophic
18 lake. *Int. Ver. Theor. Angew. Limnol. Verh.* 21: 45–70.
- 19
20 Goldman, C.R. 1988. Primary productivity, nutrients, and transparency during the early onset of
21 eutrophication in ultra-oligotrophic Lake Tahoe, California-Nevada. *Limnol. Oceanogr.*
22 33:1321-1333.
- 23
24 Goldman, C.R. 2002. Lessons in critical ecosystem protection: the role of science in
25 management decisions at Lake Tahoe CA/NV. Summary Report, Critical Ecosystem
26 Assessment, p. 3. U.S. EPA, Keystone, CO. All 74 pages of graphics accompanying report:
27 <http://epa.gov/osp/presentations/critical/goldman.pdf>.
- 28
29 Goulding, K. 2004. Pathways and losses of fertilizer nitrogen at different scales. In. A.R. Mosier,
30 J.K. Syers and J.R. Freney. *Agriculture and the Nitrogen Cycle*. SCOPE 65. Island Press,
31 Washington, D.C. pp. 209-219.
- 32 Greenwood, D.J., Lemaire, G., Gosse, G., Cruz, P., Draycott, A. and Neeteson, J.T. 1990.
33 Decline in percentage N of C3 and C4 crops with increasing plant mass. *Ann.Bot.* 66,
34 425–436.
- 35 Guillard, K. 2008. New England regional nitrogen and phosphorus fertilizer and associated
36 management practice recommendations for lawns based on water quality considerations.
37 Univ. of Maine Coop. Ext., Orono, ME

38

- 1
2 Hai, X., H. W. Paerl, B. Qin, G. Zhu, G. Gao. 2010. Nitrogen and phosphorus inputs control
3 phytoplankton growth in eutrophic Lake Taihu, China. *Limnology and Oceanography*
4 55:420-432.
5
- 6 Hall, K.D., J. guo, M. Dore, C.C. Chow. 2009. the progressive increase of food waste in
7 America and its environmental impact, *PLoS One* 4(11): e7940.
8 doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0007940
9
- 10 Hargrove, J. and J. S. Zhang (2008), Measurements of NO_x, acyl peroxy nitrates, and NO_y with
11 automatic interference corrections using a NO₂ analyzer and gas phase titration, *Review*
12 *of Scientific Instruments*, 79.
- 13 Harper, L. A., et al. 2000. Gaseous nitrogen emissions from anaerobic swine lagoons: Ammonia,
14 nitrous oxide, and dinitrogen gas, *Journal of Environmental Quality*, 29, 1356-1365.
- 15 Harper, L. A., et al. 2004. Ammonia emissions from swine houses in the southeastern United
16 States, *Journal of Environmental Quality*, 33, 449-457.
- 17 Harrington, M.B. (1999). Responses of natural phytoplankton communities from the Neuse River
18 Estuary, NC to changes in nitrogen supply and incident irradiance. MSc. thesis, Univ. of
19 North Carolina, Chapel Hill, North Carolina. 89p.
- 20 Harrison, P., and Turpin, D. (1982). The manipulation of physical, chemical, and biological
21 factors to select species from natural phytoplankton populations. In: Grice G., and Reeve,
22 M. (Eds) *Marine Mesocosms: Biological and Chemical Research in experimental*
23 *ecosystems* (pp 275-287). Springer-Verlag, New York.
- 24 Havens, K.E., K.R. Jin, N. Iricanin, and R.T. James. 2007. Phosphorus dynamics at multiple time
25 scales in the pelagic zone of a large shallow lake in Florida, USA. *Hydrobiol.* 581: 25-42.
26
- 27 Havenstein, G. B., P. R. Ferket, and S. E. Scheideler. 1994. Carcass composition and yield of
28 1991 vs. 1957 broilers when fed typical 1957 vs. 1991 broiler diets. *Poultry Sci.* 73:1785-
29 1804.
- 30 Heck, , W.W., W.W. Cure, J.O. Rawlings, L. J. Zargoza, A.S. Heagle, H.E. Heggestad, R.J.
31 Kohut, L.W. Kress, and P.J. Temple. 1984. Assessing impacts of ozone on agricultural
32 crops. I. Overview. *Journal of the Air Pollution Control Association* 34:729-735.
- 33 The Heinz Center. 2006. Filling the gaps. Priority data needs and key management challenges for
34 national reporting on ecosystem condition. The H. John Heinz III Center for Science,
35 Economics and the Environment, Washington, DC. 110 p.
- 36 Hettelingh, J-P., M. Posch, and P. A. M. De Smet. 2001. Multi-Effect Critical Loads Used in
37 Multi-Pollutant Reduction Agreements in Europe. *Water, Air, and Soil Pollution*
38 130:1133-1138.

- 1
- 2 Hernandez, M.E. and W.J. Mitsch. 2007. Denitrification in created riverine wetlands: Influence
3 of hydrology and season. *Ecological Engineering* 30: 78-88.
- 4 Hey, D.L., 2002. Nitrogen Farming: Harvesting a Different Crop. *Restoration Ecology* 10 (1): 1-
5 10.
- 6 Hey, D. L., L.S. Urban, and J.A. Kostel, 2005, Nutrient farming: The business of environmental
7 management. *Ecological Engineering* 24: 279-287.
- 8 Hey, D. L., J. A. Kostel, A. P. Hurter, R. H. Kadlec. 2005. Comparing Economics of Nitrogen
9 Farming with Traditional Removal. WERF 03-WSM-6CO. Water and Environment
10 Research Foundation, Alexandria, VA.
- 11 Hey, D.L., Montgomery, D.L., Urban, L.S., Prato, T., Andrew, F., Martel, M., Pollack, J., Steele,
12 Y., Zarwell, R., 2004. Flood Damage Reduction in the Upper Mississippi River Basin: An
13 Ecological Alternative. The McKnight Foundation, Minneapolis, MN
- 14 Hey, D.L., D.L. Montgomery, L.S. Urban, T. Prato, R. Zarwell, A. Forbes, M. Martell, J.
15 Pollack, and Y. Steele. 2004. Reducing Flood Damages in the Upper Mississippi River
16 Basin: An Ecological Alternative. The McKnight Foundation.
- 17 Hey, D.L., and N.P. Philippi. 1995. Flood reduction through wetland restoration: the upper
18 Mississippi River basin as a case history. *Restoration Ecology* 3 (1): 4-17.
- 19 Hey, D. L., L.S. Urban, and J.A. Kostel. 2005. Nutrient farming: The business of environmental
20 management. *Ecological Engineering* 24: 279-287.
- 21 Hicks, B.B. 2006. Dry deposition to forests - On the use of data from clearings, *Agricultural and*
22 *Forest Meteorology*, 136, 214-221.
- 23 Hicks, B.B. et al. 1991. Dry Deposition Inferential Measurement Techniques .1. Design and
24 Tests of a Prototype Meteorological and Chemical-System for Determining Dry
25 Deposition, *Atmospheric Environment Part a-General Topics*, 25, 2345-2359.
- 26 Holland, E. A., B. H. Braswell, J. F. Lamarque, A. Townsend, J. Sulzman, J. F. Muller, F.
27 Dentener, G. Brasseur, H. Levy, J. E. Penner, and G. J. Roelofs. 1997. Variations in the
28 predicted spatial distribution of atmospheric nitrogen deposition and their impact on
29 carbon uptake by terrestrial ecosystems, *Journal of Geophysical Research-Atmospheres*,
30 102, 15849-15866.
- 31 Holland , E.A. and J.F. Lamarque . 1997 . Modeling bio-atmospheric coupling of the nitrogen
32 cycle through NO emissions and NO y deposition . *Nutr. Cycling Agroecosyst.* 48 : 7 –
33 24 .

34

- 1
- 2 Holland, E. A., B. H. Braswell, J. Sulzman, and J. F. Lamarque. 2005 Nitrogen deposition onto
3 the United States and western Europe: Synthesis of observations and models, *Ecological*
4 *Applications*, 15, 38-57.
- 5 Holland, E., Dentener, F., Braswell, B., and Sulzman, J. (1999). Contemporary and pre industrial
6 global reactive nitrogen budgets. *Biogeochem.* 43, 7-43.
- 7 Horii, C. V., et al. 2004. Fluxes of nitrogen oxides over a temperate deciduous forest, *Journal of*
8 *Geophysical Research-Atmospheres*, 109.
- 9 Horii, C. V., et al. 2006. Atmospheric reactive nitrogen concentration and flux budgets at a
10 Northeastern U.S. forest site, *Agricultural and Forest Meteorology*, 136, 159-174.
- 11 Horn, C.R., Hanson, S.A., McKay, L.D., 1994. History of the U.S. EPA's River Reach File: a
12 National Hydrographic Database Available for ARC/INFO applications. Office of
13 Wetlands, Oceans, and Watersheds, Office of Water, U.S. Environmental Protection
14 Agency. Washington, DC
- 15 Horowitz, L. W., et al. 2007. Observational constraints on the chemistry of isoprene nitrates over
16 the eastern United States, *Journal of Geophysical Research-Atmospheres*, 112.
- 17 Horowitz, L. W., et al. 1998. Export of reactive nitrogen from North America during
18 summertime: Sensitivity to hydrocarbon chemistry, *Journal of Geophysical Research*
19 *Atmospheres*, 103, 13451-13476.
- 20 Houck, O.A. 1997. TMDLs: The resurrection of water quality standards-based regulation under
21 the Clean Water act. *ELR News & Analysis*, 27 ELR 10329-10344
- 22 Hov, Ø., Hjøllø, B. A., and Eliassen, A. (1994). Transport distance of ammonia and ammonium
23 in Northern Europe I. Model description *J. Geophys. Res.*, 99, 18,735 18,748.
- 24 Howarth, R.W. 1998. An assessment of human influences on inputs of nitrogen to the estuaries
25 and continental shelves of the North Atlantic Ocean. *Nutrient Cycling in*
26 *Agroecosystems* 52, 213-223.
- 27 Howarth, R.W., Billen, G., Swaney, D., Townsend, A., Jaworski, N., Lajtha, K., Downing, J. A.,
28 Elmgren, R., Caraco, N., Jordan, T., Berendse, F., Freney, J., Kudeyarov, V., Murdoch,
29 P., and Zhao-Liang, Z. (1996). Regional nitrogen budgets and riverine N & P fluxes for
30 the drainages to the North Atlantic Ocean: Natural and human influences. *Biogeochem.*
31 35, 75-139.
- 32 Howarth, R. W., et al. 2002. Nitrogen use in the United States from 1961-2000 and potential
33 future trends, *Ambio*, 31, 88-96.

34

- 1
- 2 Howarth, R.W., Billen, G., Swaney, D., Townsend, A., Jaworski, N., Lajtha, K., Downing, J. A.,
3 Elmgren, R., Caraco, N., Jordan, T., Berendse, F., Freney, J., Kudeyarov, V., Murdoch,
4 P., and Zhao-Liang, Z. 1996. Regional nitrogen budgets and riverine N & P fluxes for
5 the drainages to the North Atlantic Ocean: Natural and human influences. *Biogeochem.*
6 35, 75-139.
- 7 Hu, X., McIsaac, G.F., David, M.B., Louwers, C.A.L. 2007. Modeling riverine nitrate export
8 from an East-Central Illinois watershed using SWAT. *J. Environ. Qual.* 36:996-1005.
- 9 Hudman, R. C., et al. 2007. Surface and lightning sources of nitrogen oxides over the United
10 States: Magnitudes, chemical evolution, and outflow, *Journal of Geophysical Research-*
11 *Atmospheres*, 112.
- 12 Humborg, C., Conley, D. J., Rahm, L., Wulff, F., Cociasu, A., and Ittekkut, V. (2000). Silicon
13 retention in river basins: Far-reaching effects on biogeochemistry and aquatic food webs
14 in coastal marine environments. *Ambio* 29, 45-50.
- 15 Hungate, B. A., J. S. Dukes, M. R. Shaw, Y. Q. Luo, and C. B. Field (2003). Nitrogen and
16 climate change, *Science*, 302, 1512-1513.
- 17
- 18 Hungate, B. A., P. D. Stiling, P. Dijkstra, D. W. Johnson, M. E. Ketterer, G. J. Hymus, C. R.
19 Hinkle, and B. G. Drake (2004), CO₂ elicits long-term decline in nitrogen fixation,
20 *Science*, 304, 1291-1291.
- 21 Hunt, P. G., et al. (2006), Denitrification in marsh-pond-marsh constructed wetlands treating
22 swine wastewater at different loading rates, *Soil Science Society of America Journal*, 70,
23 487-493.
- 24 Husar, R. B., et al. 1977. Ozone in Hazy Air Masses, paper presented at Int. Conf. on
25 Photochemical Oxidant Pollution and its Control, EPA, Raleigh, NC, USA, 12 Sep 1976.
- 26 IPCC. 2001. Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. Technical Summary of the 3rd
27 Assessment Report of Working Group 1. D.L. Albritton and L.G. Meira Filho
28 (Coordinating lead authors) 63 p.
- 29 IPCC, Working Group III contribution to the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change Fourth
30 Assessment Report Climate Change 2007: Mitigation of Climate Change, Cambridge
31 University Press, Cambridge, UK.
- 32 IPCC. 2007. Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change: Fourth Assessment Report, Geneva,
33 Switzerland.
- 34 IFA. 2004. (International Fertilizer Industry Association. Current Situation and Prospects for
35 Fertilizer Use in Sub-Saharan Africa, presented by Luc Maene at the symposium
36 Fertilizer Nitrogen and Crop Production in Africa, in Kampala, Uganda, January 14,
37 2004.

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

- 1 International Plant Nutrition Institute.
2 <http://www.ipni.net/ipniweb/portal.nsf/0/D27FE7F63BC1FCB3852573CA0054F03E>
- 3 James, K.M. 2008. The development of US ammonia emission factors for use in process based
4 modeling. M.S. Thesis, North Carolina State University, Raleigh, NC.
- 5 Jaworski, N., Howarth R., and Hetling, L. 1997. Atmospheric deposition of nitrogen oxides onto
6 the landscape contributes to coastal eutrophication in the Northeast United States. *Environ.*
7 *Sci. Technol.* 31, 1995-2004.
- 8 Jaynes, D. B. and Karlen, D. L. 2005. Sustaining soil resources while managing nutrients. Upper
9 Mississippi River-Sub Basin Hypoxia Nutrient Committee Workshop. Sept. 26-28,
10 2005.
- 11 Jha, M., C.F. Wolter, K.E. Schilling, and P.W. Gassman. 2010. TMDL analysis with
12 SWAT modeling for the Raccoon River watershed in Iowa. *Journal of*
13 *Environmental Quality* (in press).
- 14 Johnson, A.H., and T.G. Siccama. 1983. Acid Deposition and Forest Decline. *Environmental*
15 *Science and Technology* 17:294a-305a.
- 16 Jørgensen, B.B., and Richardson, K. 1996 Eutrophication of Coastal Marine Systems. American
17 Geophys. Union, Washington, DC.
- 18 Jungbluth, T., et al. 2001. Greenhouse gas emissions from animal houses and manure stores,
19 *Nutrient Cycling in Agroecosystems*, 60, 133-145.
- 20 Justić, D., Rabalais, N. N., and Turner, R. E. 1995a. Stoichiometric nutrient balance and origin
21 of coastal eutrophication. *Mar. Pollut. Bull.* 30, 41-46.
- 22 Justić, D., Rabalais, N. N, Turner, R. E., and Dortch, Q. 1995b. Changes in nutrient structure of
23 river-dominated coastal waters: Stoichiometric nutrient balance and its consequences.
24 *Estuar. Coast. Shelf Sci.* 40, 339-356.
- 25 Kadlec, R.H., Knight, R.L. 1996. *Treatment Wetlands*. CRC Lewis Publishers. New York, NY.
- 26 Kalkhoff, S.J., Barnes, K.K., Becher, K.D., Savoca, M.E., Schnoebelen, D.J., Sadorf, E.M.,
27 Porter, S.D., and Sullivan, D.J., 2000, *Water Quality in the Eastern Iowa Basins, Iowa*
28 *and Minnesota, 1996–98: U.S. Geological Survey Circular 1210, 37p.*, on-line at
29 <http://pubs.water.usgs.gov/circ1210/>
- 30 Kantor, L.S., K. Lipton, A. Manchester, and V.Oliveira. 1997. Estimating and addressing
31 America's food losses, *Food Review*, 20:2-12.
- 32 Karr, J. D., et al. 2001. Tracing nitrate transport and environmental impact from intensive swine
33 farming using delta nitrogen-15, *Journal of Environmental Quality*, 30, 1163-1175.

- 1
- 2 Kashihira, N., K. Makino, K. Kirita, and Y. Watanabe. 1982. Chemi-Luminescent Nitrogen
3 Detector Gas-Chromatography and Its Application to Measurement of Atmospheric
4 Ammonia and Amines, *Journal of Chromatography*, 239, 617-624.
- 5 Kasibhatla, P. S., et al. 1993. Global NO_x, HNO₃, PAN, and NO_y Distributions from Fossil-Fuel
6 Combustion Emissions - a Model Study, *Journal of Geophysical Research-Atmospheres*, 98,
7 7165-7180
- 8 Keene, W. C., et al. 2002. Organic nitrogen in precipitation over Eastern North America,
9 *Atmospheric Environment*, 36, 4529-4540.
- 10 Kelly, V. R., et al. 2002. Trends in atmospheric concentration and deposition compared to
11 regional and local pollutant emissions at a rural site in southeastern New York, USA,
12 *Atmospheric Environment*, 36, 1569-1575.
- 13 Kermarrec, C., et al. 1998. Influence du mode de ventilation des litières sur les émissions
14 gazeuses d'azote NH₃, N₂O, N₂ et sur le bilan d'azote en engraissement porcin, *Agronomie*,
15 18, 473-488. Klopfenstein, T.J., G.E. Erickson, V.R. Bremer. 2008. Board-Invited Review:
16 Use of Distillers Byproducts in the Beef Cattle Feeding Industry. *Journal of Animal Science*
17 86: 1223-1231
- 18 Kim, D.-S., V. P. Aneja, and W. P. Robarge. 1994 Characterization of nitrogen oxide fluxes
19 from soil of a fallow field in the central Piedmont of North Carolina, *Atmos. Environ.*, 28,
20 1129-1137.
- 21 Kirchner, M., G. Jakobi, E. Felcht, M. Bernhardt, and A. Fischer. 2005. Elevated NH₃ and NO₂
22 air concentrations and nitrogen deposition rates in the vicinity of a highway in Southern
23 Bavaria, *Atmospheric Environment*, 39, 4531-4542.
- 24 Kleinman, L. I., P. H. Daum, Y. N. Lee, G. I. Senum, S. R. Springston, J. Wang, C. Berkowitz, J.
25 Hubbe, R. A. Zaveri, F. J. Brechtel, J. Jayne, T. B. Onasch, and D. Worsnop. 2007. Aircraft
26 observations of aerosol composition and ageing in New England and Mid-Atlantic States during
27 the summer 2002 New England Air Quality Study field campaign, *Journal of Geophysical*
28 *Research-Atmospheres*, 112.
- 29
- 30 Koebel, M., M. Elsener, O. Krocher, C. Schar, R. Rothlisberger, F. Jaussi, and M. Mangold.
31 2004. NO_x reduction in the exhaust of mobile heavy-duty diesel engines by urea-SCR,
32 *Topics in Catalysis*, 30-1, 43-48.
- 33 Kohn, R. A. 2004. Use of animal nutrition to manage nitrogen emissions from animal
34 agriculture. Pages 25 to 30 in Mid-Atlantic Nutrition Conference, University of
35 Maryland, College Park, MD.

36

- 1
- 2 Konarik, S., and V.P. Aneja, 2008, “Trends in agricultural ammonia emissions and ammonium
3 concentrations in precipitation over the Southeast and Midwest United States”,
4 Atmospheric Environment, vol. 42, No. 14, pp.3238-3252.
- 5 Kostel, J.A., Peck, R.M, Scott, B., and C. Tallarico. The Economics of Nutrient Farming. The Wetlands
6 Initiative Report funded by The Kinship Foundation (in preparation).
- 7 Kohn, R.A., Z. Dou, J.D. Ferguson and R.C. Boston. 1997. A sensitivity analysis of nitrogen
8 losses from dairy farms. J. Environ. Management, 50:417-428.
- 9 Kratzer, C.R., and P.L. Brezonik. 1981. A Carlson-type trophic state index for nitrogen in
10 Florida lakes. Water Resour. Bull. 17: 713-715.
- 11
- 12 Lal, R., J.M. Kimble, R.F. Follett and C.V. Cole. 1998. The Potential of U.S. Cropland to
13 Sequester Carbon and Mitigate the Greenhouse Effect, Ann Arbor Press, Chelsea, MI,
14 128 p.
- 15 Larson, U.R., R. Elmgren, and F. Wulff. 1985. Eutrophication and the Baltic Sea: Causes and
16 Consequences. Ambio. 14:9-14.
- 17 The Lawn Institute. 2007. 1855-A Hicks Road, Rolling Meadows, IL 60008,
18 (www.turfgrassod.org/lawninstitute.html)
- 19 Lawrence, M. G., et al. 2003. Global chemical weather forecasts for field campaign planning:
20 predictions and observations of large-scale features during MINOS, CONTRACE, and
21 INDOEX, Atmospheric Chemistry and Physics, 3, 267-289.
- 22 Lelieveld, J. et al. 2001. The Indian Ocean Experiment: Widespread air pollution from South and
23 Southeast Asia, Science, 291, 1031-1036.
- 24 Levy, H., M. D. Schwarzkopf, L. Horowitz, V. Ramaswamy, and K. L. Findell (2008). Strong
25 sensitivity of late 21st century climate to projected changes in short-lived air pollutants,
26 *Journal of Geophysical Research-Atmospheres*, 113.
- 27
- 28 Lewis, W.M. Jr. 2002. Causes for the high frequency of nitrogen limitation in tropical lakes. –
29 Verh. Internat. Verein. Limnol. 28: 210–213.
- 30
- 31 Lewis, W.M. Jr. and W.A Wurtsbaugh. 2008. Control of Lacustrine Phytoplankton by nutrients:
32 Erosion of the Phosphorus Paradigm. Internat. Rev. Hydrobiol. 93:4–5 446–465.
- 33
- 34 Li, Q. B., D. J. Jacob, J. W. Munger, R. M. Yantosca, and D. D. Parrish. 2004 Export of NO_y
35 from the North American boundary layer: Reconciling aircraft observations and global
36 model budgets, *Journal of Geophysical Research-Atmospheres*, 109.

37

- 1
- 2 Li, Y. Q., J. J. Schwab, and K. L. Demerjian. 2006. Measurements of ambient ammonia using a
3 tunable diode laser absorption spectrometer: Characteristics of ambient ammonia
4 emissions in an urban area of New York City, *Journal of Geophysical Research-*
5 *Atmospheres*, 111.
- 6 Liang, J. Y., L. W. Horowitz, D. J. Jacob, Y. H. Wang, A. M. Fiore, J. A. Logan, G. M. Gardner,
7 and J. W. Munger. 1998. Seasonal budgets of reactive nitrogen species and ozone over
8 the United States, and export fluxes to the global atmosphere, *Journal of Geophysical*
9 *Research-Atmospheres*, 103, 13435-13450.
- 10 Liang, Z. S., et al. 2002. Modeling ammonia emission from swine anaerobic lagoons,
11 *Transactions of the ASAE*, 45, 787-798.
- 12 Liang, Y., et al. 2005. Ammonia emissions from US laying hen houses in Iowa and
13 Pennsylvania, *Transactions of the Asae*, 48, 1927-1941.
- 14 Likens, G. E., et al. 2005. Long-term relationships between SO₂ and NO_x emissions and SO₄²⁻
15 and NO₃⁻ concentration in bulk deposition at the Hubbard Brook Experimental Forest,
16 NH, *Journal of Environmental Monitoring*, 7, 964-968.
- 17 Libra, M., C.F. Wolter and R.J. Langel C.F., 2004. Nitrogen and Phosphorus Budgets for Iowa
18 and Iowa Watersheds, Iowa Geological Survey Technical Information Series 47, Iowa
19 Department of Natural Resources-Geological Survey, Iowa City, IA.
- 20
- 21 Lin, Y. J., Z. L. He, Y. G. Yang, P. J. Stoffella, E. J. Philips, and A. P. Charles. 2008. Nitrogen
22 versus phosphorus limitation of phytoplankton growth in Ten Mile Creek, Florida, USA.
23 *Hydrobiologia* 605: 247-258.
- 24
- 25 Logan, J. A. 1989. Ozone in rural areas of the United States, *J. Geophys. Res.*, 94, 8511-8532.
- 26 Luke, W. T., and R. R. Dickerson. 1987. The flux of reactive nitrogen compounds from eastern
27 North America to the western Atlantic Ocean, *Global Biogeochem. Cycles*, 1, 329-343.
- 28 Luke, W. T., et al. 1992. Tropospheric chemistry over the lower Great Plains of the United States
29 II: Trace gas profiles and distributions, *J. Geophys. Res.*, 97, 20747-20670.
- 30 Luke, W. T., P. Kelley, B. L. Lefer, and M. Buhr 2010. Measurements of primary trace gases and
31 NO_y composition in Houston, Texas, *Atmospheric Environment, in press*, DOI:
32 10.1016/j.atmosenv.2009.08.014.
- 33
- 34 Luria, M., R. J. Valente, S. Bairai, W. J. Parkhurst, and R. L. Tanner 2008. Nighttime chemistry
35 in the Houston urban plume, *Atmospheric Environment*, 42, 7544-7552.
- 36

- 1
- 2 MacKenzie, J.J., and M.T. ElAshry. 1990. Air Pollution's Toll on Forests and Crops. Yale
3 University Press, New Haven, CN. 376 pp.
- 4 Mathur, R., and R. L. Dennis. 2003. Seasonal and annual modeling of reduced nitrogen
5 compounds over the eastern United States: Emissions, ambient levels, and deposition
6 amounts, *Journal of Geophysical Research-Atmospheres*, 108.
- 7 Mahimairaja, S., et al. 1994. Losses and Transformation of Nitrogen During Composting of
8 Poultry Manure with Different Amendments - an Incubation Experiment, *Bioresource*
9 *Technology*, 47, 265-273. Mangiafico, S.S. and K. Guillard. 2006. Fall fertilization timing
10 effects on nitrate leaching and turfgrass color and growth. *J. Environ. Qual.* 35:163-171.
- 11 Malm, W. C., B. A. Schichtel, M. L. Pitchford, L. L. Ashbaugh, and R. A. Eldred (2004), Spatial
12 and monthly trends in speciated fine particle concentration in the United States, *Journal*
13 *of Geophysical Research-Atmospheres*, 109.
- 14 Maryland Department of the Environment (MDE). 2006. BNR Costs and Status BNR Project
15 Costs Eligible for State Funding. Provided by Elaine Dietz on October 31, 2006.
- 16 Mathur, R., and R. L. Dennis. Seasonal and Annual Modeling of Reduced Nitrogen Compounds
17 Over the Eastern United States: Emissions, Ambient Levels, and Deposition Amounts.
18 Air Pollution Modeling and its Application XIX, Chapter 4.,. *JOURNAL OF*
19 *GEOPHYSICAL RESEARCH*. American Geophysical Union, Washington, DC,
20 108(D15):ACH 22-1-ACH 22-19, (2003).
- 21 McCarthy, M. J., P. L. Lavrentyev, L. Yang, L. Zhang, Y. Chen, B. Qin, and W.S. Gardner.
22 2007. Nitrogen dynamics relative to microbial food web structure in a subtropical, shallow,
23 well-mixed, eutrophic lake (Taihu Lake, China). *Hydrobiologia* 581: 195-207.
- 24 McCarthy, M.J., R.T. James, Y. Chen, T.L. East, W.S. Gardner. 2009. Nutrient ratios and
25 phytoplankton community structure in the large, shallow, eutrophic, subtropical Lakes
26 Okeechobee (Florida, USA) and Taihu (China). *Limnology* 10:215-227.
- 27
- 28 McClenny, W. A., E. J. Williams, R. C. Cohen, and J. Stutz. 2002. Preparing to measure the
29 effects of the NO_x SIP call-methods for ambient air monitoring of NO, NO₂, NO_y, and
30 individual NO_z species, *Journal of the Air & Waste Management Association*, 52, 542-
31 562.
- 32
- 33 McIssac GF, MB David, GZ Gertner, and DA Goolsby 2002. Relating net nitrogen input in the
34 Mississippi River Basin to nitrate flux in the lower Mississippi River: a comparison of
35 approaches. *Journal of Environmental Quality*, 31:1610-1622.

36

- 1
- 2 McKeen, S., et al. 2007. Evaluation of several PM_{2.5} forecast models using data collected during
3 the ICARTT/NEAQS 2004 field study, *Journal of Geophysical Research-Atmospheres*,
4 112.
- 5 McMurry, P.H., M.F. Shepherd, and J.S. Vickery. 2004. *Particulate Matter Science for Policy*
6 *Makers*, Cambridge University Press, Cambridge.
- 7 Milesi, C., S. Running, C.D. Elvidge, J.B. Dietz, B.T. Tuttle and R.R. Nemani. 2005. Mapping
8 and modeling the biogeochemical cycling of turf grasses in the United States.
9 *Environmental Management*. 36:426-438.
- 10 Miller, S.A., A.E. Landis, and T.L. Theis. 2007. Environmental Tradeoffs of Bio-based
11 Production. *Environmental Science and Technology* 41, 5176-5182.
- 12 Miller, S.A., A.E. Landis, and T.L. Theis. 2006. Use of Monte Carlo Analysis to Characterize
13 Nitrogen Fluxes in Agroecosystems. *Environmental Science and Technology*, 40 (7):2324-
14 2332.
- 15 Millennium Ecosystem Assessment. 2003. *Ecosystems and Human Well-Being: A*
16 *Framework For Assessment*, Island Press, Washington DC.
- 17 Miner, J. R., et al. 2003. Evaluation of a permeable, 5 cm thick, polyethylene foam lagoon cover,
18 *Transactions of the Asae*, 46, 1421-1426
- 19 Mitsch, W.J., Day, J.W., Gilliam, J.W., Groffman, P.M., Hey, d.L., Randall, G.W., Wang, N.
20 1999. Reducing nutrient loads, especially nitrate-nitrogen, to surface water, ground water,
21 and the Gulf of Mexico: Topic 5 report for the Integrated Assessment of Hypoxia in the
22 Gulf of Mexico. National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, Coastal Ocean
23 Program. Washington, DC.
- 24 Mitsch, W.J., J. W. Day, Jr., J. W. Gilliam, P. M. Groffman, D L. Hey, G. W. Randall, and N.
25 Wang. 2001. Reducing nitrogen loading to the Gulf of Mexico from the Mississippi River
26 Basin: Strategies to counter a persistent ecological problem. *BioScience* 51: 373-388.
- 27 Mitsch, W.J., J.W. Day, Jr., J.W. Gilliam, P.M. Groffman, D.L. Hey, G.W. Randall, and N.
28 Wang. 1999. Reducing nutrient loads, especially nitrate-nitrogen, to surface water,
29 groundwater, and the Gulf of Mexico. Topic 5 Report for the Integrated Assessment on
30 Hypoxia in the Gulf of Mexico. NOAA Coastal Ocean Program Decision Analysis Series
31 No. 19. NOAA Coastal Ocean Program, Silver Spring, MD, 111 pp.
- 32 Mitsch, W.J., A.J. Horne, and R.W. Nairn. 2000. Nitrogen and phosphorus retention in wetlands
33 —Ecological approaches to solving excess nutrient problems. *Ecological Engineering* 14:
34 1-7.
- 35 Mitsch, W.J., J.W. Day, Jr., L. Zhang, and R. Lane. 2005. Nitrate-nitrogen retention by wetlands
36 in the Mississippi River Basin. *Ecological Engineering* 24: 267-278.

- 1
- 2 Mitsch, W.J. and J.W. Day, Jr. 2006. Restoration of wetlands in the Mississippi-Ohio Missouri
3 (MOM) River Basin: Experience and needed research. *Ecological Engineering* 26: 55-69.
- 4 Mitsch, W.J. and J.G. Gosselink. 2007. *Wetlands*, 4th ed., John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York,
5 582 pp.
- 6 Moffit DC and Lander C., 1999. Using Manure Characteristics to Determine Land-Based
7 Utilization. Natural Resources Conservation Service, ASAE Paper No. 97-2039, USDA-
8 Natural Resources Conservation Service, Fort Worth, TX, (online URL:
9 <http://wmc.ar.nrcs.usda.gov/technical/WQ/manurechar.html>. National Research Council.
10 1976. *Nutrient Requirements of Beef Cattle*, 5th revised ed. National Academies Press,
11 Washington, DC.
- 12 Mokdad, A. H., J. S. Marks, D. F. Stroup, and J. L. Gerberding (2004), Actual causes of death in
13 the United States, 2000, *Jama-Journal of the American Medical Association*, 291, 1238-
14 1245.
- 15 Molloy, C., and Syrett, P. 1988. Interrelationships between uptake of urea and uptake of
16 ammonium by microalgae. *J. Exp. Mar. Biol.* 118, 85-95.
- 17 Moomaw, W.R. and Birch, M. 2005. "Cascading Costs: An Economic Nitrogen Cycle" *Science*
18 in China Ser. C Life Sciences 48 Special Issue, pp 678-696.
- 19 Mosier, A.R. and T. Parkin. 2007. Gaseous Emissions (CO₂, CH₄, N₂O and NO) from diverse
20 agricultural production systems. In: Gero Genckiser and Sylvia Schnell (eds.)
21 *Biodiversity in Agricultural Production Systems*. CRC Press, Boca Raton, pp 317-348.
- 22 Mosier, A.R., M.A. Bleken, P. Chaiwanakupt, E.C. Ellis, J.R. Freney, R.B. Howarth, P.A.
23 Matson, K. Minami, R. Naylor, K.N. Weeks and Z.L. Zhu. 2001. Policy implications of
24 human-accelerated nitrogen cycling. *Biogeochemistry*. 52:281-320. Reprinted in E.W.
25 Boyer and R.W. Howarth (eds.) *The Nitrogen Cycle at Regional to Global Scales*, Kluwer
26 Academic Publishers, Dordrecht, pp. 477-516.
- 27 Moy, L. A., et al. 1994. How meteorological conditions affect tropospheric trace gas
28 concentrations in rural Virginia, *Atmos Environ.*, 28, 2789-2800.
- 29 Mulholland, P.J., A. M. Helton, G.C. Poole, et al. 2008. Stream denitrification across biomes and
30 its response to anthropogenic nitrate loading. *Nature*. 452:202-206.
- 31 Munger, J. W., S. M. Fan, P. S. Bakwin, M. L. Goulden, A. H. Goldstein, A. S. Colman, and S.
32 C. Wofsy. 1998. Regional budgets for nitrogen oxides from continental sources:
33 Variations of rates for oxidation and deposition with season and distance from source
34 regions, *Journal of Geophysical Research-Atmospheres*, 103, 8355-8368.
- 35 National Research Council. 1983. Risk Assessment in the federal government" *Managing the*

- 1 process. National Academies Press, Washington, DC
- 2
- 3 National Research Council. 1988. Nutrient Requirements of Swine, 9th revised ed. National
4 Academies Press, Washington, DC.
- 5 National Research Council. 1992. Committee on Restoration of Aquatic Ecosystems, 1992.
6 Restoration of Aquatic Ecosystems. National Research Council, National Academy Press.
7 Washington, DC
- 8 National Research Council. 1994. Nutrient Requirements of Poultry, 9th revised ed. National
9 Academies Press, Washington, DC.
- 10 National Research Council. 1996. Nutrient Requirements of Beef Cattle, 7th revised ed. National
11 Academies Press, Washington, DC.
- 12 National Research Council. 2000. National Research Council. Clean Coastal Waters:
13 Understanding and Reducing the Effects of Nutrient Pollution. Ocean Studies Board and
14 Water Science and Technology Board, Commission on Geosciences, Environment, and
15 Resources. National Academy Press, Washington, DC. 405 p.
- 16 National Research Council. 2001. Nutrient Requirements of Dairy Cattle, 7th revised ed. National
17 Academies Press, Washington, DC.
- 18 National Research Council. 2002. Air Emissions from Animal Feeding Operations: Current
19 Knowledge, Future Trends. National Academies Press, Washington, DC.
- 20 National Research Council. 2003. Air Emissions from Animal Feeding Operations: Current
21 Knowledge and Future Needs, 263 pp, National Academies Press, Washington, DC.
- 22 National Research Council. 2003. National Research Council. Air Emissions from Animal
23 Feeding Operations: Current Knowledge and Future Needs., 263 pp, National Academies
24 Press, Washington, DC.
- 25 National Research Council. 2004. Air Quality Management in the United States. 2004. National
26 Academies Press, Washington, DC.
- 27 National Research Council. 2004. Confronting the nation's water problems: the role of research.
28 Committee on Assessment of Water Resources Research. National Research Council,
29 Washington, DC. 310 p.
- 30 National Research Council. 2007. *Models in Environmental Regulatory Decision Making*,
31 National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 32 National Research Council. 2008a. Water Implications of Biofuels Production in the United
33 States. National Academies Press, Washington, DC.
- 34 National Research Council. 2008b. *Mississippi river Water quality and the Clean Water Act:*

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

- 1 *Progress, Challenges, and Opportunities*, National Academies Press, Washington, DC.
- 2 National Research Council. 2009. Nutrient Control Actions for Improving Water Quality in the
3 Mississippi river Basin and the Northern Gulf of Mexico. National Academies Press,
4 Washington, DC.
- 5 Naylor, R, H. Steinfeld, W. Falcon, J. Galloway, V. Smil, E. Bradford, J. Alder, and H. Mooney.
6 2005. Losing the links between livestock and land. *Science*. 310:1621-1622.
- 7 Neff, J. C., E. A. Holland, F. J. Dentener, W. H. McDowell, and K. M. Russell. 2002. The origin,
8 composition and rates of organic nitrogen deposition: A missing piece of the nitrogen
9 cycle?, *Biogeochemistry*, 57, 99-136.
- 10 Nilles, M. A., et al. 1994. The Precision of Wet Atmospheric Deposition Data from National-
11 Atmospheric-Deposition-Program National-Trends-Network Sites Determined with
12 Collocated Samplers, *Atmospheric Environment*, 28, 1121-1128.
- 13 Nilsson, J. and P. Grennfelt. 1988. Critical Loads for Sulfur and Nitrogen. Environmental Report
14 1988:15 (Nord 1988:97), Nordic Council of Ministers Copenhagen, Denmark, 418 pp.
- 15 Nixon, S.W. 1986. Nutrient dynamics and the productivity of marine coastal waters. pp. 97-115,
16 In: R. Halwagy, D. Clayton and M. Behbehani (Eds.). The Alden Press, Oxford.
- 17 Nixon, S.W. 1995. Coastal marine eutrophication: a definition, social causes, and future
18 concerns. *Ophelia* 41, 199-219.
- 19 Nixon, S.W. 2003. Replacing the Nile: Are anthropogenic nutrients providing the fertility once
20 brought to the Mediterranean by a great river? *Ambio* 32, 30-39.
- 21 North, R.L., S.J. Guildford, R.E.H. Smith, S.M. Havens, and M.R. Twiss. 2007. Evidence for
22 phosphorus, nitrogen, and iron colimitation of phytoplankton communities in Lake Erie. –
23 *Limnol. Oceanogr.* 52: 315–328.
- 24
- 25 NRCS, 2007. United States Department of Agriculture/Natural Resources Conservation Service
26 (http://www.nrcs.usda.gov/technical/land/nri03/national_landuse.html).
- 27 Oenema, O., and S. Tamminga. 2005. Nitrogen in global animal production and management
28 options for improving nitrogen use efficiency, *Science in China Series C-Life Sciences*,
29 48, 871-887.
- 30 Oitjen, J.W. and J.L. Beckett. 1996. Role of ruminant livestock in sustainable agricultural
31 systems. *J. Anim. Sci.* 74:1406-1409.
- 32 Olivier, J. G. H., et al. 1998. Global Air Emission inventories for anthropogenic sources of NO_x,
33 NH₃ and N₂O in 1990, *Environmental Pollution*, 102, 138-148.
- 34 Oviatt, C., Doering, P., Nowicki, B., Reed, L., Cole, J., and Frithsen, J. 1995. An ecosystem
35 level experiment on nutrient limitation in temperate coastal marine environments. *Mar.*

- 1 Ecol. Prog. Ser. 116, 171-179.
- 2
- 3 Paerl, H.W. 1982. Factors limiting productivity of freshwater ecosystems. *Adv. Microb. Ecol.*
4 6:75-110.
- 5 Paerl, H. W. 1988. Nuisance phytoplankton blooms in coastal, estuarine, and inland waters.
6 *Limnol. Oceanogr.* 33:823-847.
- 7 Paerl, H.W. 1997. Coastal eutrophication and harmful algal blooms: Importance of atmospheric
8 deposition and groundwater as “new” nitrogen and other nutrient sources. *Limnol.*
9 *Oceanogr.* 42, 1154-1165.
- 10 Paerl, H.W., Pinckney, J. L., Fear, J. M., and Peierls, B. L. 1998. Ecosystem responses to
11 internal and watershed organic matter loading: consequences for hypoxia in the
12 eutrophying Neuse River Estuary, North Carolina, USA. *Mar. Ecol. Progr. Ser.* 166, 17
13 25.
- 14 Paerl, H.W., Prufert-Bebout L., and Guo, C. 1994. Iron-stimulated N₂ fixation and growth in
15 natural and cultured populations of the planktonic marine cyanobacterium
16 *Trichodesmium*. *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 60, 1044-1047.
- 17 Paerl, H.W., and Whitall, D. R. 1999. Anthropogenically-derived atmospheric nitrogen
18 deposition, marine eutrophication and harmful algal bloom expansion: Is there a link?
19 *Ambio* 28, 307-311.
- 20 Paerl, H.W., Willey, J. D., Go, M., Peierls, B. L., Pinckney, J. L., and Fogel, M. L. 1999.
21 Rainfall stimulation of primary production in Western Atlantic Ocean waters: Roles of
22 different nitrogen sources and co-limiting nutrients. *Mar. Ecol. Progr. Ser.* 176, 205-
23 214.
- 24 Paerl, H. W., and T. Yoshinari 2001. The oceanic fixed nitrogen and nitrous oxide budgets:
25 Moving targets as we enter the anthropocene? *Scientia Marina* 65 (2), 85-105.
- 26 Paerl, H.W., Dennis, R. L., and Whitall, D. R. 2002. Atmospheric deposition of nitrogen:
27 Implications for nutrient over-enrichment of coastal waters. *Estuaries* 25:677-693.
- 28 Paerl, H.W., Dyble, J., Moisander, P. H., Noble, R. T., Piehler, M. F., Pinckney, J. L., Twomey,
29 L., and Valdes, L. M. 2003. Microbial Indicators of Aquatic Ecosystem Change: Current
30 Applications to Eutrophication Studies. *FEMS Microb. Ecol.* 1561, 1-14.
- 31 Paerl, H.W., Valdes, L.M., Adolf, J.E., Peierls, B.L., and Harding, L.W. Jr. 2006a.
32 Anthropogenic and climatic influences on the eutrophication of large estuarine
33 ecosystems. *Limnol. Oceanogr.* 51, 448-462.
- 34 Paerl, H.W., Valdes, L.M., Piehler, M.F., and Stow, C.A. 2006b. Assessing the effects of
35 nutrient management in an estuary experiencing climatic change: the Neuse River

- 1 Estuary, NC, USA. *Environ. Man.* 37, 422-436.
- 2 Paerl, H.W., Valdes, L. M., Piehler, M. F., and Lebo, M. E. 2004. Solving problems resulting
3 from solutions: The evolution of a nutrient management strategy for the eutrophying
4 Neuse River Estuary, North Carolina, USA. *Environ. Sci. Tech.* 38, 3068-3073.
- 5 Paerl, H.W. 2009. Controlling Eutrophication along the freshwater–Marine Continuum: Dual
6 Nutrient (N and P) Reductions are Essential. *Estuaries and Coasts* 32:593-601.
- 7
- 8 Park, R. J., K. E. Pickering, D. J. Allen, G. L. Stenchikov, and M. S. Fox-Rabinovitz. 2004.
9 Global simulation of tropospheric ozone using the University of Maryland Chemical
10 Transport Model (UMD-CTM): 2. Regional transport and chemistry over the central
11 United States using a stretched grid, *Journal of Geophysical Research-Atmospheres*, 109.
- 12 Park, R. J., D. J. Jacob, B. D. Field, R. M. Yantosca, and M. Chin. 2004. Natural and
13 transboundary pollution influences on sulfate-nitrate-ammonium aerosols in the United
14 States: implications for policy, *J. Geophys. Res.*, 109, D15204, 10.1029/2003JD004473.
- 15 Parkin, T.B. and T.C. Kaspar. 2006. Nitrous Oxide Emissions from Corn-Soybean Systems in the
16 Midwest. *J. of Environ. Qual.* 35:1496-1506.
- 17 Parrish, D. D., M. P. Buhr, M. Trainer, R. B. Norton, J. P. Shimshock, F. C. Fehsenfeld, K. G.
18 Anlauf, J. W. Bottenheim, Y. Z. Tang, H. A. Wiebe, J. M. Roberts, R. L. Tanner, L.
19 Newman, V. C. Bowersox, K. J. Olszyna, E. M. Bailey, M. O. Rodgers, T. Wang, H.
20 Berresheim, U. K. Roychowdhury, and K. L. Demerjian 1993. The Total Reactive Oxidized
21 Nitrogen Levels and the Partitioning between the Individual-Species at 6 Rural Sites in
22 Eastern North-America, *Journal of Geophysical Research-Atmospheres*, 98, 2927-2939.
- 23
- 24 Parrish, D. D. and F. C. Fehsenfeld (2000), Methods for gas-phase measurements of ozone, ozone
25 precursors and aerosol precursors, *Atmospheric Environment*, 34, 1921-1957.
- 26
- 27 Parrish, D. D., et al. 2004a. Intercontinental Transport and Chemical Transformation 2002 (ITCT
28 2K2) and Pacific Exploration of Asian Continental Emission (PEACE) experiments: An
29 overview of the 2002 winter and spring intensives, *Journal of Geophysical Research-*
30 *Atmospheres*, 109.
- 31 Parrish, D. D., T. B. Ryerson, J. S. Holloway, J. A. Neuman, J. M. Roberts, J. Williams, C. A.
32 Stroud, G. J. Frost, M. Trainer, G. Hubler, F. C. Fehsenfeld, F. Flocke, and A. J.
33 Weinheimer. 2004b. Fraction and composition of NO_y transported in air masses lofted
34 from the North American continental boundary layer, *Journal of Geophysical Research-*
35 *Atmospheres*, 109.
- 36
- 37 Parton, W.J., M.D. Hartman, D.S. Ojima, and D.S. Schimel. 1998. DAYCENT: Its land surface
38 submodel: description and testing. *Glob. Planet. Chang.* 19: 35-48.
- 39 Peierls, B.L., Caraco, N. F., Pace, M. L., and Cole, J. J. 1991. Human influence on river

- 1 nitrogen. Nature 350, 386-387.
- 2
- 3 Penner, J. E., et al. 1991. Tropospheric Nitrogen - a 3-Dimensional Study of Sources,
4 Distributions, and Deposition, Journal of Geophysical Research-Atmospheres, 96, 959-
5 990.
- 6 Pennock, J.R., Sharp, J. H. and Schroeder, W. W. 1994. *What controls the expression of*
7 *estuarine eutrophication? Case studies of nutrient enrichment in the Delaware Bay and*
8 *Mobile Bay Estuaries, USA.* In: Dyer, K. R., and Orth, R. J., eds. *Changes in Fluxes in*
9 *Estuaries.* ECSA 22/ERF Symposium. Helstedsvej, Denmark: Olsen and Olsen.
- 10 Peoples, M.B., J.R. Freney and A.R. Mosier. 1995. Minimizing gaseous losses of nitrogen. In.
11 P.E. Bacon (ed.) *Nitrogen Fertilization in the Environment.* Marcel Dekker, Inc. New
12 York. pp. 565-602.
- 13 Peoples MB, EW Boyer, KWT Goulding, P Heffer, VA Ochwoh, B Vanlauwe, S Wood, K Yagi,
14 & O Van Cleemput (2004). Pathways of nitrogen loss and their impacts on human health
15 and the environment. In AR Mosier, K Syers & JR Freney (eds.), *Agriculture and the*
16 *nitrogen cycle: assessing the impact of fertilizer use on food production and the*
17 *environment,* pp. 53-69. Washington, D.C. Island Press.
- 18 Perring, A. E., T. H. Bertram, P. J. Wooldridge, A. Fried, B. G. Heikes, J. Dibb, J. D. Crouse, P.
19 O. Wennberg, N. J. Blake, D. R. Blake, W. H. Brune, H. B. Singh, and R. C. Cohen.
20 2009. Airborne observations of total RONO₂: new constraints on the yield and lifetime of
21 isoprene nitrates, *Atmospheric Chemistry and Physics*, 9, 1451-1463.
- 22 Petrovic, A.M. 1990. The fate of nitrogenous fertilizers applied to turfgrass. *J. Environ. Qual.*
23 19:1-14.
- 24 Petrovic, A.M. 2004. Nitrogen source and timing impact on nitrate leaching from turf. In. P.A.
25 Nektarios (ed.) 1st IC on Turfgrass. Acta Hort. 661. ISHS, pp. 427-432.
- 26 Petrovic, A.M. 2004. Managing sports fields to reduce environmental impacts. In. P.A. Nektarios
27 (ed.) 1st IC on Turfgrass. Acta Hort. 661. ISHS, pp. 405-412.
- 28 Petrovic, A.M., and I.M. Larsson-Kovach. 1996. Effect of maturing turfgrass soils on the
29 leaching of the herbicide mecoprop. *Chemosphere* 33:585-593.
- 30 Piehler, M. F., Dyble, J., Moisander, P. H., Pinckney, J. L., and Paerl, H. W. 2002. Effects of
31 modified nutrient concentrations and ratios on the structure and function of the native
32 phytoplankton community in the Neuse River Estuary, North Carolina USA. *Aquat.*
33 *Ecol.* 36, 371-385.

34

35

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

- 1 Pinckney, J.L., Paerl, H. W., and Harrington, M. B. 1999. Responses of the phytoplankton
2 community growth rate to nutrient pulses in variable estuarine environments. *J. Phycol.*
3 35, 1455-1463.
- 4 Pinder, R.W., A. B. Gilliland, and R. L. Dennis. 2008. Environmental impact of atmospheric
5 NH₃ emissions under present and future conditions in the eastern United States,
6 *Geophysical Research Letters*, 35.
- 7 Pope C.A. 2000a. Epidemiology of fine particulate air pollution and human health: biologic
8 mechanisms and who's at risk? *Environ Health Perspect* 108 Suppl 4:713-723.
- 9 Pope C.A. 2000b. What do epidemiologic findings tell us about health effects of environmental
10 aerosols? *Journal of Aerosol Medicine* 13(4):335-354.
- 11 Pope, C.A., Thun, M., Namboodiri, M., Dockery, D., Evans, J., Speizer, F., and Heath, C. 1995.
12 "Particulate air pollution as a predictor of mortality in a prospective study of U.S. adults."
13 *American Journal Respiratory Critical Care Medicine*, 151, 669-674.
- 14 Pope, C.A., M. Ezzati, D. W. Dockery. 2009. "Fine-Particulate Air Pollution and Life
15 Expectancy in the United States," *N Engl J Med* 360:376-86.
- 16 Poulida, O., K. L. Civerolo, and R. R. Dickerson. 1994. Observations and Tropospheric
17 Photochemistry in Central North-Carolina, *Journal of Geophysical Research-Atmospheres*,
18 99, 10553-10563.
- 19
- 20 Powers, S. 2007. Nutrient loads to surface water from row crop production. *The International*
21 *Journal of Life Cycle Assessment*, 12 (6): 399-407.
- 22 Prospero, J. M., K. Barrett, T. Church, F. Dentener, R. A. Duce, J. N. Galloway, H. Levy II, J.
23 Moody, and P. Quinn. 1996. Atmospheric deposition of nutrients to the North Atlantic
24 Basin. *Biogeochemistry* 35:27-73.
- 25 Rabalais, N.N. 2002.. Nitrogen in aquatic ecosystems. *Ambio* 16(2), 102-112. Rabalais, N.N.,
26 Turner, R. E., Justic, D., Dortch, Q., Wiseman, W. J. Jr., and Gupta, B. K. 1996. Nutrient
27 changes in the Mississippi River and system responses on the adjacent continental shelf.
28 *Estuaries* 19, 386-407.
- 29 Rabalais, N. N., R. E. Turner, D. Justic, Q. Dortch, and W. J. Wiseman, Jr. 1999. Characterization
30 of Hypoxia. Topic 1 Report for the Integrated Assessment of Hypoxia in the Gulf of
31 Mexico. National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration Coastal Ocean Program
32 Decision Analysis Series No. 15. NOAA Coastal Ocean Program, Silver Spring,
33 Maryland.
- 34 Rabalais, N.N., and Turner, R. E. (eds). 2001. Coastal Hypoxia: Consequences for Living
35 resources and Ecosystems. *Coastal and Estuarine Studies* 58. American Geophysical
36 Union, Washington, DC. 454p.

- 1
- 2 Redfield, A.C. 1958. The biological control of chemical factors in the environment. *Am.*
3 *Scientist* 46, 205-222.
- 4 Richardson, K. 1997. Harmful or exceptional phytoplankton blooms in the marine ecosystem.
5 *Adv. Mar. Biol.* 31, 302-385.
- 6 Ridley, B. A., J. G. Walega, J. E. Dye, and F. E. Grahek. 1994. Distribution of NO, NO_x, NO_y,
7 and O₃ to 12 km altitude during the summer monsoon season over New Mexico, *J.*
8 *Geophys. Res.*, 99, 25519-25534.
- 9 Riegman, R. 1998. Species composition of harmful algal blooms in relation to macronutrient
10 dynamics. In: Anderson, D.M., Cembella, A.D., Hallegraeff, G.M. (eds.). *Physiological*
11 *ecology of Harmful Algal Blooms*. NATO Series Vol. G 41, pp. 475-488. Robertson G.,
12 et. al. 2008. Sustainable Biofuels Redux. *Science* 322, 49-50.
- 13 Roelle, P. A., and V. P. Aneja. 2005. Modeling of ammonia emissions from soils, *Environmental*
14 *Engineering Science*, 22, 58-72.
- 15 Rohm, C.M., J.M. Omernik, A.J. Woods, and J.L. Stoddard. 2002. Regional characteristics of
16 nutrient concentrations in streams and their application to nutrient criteria development.
17 *Journal of the American Water Resources Association* 38:212-239
- 18 RTI International. 2003. "Benefits of Adopting Environmentally Superior Swine Waste
19 Management Technologies in North Carolina: An Environmental and Economic
20 Assessment." . RTI Project Number 08252.000.
- 21 Rupert, M.G. 2008. Decadal-scale changes of nitrate in ground water of the United States, 1988
22 2004. *J. Environ. Qual.* 37:S-240-S-248.
- 23 Ryan, W. F., et al. 1992. Tropospheric Chemistry over the Lower Great-Plains of the United-
24 States .1. Meteorology, *Journal of Geophysical Research-Atmospheres*, 97, 17963-17984.
- 25 Ryan, W. F., et al. 1998 Pollutant transport during a regional O₃ episode in the mid-Atlantic
26 states, *Journal of the Air & Waste Management Association*, 48, 786-797.
- 27 Ryther, J., and Dunstan, W. 1971. Nitrogen, phosphorus and eutrophication in the coastal
28 marine environment. *Science* 171, 1008-1112.
- 29 Salvagioti F, Cassman KG, Specht JE, Walters DT, Weiss A, Dobermann A. 2008. Nitrogen
30 uptake, fixation and response to N fertilizer in soybeans: A review. *Field Crops Res.*
31 108:1-13.

32

33

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

- 1 Savchuk, O., and Wulff, F. 1999. Modelling regional large-scale responses of Baltic Sea
2 ecosystems to nutrient load reductions. *Hydrobiologia* 393, 35-43. Savoie, D. L., et al.
3 2002. Marine biogenic and anthropogenic contributions to non-sea salt sulfate in the
4 marine boundary layer over the North Atlantic Ocean, *Journal of Geophysical Research-*
5 *Atmospheres*, 107.
- 6 Sawyer, J., E. Nafziger, G. Randall, L. Bundy, G. Rehm, and B. Joern. 2006. *Concepts and*
7 *Rationale for Regional Nitrogen Rate Guidelines for Corn. Iowa State Extension PM*
8 *2015*. Retrieved April 29, 2010 from www.extension.iastate.edu/Publications/2015.pdf
- 9 Schindler, D.W. 1971: Carbon, nitrogen, and phosphorus and the eutrophication of freshwater
10 lakes. – *J. Phycol.* 7: 321–329.
- 11
12 Schindler, D. W., R. E. Hecky, D. L. Findlay, M. P. Stainton, B. R. Parker, M. Paterson, K. G.
13 Beaty, M. Lyng, and S. E. M. Kasian. 2008. Eutrophication of lakes cannot be controlled by
14 reducing nitrogen input: Results of a 37 year whole ecosystem experiment. *Proc. Natl. Acad.*
15 *Sci.* 105: 11254-11258.
- 16 Schlesinger, W.H. 2009. On the fate of anthropogenic nitrogen. *Proceedings of the National*
17 *Academy of Sciences* 106:203-208.
- 18 Schlesinger, W. H., and A. E. Hartley. 1992. A global budget for atmospheric NH₃,
19 *Biogeochemistry*, 15,191–211.
- 20 Schwab, J. J., J. B. Spicer, and K. L. Demerjian. 2009. Ozone, Trace Gas, and Particulate Matter
21 Measurements at a Rural Site in Southwestern New York State: 1995-2005, *Journal of*
22 *the Air & Waste Management Association*, 59, 293-309.
- 23 Schwede, D., R. Dennis, M. Bitz. (in review). The Watershed Deposition Tool: A tool for
24 incorporating atmospheric deposition in water-quality analyses. Submitted to *Journal of*
25 *the American Water Resources Association*. (Online URL for tool:
26 <http://www.epa.gov/amad/EcoExposure/depositionMapping.html>, accessed July 9,
27 2009).
- 28 Scott, B., Peck, R.M., Tallarico, C., and Kostel, J.A. (In preparation). Nitrogen Farming in the
29 Illinois River Watershed: An Environmental Economic Market Comparison.
- 30 Scott, J.T. R.D. Doyle, S.J. Prochnow, and J.D. White. 2008. Are watershed and lacustrine
31 controls on planktonic nitrogen fixation hierarchically structured? *Ecological Applications*
32 18: 805-819.
- 33 Scott, J.T., J.K. Stanley, R.D. Doyle, M.G. Forbes, B.W. Brooks. 2009. River-reservoir transition
34 zones are nitrogen fixation hot spots regardless of ecosystem trophic state. *Hydrobiologia*
35 625: 61-68.

- 1
- 2 Second International Nitrogen Conference. ????. Optimizing nitrogen management in food and
3 energy production and environmental protection: Summary statement from the Second
4 International Nitrogen Conference. Ecological Society of America, Washington, D. C.
5 21pp.
- 6 Seitzinger, S. P., and Giblin, A. E. 1996. Estimating denitrification in North Atlantic continental
7 shelf sediments. *Biogeochem.* 35, 235-259.
- 8 Selman, M., S. Greenhalgh, R. Diaz and Z. Sugg. 2008. Eutrophication and hypoxia in coastal
9 areas: a global assessment of the state of knowledge. WRI Policy Note, Water Quality:
10 Eutrophication and Hypoxia. No. 1. World Resources Inst., Washington, DC. 6 p.
- 11 Shores, R. C., et al. 2005. Plane-integrated open-path Fourier transform infrared spectrometry
12 methodology for anaerobic swine lagoon emission measurements, *Applied Engineering in*
13 *Agriculture*, 21, 487-492. Shuman, L.M. 2002. Phosphorus and nitrate nitrogen in runoff
14 following fertilizer application to turfgrass. *J. Environ. Qual.* 31:1710-1715.
- 15 Sickles, J., and D. S. Shadwick, 2007a. Changes in air quality and atmospheric deposition in the
16 eastern United States: 1990-2004, *Journal of Geophysical Research-Atmospheres*, 112.
- 17 Sickles, J. E., and D. S. Shadwick 2007b. Seasonal and regional air quality and atmospheric
18 deposition in the eastern United States, *Journal of Geophysical Research-Atmospheres*,
19 112.
- 20 Sloan, A. J., et al. 1999. Groundwater nitrate depletion in a swine lagoon effluent-irrigated
21 pasture and adjacent riparian zone, *Journal of Soil and Water Conservation*, 54, 651-656.
- 22 Smetacek, V., Bathmann, U., Nöthig, E.-M., and Scharek, R. 1991. Coastal eutrophication:
23 Causes and consequences. Pages 251-279 in Mantoura, R. C. F., Martin, J.-M. and
24 Wollast, R. (eds.), *Ocean Margin Processes in Global Change*. John Wiley & Sons,
25 Chichester
- 26 Smil, V. 1999. Nitrogen in crop production: An account of global flows, *Glob. Biogeochem.*
27 *Cycles*, 13, 647-662.
- 28 Smith, R.A., Schwarz, G.E. and Alexander, R.B. 1997. Regional interpretation of water-quality
29 monitoring data. *Water Resources Research* 33: 2781-2798.
- 30 Smith, V. H. 1983. Low nitrogen to phosphorus ratios favor dominance by blue green algae in
31 lake phytoplankton. *Science* 221, 669 671
- 32 Smith, V. H. 1990. Nitrogen, phosphorus, and nitrogen fixation in lacustrine and estuarine
33 ecosystems. *Limnol. Oceanogr.* 35, 1852 1859.
- 34 Snyder, C.S., T.W. Bruulsema, and T.L. Jensen. 2007. Greenhouse gas emissions from cropping
35 systems and the influence of fertilizer management: a literature review. 25 pp.

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

- 1 Sokolov, A. P., D. W. Kicklighter, J. M. Melillo, B. S. Felzer, C. A. Schlosser, and T. W. Cronin
2 (2008). Consequences of considering carbon-nitrogen interactions on the feedbacks
3 between climate and the terrestrial carbon cycle, *Journal of Climate*, 21, 3776-3796.
- 4 Sommariva, R. et. al. 2008. A study of organic nitrates formation in an urban plume using a
5 Master Chemical Mechanism, *Atmospheric Environment*, in press.
6
- 7 Sommer, S. G. 1997. Ammonia Volatilization from farm tanks containing anaerobically digested
8 animal slurry, *Atmos. Environ.*, 31, 863-868.
- 9 Spieles, D.J. and W.J. Mitsch. 2000. The effects of season and hydrologic and chemical loading
10 on nitrate retention in constructed wetlands: A comparison of low and high nutrient
11 riverine systems. *Ecological Engineering* 14: 77-91.
- 12 Stephen, K. and V. P. Aneja . 2008. Trends in agricultural ammonia emissions and ammonium
13 concentrations in precipitation over the Southeast and Midwest United States,
14 *Atmospheric Environment*, 42, 3238-3252.
- 15 Sullivan, L.J., T.C. Moore, V.P. Aneja, W.P. Robarge, T.E. Pierce, C. Geron and B. Gay, 1996.
16 "Environmental variables controlling nitric oxide emissions from agricultural soils in the
17 southeast United States," *Atmospheric Environment*, Vol. 30, pp. 3573-3582.
18
- 19 Sutton, M.A., W.A.H. Asman, T. Ellermann, J.A. Van Jaarsveld, K. Acker, V.P. Aneja, J.
20 Duyzer, L. Horvath, S. Paramonov, M. Mitosinkova, Y.S. Tang, B. Ackermann, T.
21 Gauger, J. Bartniki, A. Neftel, and J.W. Erisman, 2003. "Establishing the link between
22 ammonia emission control and measurements of reduced nitrogen concentrations and
23 deposition", *Journal of Environmental Monitoring and Assessment*, vol. 82, pp. 149-185.
- 24 Sutton, M. A., E. Nemitz, J. W. Erisman, C. Beier, K. B. Bahl, P. Cellier, W. de Vries, F.
25 Cotrufo, U. Skiba, C. Di Marco, S. Jones, P. Laville, J. F. Soussana, B. Loubet, M.
26 Twigg, D. Famulari, J. Whitehead, M. W. Gallagher, A. Neftel, C. R. Flechard, B.
27 Herrmann, P. L. Calanca, J. K. Schjoerring, U. Daemmgen, L. Horvath, Y. S. Tang, B. A.
28 Emmett, A. Tietema, J. Penuelas, M. Kesik, N. Brueggemann, K. Pilegaard, T. Vesala, C.
29 L. Campbell, J. E. Olesen, U. Dragosits, M. R. Theobald, P. Levy, D. C. Mobbs, R.
30 Milne, N. Viovy, N. Vuichard, J. U. Smith, P. Smith, P. Bergamaschi, D. Fowler, and S.
31 Reis (2007), Challenges in quantifying biosphere-atmosphere exchange of nitrogen
32 species, *Environmental Pollution*, 150, 125-139.
33
- 34 Syrett, P.J. 1981. Nitrogen metabolism of microalgae. *Can Bull Fish Aquat Sci* 210:182-210.
- 35 Szogi, A. A., et al. 2004. Nitrification options for pig wastewater treatment, *New Zealand Journal*
36 *of Agricultural Research*, 47, 439-44.
- 37 Takegawa, N., Y. Kondo, M. Koike, M. Ko, K. Kita, D. R. Blake, N. Nishi, W. Hu, J. B. Liley, S.
38 Kawakami, T. Shirai, Y. Miyazaki, H. Ikeda, J. Russel-Smith, and T. Ogawa (2003),
39 Removal of NO_x and NO_y in biomass burning plumes in the boundary layer over northern
40 Australia, *Journal of Geophysical Research-Atmospheres*, 108.

5-28-10 Science Advisory Board (SAB) Integrated Nitrogen Committee Draft Advisory Report

-- Do Not Cite or Quote --

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

- 1
2 Terry, D.L., Kirby, B.J. 2006. Commercial Fertilizers. Association of American Plant Food
3 Control Officials (AAPFCO), 103 Regulatory Services Bldg., University of Kentucky,
4 Lexington, KY 40546-0275.
- 5 Thornton, P. E., J. F. Lamarque, N. A. Rosenbloom, and N. M. Mahowald (2007). Influence of
6 carbon-nitrogen cycle coupling on land model response to CO₂ fertilization and climate
7 variability, *Global Biogeochemical Cycles*, 21.
8
- 9 Tohmazin, R. 1985. Changing coastal oceanography of the Black Sea Northeastern Shelf.
10 *Progress in Oceanography* 15:2127-2176.
- 11 Turner, R. E., Qureshi, N., Rabalais, N. N., Dortch, Q., Justic, D., Shaw, R. F., and Cope, J.
12 1998. Fluctuating silicate:nitrate ratios and coastal plankton food webs. *Proc. Natl.*
13 *Acad. Sci. USA* 95, 13048-13051.
- 14 Turner, R. K., Georgiou, S., Gren, I.-M., Wulff, F., Barrett, S., Søderquist, T., Batemen, I. J.,
15 Folke, C., Langeas, S., Zylicz, T., Mäler, K.-G., and Markowsha, A. (1999). Managing
16 nutrient fluxes and pollution in the Baltic: An interdisciplinary simulation study.
17 *Ecological Economics* 30, 333-352.
- 18 Tyrell, T. 1999. The relative influences of nitrogen and phosphorus on oceanic primary
19 production. *Nature* 400, 525-531.
- 20 US Department of Agriculture, Economic Research Service. 2006. Agricultural Resources
21 Environmental Indicators, Edit. Weibe, K. and N. Gollehon, Economic Information
22 Bulletin No. 16, Economic Research Service, Washington, D.C.
- 23 US Environmental Protection Agency and U.S. Dept. of Agriculture. 1998. Clean Water Action
24 Plan: Restoring and protecting America's waters. Report EPA840-R-98-001. U.S. EPA
25 and USDA, Washington, DC. 89 p.
- 26 US Environmental Protection Agency National Advisory Council for Environmental Policy and
27 Technology. 1998. Report of the Federal Advisory Committee on the Total Maximum
28 Daily Load (TMDL) program. EPA-100-R-98-006. U.S. EPA, Office of the
29 Administrator, Washington, DC.
- 30 US Environmental Protection Agency .1998. Report of the Federal Advisory Committee on the
31 Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) program. The National Advisory Council for
32 Environmental Policy and Technology (NACEPT). EPA-100-R-98-006. U.S. EPA,
33 Office of the Administrator, Washington, DC. 75 p.
34 (<http://www.epa.gov/owow/tmdl/faca/facaall.pdf>)
- 35 US Environmental Protection Agency. 2000a. National management measures for the control of
36 nonpoint pollution from agriculture. EPA 841-B-03-004. U.S. EPA, Office of Water,
37 Washington, DC.

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

1

2 US Environmental Protection Agency. 2000b. National Water Quality Inventory: 1998 report to
3 Congress. EPA-841-R-00-001. U.S. EPA, Office of Water, Washington, DC. 434 p.
4 (<http://www.epa.gov/305b/98report/>)

5 US Environmental Protection Agency. 2000c. "Nutrient Criteria Technical Guidance Manual:
6 Rivers and Streams", Office of Water EPA-822-B-00-002, Environmental Protection
7 Agency Office of Science and Technology, Washington, DC 20460.

8 US Environmental Protection Agency. 2000d. Nutrient Criteria Technical Guidance Manual.
9 Lakes and Reservoirs. EPA-822-B-00-001. U.S. EPA, Office of Water, Office of Science
10 and Technology, Washington, DC. 232 p.
11 (<http://epa.gov/waterscience/criteria/nutrient/guidance/index.html>)

12 (<http://epa.gov/waterscience/criteria/nutrient/guidance/index.html>)

13 US Environmental Protection Agency. 2001. National Coastal Condition Report. EPA-620/R-
14 01/005. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Research and Development
15 and Office of Water, Washington, D.C.

16 US Environmental Protection Agency. 2001b. Air-Water Interface Work Plan. U.S. EPA, Office
17 of Air Quality and Planning Standards, Office of Wetlands Oceans, and Watersheds, and
18 Office of Science and Technology, Washington, DC. 34 p.
19 (<http://www.epa.gov/ttn/oarpg/t3/reports/combined.pdf>)

20 US Environmental Protection Agency. 2001c. Nutrient criteria technical guidance manual.
21 Estuaries and coastal marine waters. EPA-822-B-01-003. U.S. EPA, Office of Water,
22 Washington, DC. (<http://epa.gov/waterscience/criteria/nutrient/guidance/index.html>)

23 US Environmental Protection Agency. 2002. National Water Quality Inventory: 2000 report.
24 EPA-841-R-02-001. U.S. EPA, Office of Water, Washington, DC.

25 US Environmental Protection Agency. 2004. National Coastal Condition Report II. EPA 620/R-
26 03/002. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Research and Development and
27 Office of Water, Washington, D.C. US Environmental Protection Agency. 2005, Air
28 Quality Criteria for Particulate Matter, EPA/600/P-99/002aF

29 US Environmental Protection Agency. 2005, National Emissions Inventory,
30 <http://www.epa.gov/ttn/chief/net/2002inventory.html>, United States Environmental
31 Protection Agency, Washington D.C.

32 US Environmental Protection Agency. 2006a. Air Quality Criteria for Ozone and Related
33 Photochemical Oxidants, EPA/600/R-05/0004aA.

34 US Environmental Protection Agency. 2006b. National Estuary Program Coastal Condition
35 Report. EPA-842/B-06/001. U.S. EPA, Office of Water, Office of Research and

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

- 1 Development, Washington, DC. 445 p. (<http://www.epa.gov/owow/oceans/nccr/>)
- 2 US Environmental Protection Agency. 2006c. Wadeable Streams Assessment. A collaborative
3 survey of the nation's streams. EPA-841-B-06-002. U.S. EPA, Office of Water, Office of
4 Research and Development, Washington, DC. 98 p.
5 (<http://www.epa.gov/owow/streamsurvey/>)
- 6 U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. 2006d. 2006-2011 EPA Strategic Plan: Charting our
7 Course. EPA-190-R-06-001. U.S. EPA, Washington, DC
- 8 US Environmental Protection Agency. 2007a. Annexes for the Integrated Science Assessment for
9 Oxides of Nitrogen – Health Criteria. Draft Review Report EPA/600/R-07/093. U.S.
10 EPA, National Center for Environmental Assessment, Washington, DC.
- 11 US Environmental Protection Agency. 2007b. EPA relying on existing Clean Air Act regulations
12 to reduce atmospheric deposition to the Chesapeake Bay and its watershed. Report No.
13 2007-P-00009. U.S. EPA, Office of Water, Office of the Inspector General, Washington,
14 DC. 18 p. (<http://www.epa.gov/oig/reports/2007/20070228-2007-P-00009.pdf>)
- 15 US Environmental Protection Agency. 2007d. Memorandum: Nutrient Pollution and Numeric
16 Water Quality Standards. From: Benjamin H. Grumbles, Assistant Administrator. May
17 25, 2007.
- 18 US Environmental Protection Agency. 2007e. Nutrient criteria technical guidance manual.
19 Wetlands. EPA-822-R-07-004. U.S. EPA, Office of Water, Office of Science and
20 Technology, Washington, DC. 197 p.
21 (<http://epa.gov/waterscience/criteria/nutrient/guidance/index.html>)
- 22 US Environmental Protection Agency, 2007f. Summary Report of Air Quality Modeling
23 Research Activities for 2006, EPA /600/R-07/103.
- 24 US Environmental Protection Agency. 2007g. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Inventory
25 of U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Sinks: 1990-2005. EPA 430-R-07-002.
26 Washington D.C.
- 27 US Environmental Protection Agency. 2007h. Biological nutrient removal processes and costs.
28 EPA-823-R-07-002. U.S. EPA, Office of Water, Washington, DC. 15 p.
- 29 U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. 2008. EPA's 2006 Report on the Environment. EPA-
30 600-R-07-045F, U.S. EPA, Washington, DC
- 31 US Environmental Protection Agency. 2008a. Integrated Science Assessment for Nitrogen and
32 Sulfur Oxides: Ecological Criteria. (Welfare-based) National Ambient Air Quality
33 Standards (NAAQS). EPA/600/R-08/082F

34

35

5-28-10 Science Advisory Board (SAB) Integrated Nitrogen Committee Draft Advisory Report

-- Do Not Cite or Quote --

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

- 1 US Environmental Protection Agency. 2008b. Municipal nutrient removal technologies reference
2 document. Vol. 1 – technical report. EPA 832-R-08-006. U.S. EPA, Office of
3 Wastewater Management, Washington, DC. 268 p.
- 4 US Environmental Protection Agency. 2008c. Municipal nutrient removal technologies reference
5 document. Vol. 2 – appendices. EPA 832-R-08-006. U.S. EPA, Office of Wastewater
6 Management, Washington, DC. 181 p.
- 7 US Environmental Protection Agency. 2008d. SAB Advisory on the EPA Ecological
8 Research Program Multi-Year Plan. EPA-SAB-08-011. U.S. EPA Office of the
9 Science Advisory Board, Washington, DC.
- 10
- 11 US Environmental Protection Agency. (April 4, 2008). "Acid Rain." Retrieved May 19, 2009,
12 from <http://www.epa.gov/acidrain/>.
- 13 US Environmental Protection Agency. 2009a. EPA's Ecosystem Services Research Program
14 2009-2014: Conserving Ecosystem Services through Proactive Decision Making.
15 Presentation to the Science Advisory Board Meeting on Strategic Research Directions,
16 April 23-24, 2009.
- 17 U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. 2010. *Clean Air Markets. Annual ARP Coal-fired
18 Power Plant Emission Data: 2008 vs. 2009*. Retrieved April 27, 2010 from
19 <http://www.epa.gov/airmarkets/quarterlytracking.html> .
- 20 U.S. Environmental Protection Agency Clean Air Scientific Advisory Committee. 2008. Clean
21 Air Scientific Advisory Committee Recommendations Concerning the Final Rule for the
22 National Ambient Air Quality Standards for Ozone. EPA-CASAC-08-009
- 23 US Environmental Protection Agency Clean Air Scientific Advisory Committee, 2009.
24 Consultation on Particulate Matter National Ambient Air Quality Standards: Scope and
25 Methods Plan for Urban Visibility Impact Assessment. EPA-CASAC-09-010
- 26 U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Transportation and Air Quality. 2004. Final
27 Regulatory Impact Analysis: Control of Emissions from Nonroad Diesel Engines.,
28 EPA/420/R-04/007. <http://www.epa.gov/nonroad-diesel/2004fr/420r04007.pdf>
- 29 U.S. Environmental Protection Agency Science Advisory Board. 1973. Nitrogenous
30 Compounds in the Environment. EPA-SAB-73-001. U.S. EPA Science Advisory Board,
31 Washington, DC
- 32 U.S. Environmental Protection Agency Science Advisory Board. 2002. Toward Integrated
33 Environmental Decision Making. EPA-SAB-EC-00-001, U.S. EPA Science Advisory
34 Board, Washington, DC
- 35 US Environmental Protection Agency Science Advisory Board. 2007. Hypoxia in the northern
36 Gulf of Mexico: an update by the EPA Science Advisory Board. EPA-SAB-08-003, U.S
37 EPA Science Advisory Board, Washington, DC

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

- 1 US Environmental Protection Agency Science Advisory Board. 2009b. Valuing the
2 Protection of Ecological Systems and Services: A Report of the EPA Science
3 Advisory Board. EPA-SAB-09-012. U.S. EPA Science Advisory Board, Washington,
4 DC
5
- 6 Vallino, J.J., C.S. Hopkinson, and J.E. Hobbie. 1996. Modeling bacterial utilization of dissolved
7 organic matter: optimization replaces Monod growth kinetics. *Limnol Oceanogr* **41**: 1591-
8 1609
- 9 Veldkamp, E. and M. Keller. 1997. Fertilizer-induced nitric oxide emissions from agricultural
10 soils. *Nutrient Cycling in Agroecosystems*. 48:69-77.
- 11 Valigura, R.A., R.B. Alexander, M.S. Castro, T.P. Meyers, H.W. Paerl, P.E. Stacey and R.E.
12 Turner (eds.). 2001. Nitrogen loading in coastal water bodies. An atmospheric
13 perspective. *Coastal and Estuarine Studies*, Amer. Geophysical Union, Washington, DC.
14 254 p.
- 15 Van Breemen N, EW Boyer, CL Goodale, NA Jaworski, K Paustian, SP Seitzinger, K Lajtha, B
16 Mayer, D VanDam, RW Howarth, KJ Nadelhoffer, M Eve, & G Billen 2002. Where did
17 all the nitrogen go? Fate of nitrogen inputs to large watersheds in the northeastern USA.
18 *Biogeochemistry*, 57:267-293.
- 19 Van der Hoek K.W. 1998. Nitrogen efficiency in global animal production. *Environmental*
20 *Pollution*. 102:127-132
- 21 Vanni MJ, Renwick WH, Headworth JL, Auch JD, Schaus MH. 2001. Dissolved and
22 particulate nutrient flux from three adjacent agricultural watersheds: A five-year study.
23 *Biogeochemistry*. 54(1):85-114.
24
- 25 Verity, P. G., M. Alber, and S.B. Bricker. 2006. Development of hypoxia in well-mixed
26 subtropical estuaries in the Southeastern USA. *Estuaries and Coasts* 29:665-673
- 27 Verma, S.B., Dobermann, A., Cassman, K.G., Walters, D.T., Knops, J.M., Arkebauer, T.J.,
28 Suyker, A.E., Burba, G.G., Amos, B., Yang, H.S., Ginting, D., Hubbard, K.G., Gitelson,
29 A.A., Walter-Shea, E.A. 2005. Annual carbon dioxide exchange in irrigated and rainfed
30 maize-based agroecosystems. *Agric. For. Meteorol.* 131:77-96.
- 31 Vitousek, P.M., J. Aber, R.W. Howarth, G.E. Likens, P.A. Matson, D.W. Schindler, W.H.
32 Schlesinger, and D.G. Tilman. 1997. Human alteration of the global nitrogen cycle:
33 Causes and Consequences. *Issues in Ecology* 1: 1-15.
- 34 Vitousek, P. M., Mooney, H. A., Lubchenko, J., and Mellilo, J. M. 1997. Human domination of
35 Earth's ecosystem. *Science* 277, 494-499.
- 36 Vollenweider, R. A. 1992. Coastal marine eutrophication: principles and control. *Sci Total*
37 *Environ (Suppl)*, 1-20.

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

- 1 Vollenweider, R. A., Marchetti, R., and Viviani, R. (eds). 1992. Marine Coastal Eutrophication.
2 New York: Elsevier Science.
- 3 Wang, H. Q., D. J. Jacob, P. LeSager, D. G. Streets, R. J. Park, A. B. Gilliland, and A.
4 vanDonkelaar. 2009. Surface ozone background in the United States: Canadian and
5 Mexican pollution influences, *Atmos. Environ.*, in press.
- 6 The Wetlands Initiative. 2008. Measuring a test market for nutrient farming, Finding profits in
7 the Illinois River Watershed. The Wetlands Initiative, Chicago, IL.
- 8 The Wetlands Initiative. 2007. Assessing tax impacts of nutrient management options, Nutrient
9 farming could lessen tax burden to Chicago area residents. The Wetlands Initiative,
10 Chicago, IL.
- 11 Wetzel, R.G. 2001. Limnology: Lake and river ecosystems. – 3rd ed. Academic Press, New
12 York. Whitall, D.R. and H.W. Paerl. 2001. Spatiotemporal variability of wet atmospheric
13 nitrogen deposition to the Neuse River Estuary, North Carolina. *J. Environ. Qual.* 30:
14 1508-1515.
- 15 Williams, E. J., K. Baumann, J. M. Roberts, S. B. Bertman, R. B. Norton, F. C. Fehsenfeld, S. R.
16 Springston, L. J. Nunnermacker, L. Newman, K. Olszyna, J. Meagher, B. Hartsell, E.
17 Edgerton, J. R. Pearson, and M. O. Rodgers. 1998. Intercomparison of ground-based NO_y
18 measurement techniques, *Journal of Geophysical Research- Atmospheres*, 103, 22261-
19 22280.
- 20
- 21 Woodman, J. N., and E. B. Cowling. 1987. Airborne chemicals and forest health. *Environmental*
22 *Science and Technology* 21:120-126.
- 23 Wurtsbaugh, W.A., H.P. Gross, C. Luecke, and P. Budy. 1997. Nutrient limitation of
24 oligotrophic sockeye salmon lakes of Idaho (USA). – *Verh. Internat. Verein. Limnol.* 26:
25 413–419.
- 26 Wyers, G. P., R. P. Otjes, and J. Slanina. 1993. A Continuous-Flow Denuder for the
27 Measurement of Ambient Concentrations and Surface-Exchange Fluxes of Ammonia,
28 *Atmospheric Environment Part a-General Topics*, 27, 2085-2090.
- 29 Yienger, J. J. and H. Levy 1995. Empirical-Model of Global Soil-Biogenic NO_x Emissions,
30 *Journal of Geophysical Research-Atmospheres*, 100, 11447-11464.
- 31 Yu, S., R. L. Dennis, S. J. Roselle, A. Nenes, J. Walker, B. K. Eder, K. L. Schere, J. L. Swall,
32 and W. P. Robarge. An Assessment of the Ability of 3-D Air Quality Models With
33 Current Thermodynamic Equilibrium Models to Predict Aerosol No₃. *Journal of*
34 *Geophysical Research*. American Geophysical Union, Washington, DC, 110(D7):1-22,
35 (2005).

36

37

5-28-10 Science Advisory Board (SAB) Integrated Nitrogen Committee Draft Advisory Report

-- Do Not Cite or Quote --

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

1 Zhang, L., A. Wiebe, R. Vet, C. Mihele, J. M. O'Brien, S. Iqbal, and Z. Liang. 2008. Measurements
2 of reactive oxidized nitrogen at eight Canadian rural sites, *Atmospheric Environment*, 42,
3 8065-8078.

4
5 Zhou, X. L., K. Civerolo, H. P. Dai, G. Huang, J. Schwab, and K. Demerjian. 2002. Summertime
6 nitrous acid chemistry in the atmospheric boundary layer at a rural site in New York State,
7 *Journal of Geophysical Research-Atmospheres*, 107.

8

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

1 Appendix A: Nitrogen Deposition from the Atmosphere to the Earth's Surface

2 *Review of Nr wet deposition*

3 Substantial progress has been made in monitoring Nr wet deposition, as is summarized by
 4 the National Atmospheric Deposition Program/National Trends Network (NADP), established in
 5 1979, which monitors precipitation composition at over 250 sites in the United States and its
 6 territories (<http://nadp.sws.uiuc.edu>). Precipitation at each station is collected weekly according
 7 to well established and uniform procedures and sent to the Central Analytical Laboratory for
 8 analysis of acidity, NO_3^- , NH_4^+ , chloride, as well as the base cations calcium, magnesium,
 9 potassium and sodium. For greater temporal resolution, the Atmospheric Integrated Research
 10 Monitoring Network AIRMON, comprised of seven sites, was formed in 1992 as part of the
 11 NADP program to study wet deposition composition and trends using samples collected daily.
 12 The same species are measured as in NADP. By interpolating among sites, NADP is able to
 13 estimate the wet deposition of NH_4^+ (reduced N), and NO_3^- (oxidized N) for the 48 contiguous
 14 states (Table A-1 and Figure A-1).

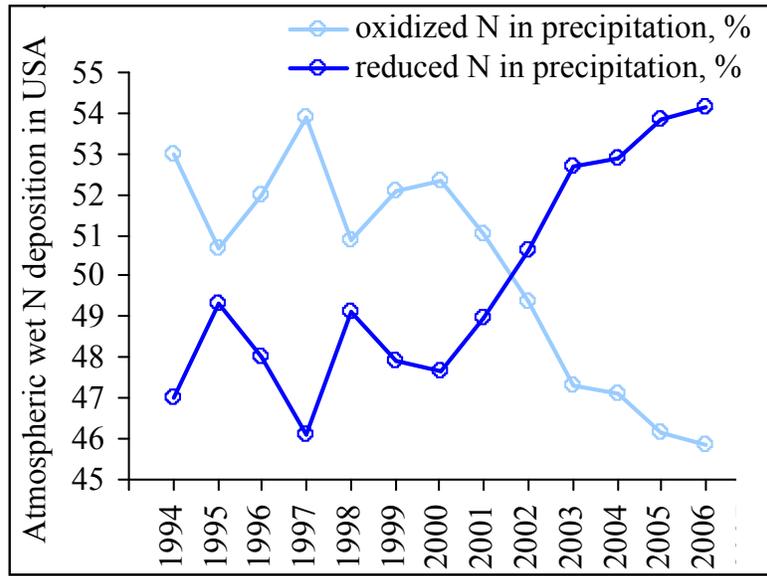
15 **Table A-1: Annual wet deposition of reduced (NH_4^+), oxidized (NO_3^-), and total N to the 48 contiguous states,**
 16 **from NADP/National Trends Network (NTN) <http://nadp.sws.uiuc.edu>**

17

NADP/NTN deposition estimates			
	reduced N in precipitation, kg/ha/yr	oxidized N in precipitation, kg/ha/yr	total wet N deposition, kg/ha/yr
1994	1.49	1.68	3.17
1995	1.63	1.67	3.30
1996	1.66	1.80	3.45
1997	1.49	1.74	3.24
1998	1.72	1.78	3.49
1999	1.46	1.58	3.04
2000	1.48	1.62	3.10
2001	1.50	1.57	3.07
2002	1.59	1.55	3.14
2003	1.72	1.55	3.27
2004	1.70	1.52	3.22
2005	1.65	1.41	3.06
2006	1.65	1.40	3.05

18

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

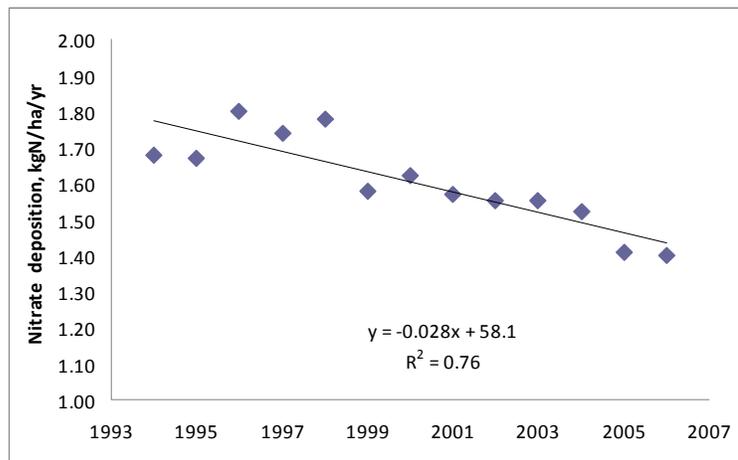
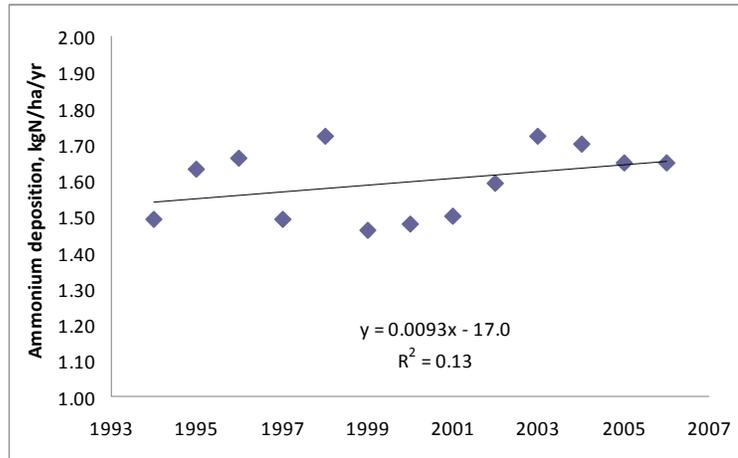


1

2 **Figure A-1: Percent change in relative contribution of oxidized (NO_3^-) and reduced (NH_4^+) nitrogen wet**
 3 **deposition from 1994 to 2006. As emissions of NO_x have decreased, the relative importance of NH_x has**
 4 **increased.**

5 Although individual regions vary, the NADP data for the entire 48 states indicate an
 6 apparent decrease in NO_3^- wet deposition, but not in NH_4^+ deposition (Table A-1 and Figure A-
 7 2). Ammonium wet deposition shows a weak increase, although the correlation coefficient is
 8 small. As NO_x controls have become more effective, the role of reduced N appears to have
 9 grown in relative importance. The nitrate data appear to show a statistically significant trend and
 10 quantifying the response of deposition to a change in emissions would be useful to both the
 11 scientific and policy communities. A notable reduction in power plant NO_x emissions occurred
 12 as the result of the NO_x State Implementation Plan (SIP) call (Bloomer et al., 2009; Gilliland et
 13 al., 2008; McClenny et al., 2002). EPA should pursue a rigorous analysis of the emissions and
 14 deposition data, including identifying monitors and methods that are consistent from the
 15 beginning to the end of the record, as indicated in Recommendation 8.

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.



1

2 **Figure A-2: Trend in reported wet deposition of NH_4^+ and NO_3^- for the 48 contiguous states; data were taken**
 3 **from NADP. Note the sampling methods and locations have not been tested for temporal or spatial bias.**

4 *How is Nr deposition related to emissions?*

5 The relationship between emissions of Nr and observed deposition is critical for
 6 understanding the efficacy of abatement strategies as well as for partitioning local and large-
 7 scale effects of emissions. Only a few studies covering several individual sites have sufficient
 8 monitoring consistency and duration to determine rigorously long-term trends in NO_3^- and NH_4^+
 9 and their relationship to emissions, and here we consider several examples (Butler et al., 2005;
 10 Kelly et al., 2002; Likens et al., 2005). These sites tend to be in the eastern United States where
 11 monitoring is more concentrated and has a longer history and where upwind sources and
 12 downwind receptors are relatively well known. Examination of these studies reveals that
 13 concentrations of gaseous and particulate N species in the atmosphere, as well as the Nr content
 14 of precipitation over the eastern United States shows significant decreases. Correlation with
 15 regional emissions is stronger than with local emissions, in keeping with the secondary nature of
 16 the major compounds – NO_3^- and NH_4^+ . Decreases in NH_4^+ concentration and wet deposition are
 17 attributed to decreases in SO_4^{2-} concentrations, meaning that more of the reduced Nr remains in

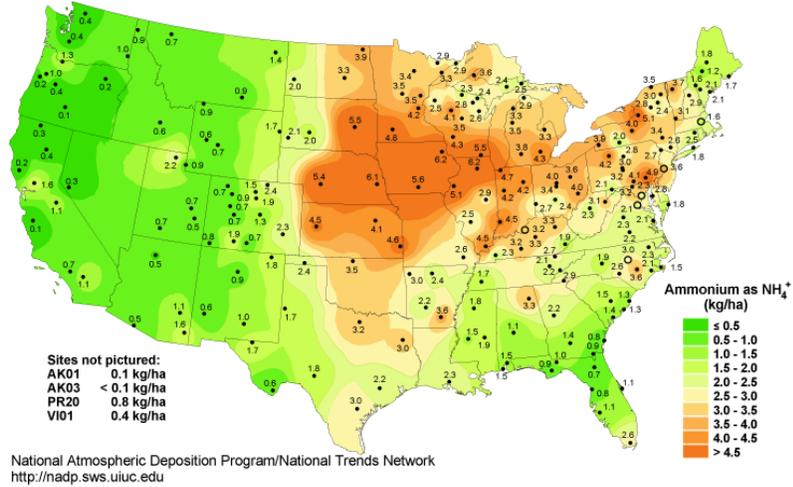
This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

1 the gas phase. For the period 1965 to 2000, NO_3^- levels in bulk deposition correlate well with
2 reported NO_x emissions. For shorter and earlier time periods the correlation is weaker, and the
3 authors attribute this to changes in the EPA's methods of measuring and reporting emissions;
4 they find evidence of continued errors in emissions from vehicles. Decreases in deposition will
5 probably not be linearly proportional to decreases in emissions; for example a 50% reduction in
6 NO_x emissions is likely to produce a reduction of about 35% in concentration and deposition of
7 nitrate.

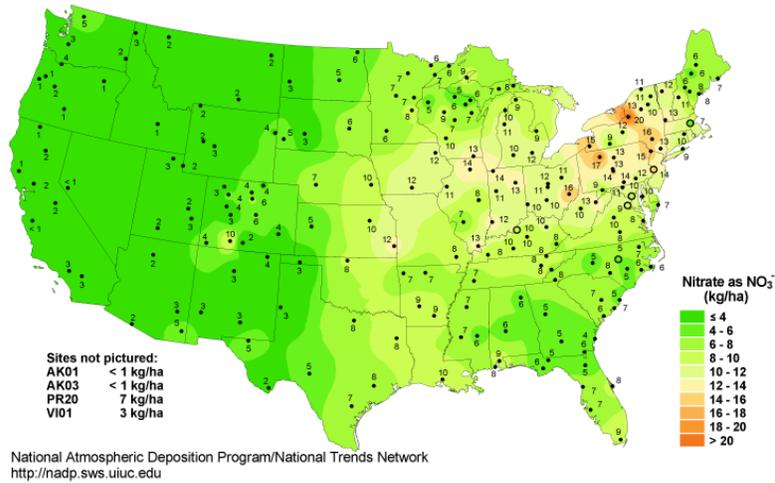
8 The relationship between chemically reduced N emissions and deposition is more
9 complex. The maps of ammonium deposition (Figure A-3) show that maxima occur near or
10 downwind of major agricultural centers where emissions should be high. The full extent of the
11 deposition record (see <http://nadp.sws.uiuc.edu/amaps2/>) show the large intensification of NH_4^+
12 wet deposition in selected areas. The southeastern United States, particularly North Carolina,
13 has seen a long-term rise (Aneja et al., 2000; Aneja et al., 2003; Stephen and Aneja, 2008). The
14 increase in deposition coincides with the increase in livestock production, but a swine population
15 moratorium appears to have helped abate emissions (Stephen and Aneja, 2008). Concentrations
16 of aerosol NH_4^+ have decreased in many parts of the country, and this may appear to contradict
17 the trend in wet deposition, but a decrease in condensed phase NH_4^+ will be accompanied by an
18 increase in vapor phase NH_3 if SO_4^{2-} and NO_3^- concentrations decrease; see
19 <http://vista.cira.colostate.edu/improve/>. This potentially misleading information highlights the
20 need for measurements of speciated NH_x (Sutton et al., 2003)

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

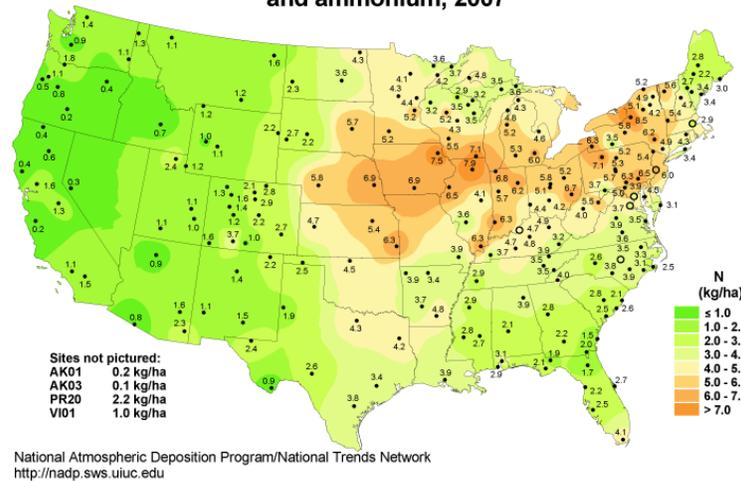
Ammonium ion wet deposition, 2007



Nitrate ion wet deposition, 2007



Inorganic nitrogen wet deposition from nitrate and ammonium, 2007



1
2

Figure A-3: Annual NH_4^+ , NO_3^- , and total inorganic N deposition for the year 2007 showing spatial patterns

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

1 of deposition (source: <http://nadp.sws.uiuc.edu/amaps2/>).

2
3 *Review of dry deposition observations for the eastern United States*

4
5 Monitoring dry deposition presents a greater challenge than monitoring wet deposition. The
6 Clean Air Standards and Trends Network (CASTNET) and Atmospheric and Integrated
7 Research Monitoring Network (AIRMON) were established to monitor chemical and
8 meteorological variables to infer dry deposition in order to study the processes leading from
9 emissions to atmospheric concentrations and through deposition to ecosystem effects. AIRMON
10 dry deposition monitoring was discontinued in 2003. See <http://www.epa.gov/castnet/>,
11 <http://www.arl.noaa.gov/reserach/programs/airmon.html>, and <http://nadp.sws.uiuc.edu>.

12
13 Recent reviews (Sickles and Shadwick, 2007a; Sickles and Shadwick, 2007b) analyze the
14 seasonal and regional behavior of concentration and deposition of a variety of primary and
15 secondary pollutants including reactive N and investigated trends from 1990 to 2004 for the United
16 States east of the Mississippi River. The investigators evaluated observations from more than 50
17 sites in the eastern States and concluded that for 2000-2004, the mean annual total measured N
18 deposition for this area was 7.75 kg N per hectare per year (expressed as kg N/ha/yr); see Table 11.
19 This value includes vapor phase HNO₃, particulate NO₃⁻, and NH₄⁺; it does not include deposition
20 of other oxidized species such as NO_x and PAN, nor gas-phase reduced N species most notably
21 NH₃. The measured deposition rates peak in spring and summer, but unaccounted for ammonia
22 deposition is probably a substantial fraction of the total, and the true annual cycle remains uncertain.

23
24 **Table A-2: Deposition of N to the eastern United States in units of kg N/ha/yr***

	Annual deposition kg N/ha/yr
Dry NH₄⁺	0.41
Wet NH₄⁺	2.54
Dry HNO₃ + NO₃⁻	1.88
Wet NO₃⁻	2.92
Total measured N Dep.	7.75
Est. dry other NO_y	0.94
Est. dry NH₃	1.90
Est. total NO_y	5.74
Est. total NH₃ + NH₄⁺	4.85
Est. Grand Total	10.59

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

*Data are from the U.S. CASTNET program for the period of 2000-2004. Monitored species for 34 sites east of the Mississippi include vapor-phase HNO_3 , particulate NO_3^- , and NH_4^+ ; unmonitored are other oxidized species such as NO_x and PAN and gas-phase reduced N species most notably NH_3 (Sickles and Shadwick, 2007a). For an explanation of how deposition of unmeasured species was estimated see text.

Estimated total N deposition to the eastern United States

CASTNET monitors HNO_3 and NO_3^- , but not other members of the NO_y family – notably NO_x . Dennis (EPA, 2007) estimated that the unmeasured NO_y species account for about 50% of the dry deposition of nitrates. Half of 1.88 (see Table A-2) is 0.94 kg N /ha/yr. Ammonia is also unmeasured by CASTNET, and model estimates (Mathur and Dennis, 2003) of NH_3 indicate that dry deposition should account for 75% of wet NH_4^+ deposition; 75% of 2.54 is 1.9 kg N /ha/yr. Adding these two values to the total from Table A-2 yields a reasonable estimate, within about $\pm 50\%$ absolute accuracy, of total deposition of about 10.6 kg N /ha/yr for the eastern United States.

Characteristics of N deposition to the eastern United States

Analysis of production of N_2 and N_2O via gas phase reaction is provided in Appendix E. Warmer temperatures are conducive to release of NH_3 from soils and manure as well as from atmospheric particles, thus ammonia concentrations are typically highest in summer. Diffusion of gases is faster than diffusion of particles, and dry deposition of vapor-phase N is faster as well; for example the mean CASTNET reported HNO_3 deposition velocity is 1.24 cm/s while that for particulate NO_3^- is 0.10 cm/s. In 2003 and 2004 substantial reductions in emissions from electric generating units (power plants) were implemented under the NO_x State Implementation Plan (SIP) call. Many of these power plants are located along the Ohio River generally upwind of the measurement area. Significant reductions ($p = 0.05$) were found between the 1990-1994 and 2000-2004 periods (Sickles and Shadwick, 2007a).

Uncertainty in measured deposition

Analysis of uncertainties in the deposition of N is challenging. The coefficient of variation for total, regional N deposition for 2000-2004 is 23%, representing a minimal value of uncertainty. Concentrations of some of the NO_y species are monitored, as is the wet deposition of major oxidized and reduced N species, but concentrations of ammonia and other N species are not monitored. The network for monitoring dry deposition is sparse and has not been evaluated for spatial bias. The monitors are located in flat areas with uniform surfaces – advective deposition into for example the edges of forests are estimated to contribute substantially to the uncertainty (Hicks, 2006). Other sources of error include the model used to convert weekly average concentrations and micrometeorological measurements into depositions. Precision can be determined from collocated sites and is estimated at 5% for nitrate and 15% for ammonium in precipitation (Nilles et al., 1994). The uncertainty in estimated dry deposition arises primarily from uncertainty in deposition velocities (Brook et al., 1997; Hicks et al., 1991) and can be as high as 40% for HNO_3 . Total uncertainty for deposition of N based on measurements is at least 25% and may be as high as 50%.

Deposition estimates from numerical models

The EPA Community Multiscale Air Quality model (CMAQ) was run for North America at

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

1 36 km resolution (R. Dennis et al., personal communication January 2008). Simulation of Nr
 2 deposition is hampered by the lack of emissions information (especially for NH₃), by the need to
 3 parameterize planetary boundary layer (PBL) dynamics and deep convection, as well as by
 4 simplified multiphase chemistry. This run of CMAQ did not account for NO_x emissions from
 5 marine vessels, and these amount to about 4% of the total NO_x emissions in 2000. Calculated
 6 nitrogen deposition for the 48 contiguous states (Table A-3) was broadly consistent with direct
 7 measurements (Table A-2). CMAQ NO_x emissions were 5.84 Tg N for the year 2002; of that 2.74
 8 Tg N were deposited. This suggests that ~50% was exported – a number somewhat higher than has
 9 been reported in the literature; this discrepancy is discussed below.

10

11 **Table A-3: Results from CMAQ* for total deposition in 2002 to the 48 contiguous states of oxidized and**
 12 **reduced N**

	kg N/ha/yr	Tg N/yr
Oxidized N	3.51	2.74
Reduced N	2.66	2.07
Total N Deposition	6.17	4.81

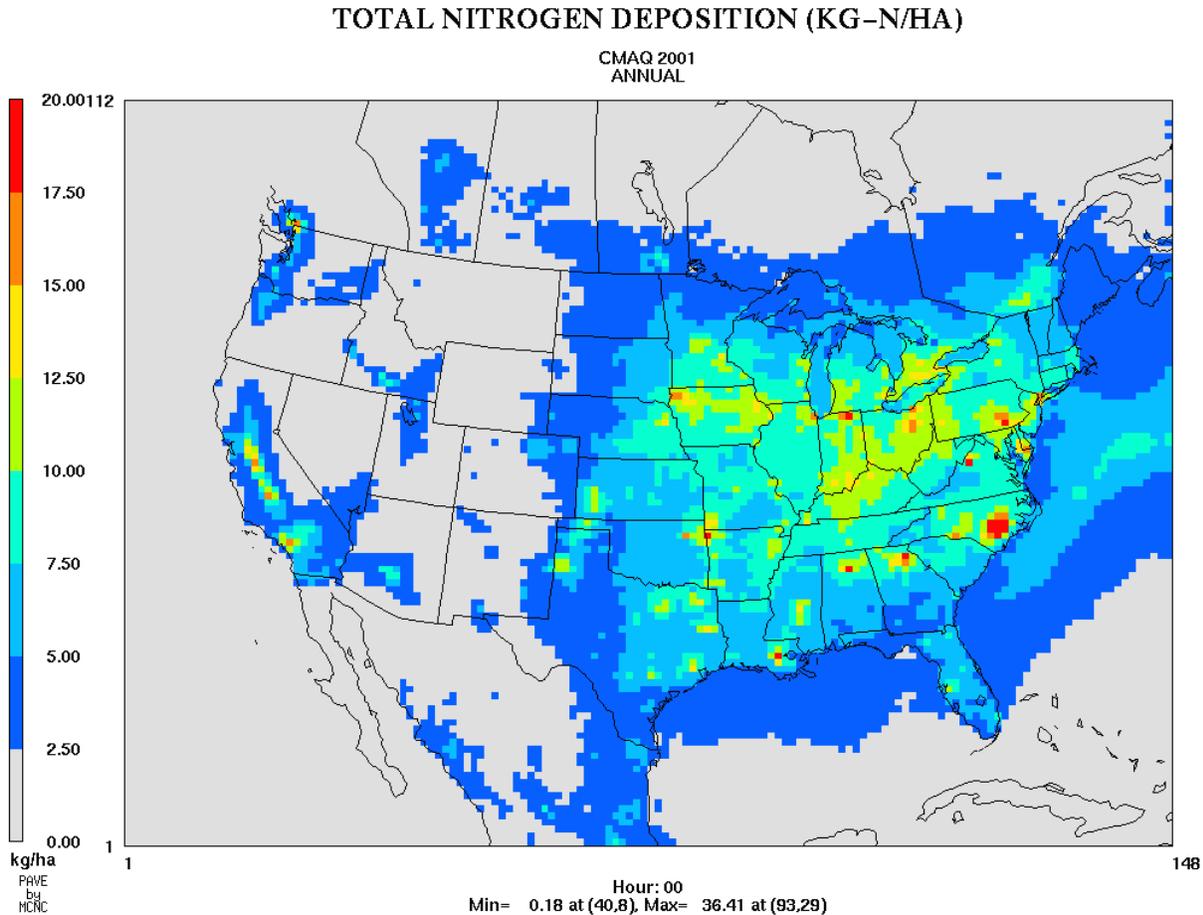
13

14 *The CMAQ results were adapted from: Schwede, D., R. Dennis, M. Bitz. (in review). The Watershed Deposition
 15 Tool: A tool for incorporating atmospheric deposition in water-quality analyses, submitted to *Journal of the*
 16 *American Water Resources Association* 2009. (<http://www.epa.gov/amad/EcoExposure/depositionMapping.html>).

17 Ammonia emissions and ambient concentrations can be measured, but are not routinely
 18 monitored. For Nr, the CMAQ numerical simulation employed inverse modeling techniques –
 19 that is NH₃ emissions were derived from observed NH₄⁺ wet deposition (Gilliland et al., 2006;
 20 Gilliland et al., 2003; Mathur and Dennis, 2003). Model determinations of NH₃ therefore do not
 21 provide an independent source of information on NH₄⁺ deposition.

22 The three-year CMAQ run gives an indication of the spatial pattern of deposition
 23 (Figures A-4). For NH_x, wet and dry are equally important, but for NO_y, dry deposition accounts
 24 for about 2/3 of the total deposition while wet deposition accounts for about 1/3. While this does
 25 not hold for the eastern United States it is true for the United States as a whole; in arid southern
 26 California, for example, dry deposition of Nr dominates. Based on CMAQ, total NO_y deposition
 27 is 2.79 times the wet deposition and total NH_x deposition is 1.98 times the wet deposition. Using
 28 the data from Table A-1 for the average wet deposition for the period 2000- 2004, total
 29 deposition of oxidized N is 4.36 kg N /ha/yr (2.79 * 1.56 = 4.36). The total deposition for
 30 reduced N is 3.17 kg N /ha /yr (1.98 * 1.60). The grand total (wet and dry oxidized and reduced)
 31 is then about 7.5 kg N /ha /yr.

1



2

3 **Figure A-4: CMAQ annual average (wet plus dry and oxidized plus reduced) nitrogen deposition (in kg-**
4 **N/ha/yr) across the United States. This is based on three years of differing meteorology – one dry, one wet,**
5 **and one average precipitation year – across the Eastern United States (Source: U.S. Environmental**
6 **Protection Agency, 2007).**

7 The model has highly simplified organic N deposition. Note these values reflect emissions
8 before the NO_x SIP-call which resulted in substantial reductions in NO_x emissions from point
9 sources over the eastern United States.

10 For comparison purposes, a collection of Chemical Transport Models (CTM's) (Dentener
11 et al., 2006) yielded total (wet plus dry) deposition to the whole United States of about 3.9 Tg N
12 /yr oxidized N_r and 3.0 Tg N/yr ammoniacal N for current emissions. The fate of NO_x is
13 assumed to be primarily HNO₃ or aerosol NO₃; organic N species are generally not modeled in
14 detail. Because this analysis includes Alaska, a better estimate for NO_x for the 48 contiguous
15 states is 4.6 Tg N /yr. The variance among models was about 30% (one σ) for deposition fluxes
16 in regions dominated by anthropogenic emissions. Globally, the calculations from the ensemble
17 of 23 CTM's estimated that 36-51% of all NO_y and NH_x emissions are deposited over the ocean.
18 This load could be important to estuarine N loading estimates as offshore N is carried inshore by

1 currents or through advective processes.

2 *Deposition estimates from mass balance*

3 From estimated total emissions of Nr compounds and observed or simulated export, a
4 reasonable estimate of rate of deposition can be obtained by mass balance – deposition equals
5 emissions minus export. Although substantial uncertainty (about a factor of two) exists for the
6 emissions of NH₃, NO_x release is reasonably well known. In general, advection in the boundary
7 layer and lofting through convection followed by export at higher altitudes are the two main
8 mechanisms that prevent removal of NO_y and NH_x by deposition to the surface of North America
9 (Li et al., 2004; Luke et al., 1992).

10 Experimental observations have been conducted over the eastern United States for more
11 than two decades (Galloway et al., 1988; Galloway and Whelpdale, 1987; Galloway et al., 1984;
12 Luke and Dickerson, 1987). Most recent estimates (Dickerson et al., 1995; Hudman et al., 2007;
13 Li et al., 2004; Parrish et al., 2004b), agree that annually 7 - 15% of the emitted NO_x is exported
14 in the lower to mid-troposphere.

15 CTM's derived small export values – on the order of 30% of the total NO_x emitted into
16 the lower atmosphere (Doney et al., 2007; Galloway et al., 2004; Holland et al., 1997; Holland et
17 al., 2005; Horowitz et al., 1998; Kasibhatla et al., 1993; Liang et al., 1998; Park et al., 2004;
18 Penner et al., 1991). Reviewed publications using the mass balance approach have substantial
19 uncertainty but indicate with some consistency that 25-35% of the NO_y emitted over the United
20 States is exported.

21 *Comparison of models and measurements of oxidized N deposition*

22 Both ambient measurements and numerical models of NO_y have reached a level of
23 development to allow reasonable estimates of deposition. For reduced nitrogen, neither ambient
24 concentrations nor emissions are known well enough to constrain models. Recent model
25 estimates of the U.S. N budget are reasonably uniform in finding that about 25-35% of total NO_x
26 emissions are exported.

27 Results from CMAQ runs described above indicate that of the NO_x emitted over the
28 continental United States, 50% is deposited and 50% is exported. This is within the combined
29 error bars of other studies, but well under the best estimate of 70% deposition. One possible
30 source of this discrepancy is underestimation of deposition of organo-nitrogen compounds. The
31 chemical mechanism used in CMAQ was highly simplified – only about 2-3% of the total Nr
32 deposition can be attributed to organo-nitrogen compounds (R. Dennis personal communication,
33 2008). Ammonia from fossil fuel combustion while important locally, is probably a small
34 component of national Nr deposition.

35 Major sources of uncertainty in modeled and observed values include missing deposition
36 terms and poorly constrained convective mass flux. As indicated above, convective mass flux
37 (rapid vertical transport) is uncertain because most convective clouds are smaller than a grid box
38 in a global model. There is evidence for nonlinearities in NO₂ deposition velocities with greater

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

1 transfer from the atmosphere to the surface at higher concentrations (Horii et al., 2004, 2006).

2 Emissions from Canada and Mexico can have a substantive impact on atmospheric Nr
3 over the United States near major sources such as downwind of industrial Ontario and major
4 cities of San Diego, California and Tijuana, Mexico (Wang et al., 2009). While Nr is imported
5 into the United States from these border countries, there is also export. The emissions from
6 Canada and Mexico are each 10-15% of those of the United States and the bulk of the Mexican
7 population is distant from the United States. We expect the overall impact of neighboring
8 countries to add about 10% uncertainty to the estimated Nr budget for the 48 contiguous states.

9

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

Appendix B: Sources and Cycling of Reactive N Input into Terrestrial Systems in the United States

Most of the new Nr introduced into terrestrial systems in the U.S. was used to produce food for human consumption and forage and feed for livestock and poultry (~17 Tg total with 9.7 Tg from synthetic fertilizer and ~8 Tg from biological N fixation; Table B-1). In addition to new Nr and Nr that was recycled from livestock and human excreta, crop production releases Nr that was stored in soil organic matter (see Subsection 2.3.2). The N in cereal crops is typically derived from added fertilizer (synthetic or manures) and from mineralization of soil organic matter (conversion of complex organic molecules to ammonium) in about equal amounts. As discussed in Section 2.2 and Subsection 5.3.4, crop production is not efficient in using Nr so only 30-70% (a global average of 40%) of all of the N mobilized for crop production is harvested in the crop. The remainder is in crop residue (roots and above ground stover) stored in the soil, leached to aquatic systems as NO₃, volatilized to the atmosphere as NH₃ or NO_x or denitrified (see Section.4.8, Figure 19) to produce NO_x, N₂O and N₂. An additional ~1.1 Tg of synthetic fertilizer N is used to maintain turfgrass in the urban environment (see Section 2.2.5) and another 0.1-0.2 Tg N is used to enhance forest production.

Table B- 1: Sources of reactive N into terrestrial systems in the United States in 2002 (from Table 2; in Tg N/yr).

Source	Environmental System				
	Agricultural	Vegetated		Populated	Total
		Forest	Grassland		
Atmospheric	1.3	1.4	1.9	0.4	6.9*
N fixation	7.7	--	6.4	--	14.1
Synthetic N	9.7	0.1	**	1.1	10.9
Animal manure##	1.2	--	3.8#	--	6.0#
Human sewage##	0.1	--	--	1.2	1.3

*The amount of atmospheric Nr deposition is based on area of each environmental system within the continental United States. The total area does not sum to 100% because non arable lands are not included in this table.

**Synthetic fertilizer N used for managed pasture fertilization is included in the agricultural land classification.

5-28-10 Science Advisory Board (SAB) Integrated Nitrogen Committee Draft Advisory Report

-- Do Not Cite or Quote --

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

1 #Unrecoverable livestock manure deposited on grasslands, the unaccounted for ~ one Tg of N/r is
2 assumed to be lost through ammonia volatilization, leaching or denitrification (EPA, 2007).

3 ##Note that livestock manure and human sewage used as fertilizer are recycled N components of
4 the nitrogen Cascade and not new Nr inputs.

5 Within the nitrogen cascade (Figure 2), the interactions between the agricultural and
6 populated portions of the terrestrial system dictate the production and flow of Nr. Although
7 occupying the largest area, forest and grassland portions of terrestrial ecosystems serve mainly to
8 absorb atmospheric deposition and provide a source of forest products and forage for livestock
9 production. Reactive nitrogen input into these systems is from biological N fixation in
10 unmanaged lands, atmospheric deposition and Nr from livestock manure that is deposited. The
11 livestock that is grazing within grasslands (Table B-1) may lead to the N saturation of
12 unmanaged forest and grassland ecosystems (Galloway et al. 2004; Bobbink et al., 2009).

13 This report uses the Nr input numbers from Table B-1 and food production numbers to
14 estimate the flow of Nr through agricultural and populated parts of the terrestrial system (Table
15 B-2). The FAO (2008; www.fao.org/statistics/toptrade/trade.asp) lists the 20 largest agricultural
16 commodities produced, imported and exported in the United States in 2002. Of these
17 commodities, corn (229 Tg), soybeans (75 Tg), wheat (44 Tg) and cow's milk (77 Tg) were
18 produced in the greatest amount. Using commodity N content data derived from data used to
19 calculate crop residue N in the EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 2007g) inventory
20 of U.S. greenhouse gas emissions and sinks, an estimated 9 Tg of N was marketed in three crops,
21 soybeans (4.4 Tg N; from U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 2007g), corn (3.2 Tg N), and
22 wheat (0.9 Tg N). Whole milk contained ~ 0.5 Tg of N while other meat and egg produce
23 contained ~1.4 Tg of N, totaling ~ 1.9 Tg N. Grain, fruits, nuts and vegetables contained ~9.3
24 Tg of N. If the total N input use efficiency is 40% then ~23 Tg of N from all sources is required
25 to produce 9.3 Tg of vegetative commodities. Table B-2 lists the estimated Nr input into
26 agricultural systems (~ 20 Tg) and additional N input from crop residue that was returned to the
27 field the previous year (4.4 Tg) and from mineralization of soil organic matter (4.7 Tg). All of
28 this N input totals ~29 Tg of N that is actually involved in the production of the 9.3 Tg of crop
29 commodity N. If one assumes that return of crop residue to the field is directly proportional to
30 crop production, then 24.3 Tg of N was required to produce the 9.3 Tg of crop commodity N.
31 These estimates indicate that ~38% of the total annual input of N that went into the agricultural
32 crop production system was contained in the main crop commodities produced in the United
33 States in 2002.

34 Of the 24.3 Tg N required to produce crop commodity N in 2002, approximately 2.5 Tg
35 was used to grow feed used for milk, egg and meat production. This estimate is made assuming
36 that 4 units of N are required to produce a unit of milk, eggs or meat (see Subsection 5.3.4). This
37 estimate also assumes that one third of N required for livestock production comes from
38 commodities in the FAO top 20 list and the remaining two thirds comes from alfalfa, silage and
39 grass over the course of a year (Oitjen and Beckett, 1996). Approximately 4.3 Tg of N in
40 agricultural commodities (2.8 Tg in soybeans, corn and wheat) were exported, while ~0.15 Tg N
41 was imported in various food and drink commodities. The U.S. human populace consumed
42 ~1.96 Tg of N in 2002 (292 million people, consume 114.7 g protein/person/day, 0.16 g N/g

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

1 protein, 365 days) (approximately 1.2 Tg from animal protein-N and 0.7 from vegetative
2 protein).

3 These three consumption areas, internal consumption of vegetable N for livestock
4 production, human consumption, and export account for 77% of the commodities produced. The
5 unaccounted for commodity N is likely partly in annual storage. Some smaller fraction of annual
6 production is used for pet food and a small fraction is returned to the terrestrial environment
7 because of spoilage and handling losses.

8 In forests and grasslands (vegetated system) N input in 2002 was ~3.5 Tg of
9 anthropogenically introduced N, with the remaining ~10.1 Tg derived from BNF and livestock
10 manure deposition. Of this anthropogenic N, ~21% was retained in soil and tree biomass while
11 the remainder was removed in tree harvest (~0.2 Tg, see Subsection 2.3.2.) or lost to other parts
12 of the environment through NH₃ volatilization and NO₃ leaching and runoff (Table B-2). Total
13 N input into agricultural systems was ~20 Tg with ~ 11 Tg being removed as products which
14 includes the transfer of ~2 Tg N as food to the human population. Almost 40% of the N input
15 into agricultural systems is lost through NH₃ volatilization, nitrification/denitrification and NO₃
16 runoff. The 4.2 Tg of Nr of Haber-Bosch N that is used for industrial feedstock is not included
17 in this assessment. Of the input of ~3.3 Tg of N into the populated system ~80% is lost through
18 human excreta processed in sewage treatment plants, denitrification in soils and leaching and
19 runoff of NO₃ (Table B-2).

20 Table B-2 summarizes the input and flow of Nr in the main terrestrial systems within the
21 continental United States. Anthropogenic input of Nr into forests and grasslands totaled ~3.5 Tg in
22 2002 with an estimated 6.4 Tg of Nr being introduced through natural biological N fixation. Of this
23 Nr ~ 0.7 Tg was stored in vegetation and soils (see Subsection 2.3.2) and ~2 Tg removed as
24 livestock forage, while the remainder was lost to the atmosphere and aquatic systems, or removed as
25 forest products and livestock forage. The largest anthropogenic Nr input (~20 Tg) was into
26 agricultural production where ~11.2 Tg was removed as agricultural product, ~ 2 Tg transferred as
27 edible product to the “populated” portion of the terrestrial system, ~0.8 Tg was stored in agricultural
28 lands, and ~7.6 Tg N was lost to the atmosphere and aquatic systems. New N input into the
29 “Populated” portion totaled ~3.3 Tg, which came from N transfer in food and use of fertilizer N in
30 lawns, gardens and recreational areas. Within these areas an estimated 0.12 Tg was stored in urban
31 forests.

5-28-10 Science Advisory Board (SAB) Integrated Nitrogen Committee Draft Advisory Report

-- Do Not Cite or Quote --

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

1
2
3

Table B-2: Nr input and flows (Tg N/yr) in the terrestrial portion of the Nitrogen Cascade (Figure 2) within the continental United States in 2002

Environmental System*	N Input to System	N Storage in System**	Agricultural & Forest Products	Transfers to Aquatic or Atmospheric	Transfers as a % of Input
Vegetated	13.6	0.7	2.2	10.7	79
Agricultural	19.6	0.8	11.2	7.6	39
Populated	3.3	0.1	0	3.2	97

4
5
6
7
8
9
10

*
*The Environmental Systems are those noted in the Terrestrial portion of the N Cascade shown in Figure 2. Data from Table B-1, derived from regrouping data from Table 2, are shown in Table B-2.
**Estimates are from section 2.3.2. of this report.

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

Appendix C: Water Quality Trading in the Illinois River Basin

For various reasons, wetland restoration has been proposed and the magnitude of needed restoration estimated. For the Wetland Reserve Program (WRP), the Farm Bill of 1990 set a goal of restoring approximately 1 million acres. A few years later, the NRC (NRC, 1992) proposed a national goal of restoring 10 million acres of inland and coastal wetlands by 2010. The NRC went on to recommend that 400,000 miles of streams and rivers be restored by 2012 and that 1 million acres of lakes be restored by 2000, both of which would further the control of reactive nitrogen. While none of these goals has been or is likely to be met by the recommended date, they articulated a need for wetland restoration addressing the important relationship between wetlands and water quality.

Taking into account the economics of using wetlands to manage Nr adds yet another dimension to site selection. Based on the results of the Water Environment Research Foundation's study (Hey et al., 2005), The Kinship Foundation sponsored a study (Kostel et al. in preparation) to define the market for producing and selling Nr (as NO_3^-) credits. For this analysis, a real, potential market area was selected: the Illinois River watershed in Illinois — the tributaries draining Wisconsin, Indiana and Michigan were excluded. The producers of nitrogen credits were identified as “nutrient farmers” and they became the “sellers” of N credits. The “buyers,” of nitrogen credits, were restricted to municipal and industrial wastewater treatment facilities, those facilities that hold an NPDES permit. This restriction, of course, resulted in a considerable understatement of the market size since the identified buyers emit less than 11% of the total aquatic N load (David and Gentry, 2000), which finds its way to the Mississippi River — air emission/deposition and agriculture account for the remaining 89%.

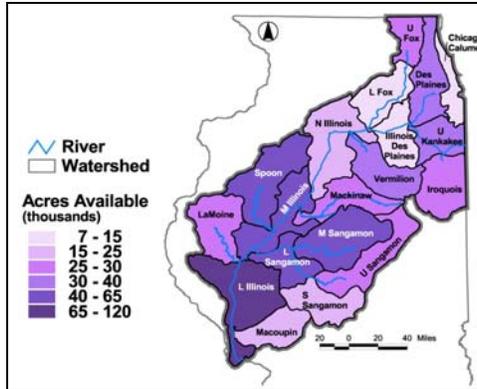
The watershed was divided into 19 sub-watersheds, spatially locating credit supply and demand. A linear programming model was developed and used to: 1) examine the potential extent and distribution of nitrogen credit demand and supply; 2) compare the average seasonal demand levels to the supply capacity of nutrient farms; and, 3) evaluate the relative effects of seasonality. Market efficiency was imposed through the objective function: the least costly distribution of credit production to meet the given monthly demand. Thereby, sellers and buyers were identified and linked and the spatial characteristics of the market mapped by sub-watershed. At the same time, the equilibrium price of a credit, or the prevailing price at which buyers and sellers are willing to trade, was determined. The market, as represented by the model, determined where the most intensive wetland investment (i.e., wetland restoration) would be, the revenues returned to these investments, and the costs and savings to the buyers.

All 290 permitted (buyers) are geographically distributed as shown in Figure C-1. The mass loading of the buyers (2,423 tons/month) is reflected in Figure C-2. Eighty-nine percent of the demand comes from the northeastern corner of the Basin (Upper Fox, Des Plaines, and Chicago/Calumet sub-watersheds), the Chicago metropolitan area. As illustrated by Figure C-3, 41% of the wetland restoration area (using the criteria discussed above) was identified in the southwestern corner of the watershed (Lower Illinois, La Moine, Macoupin, Lower Sangamon, and Middle Illinois sub-watersheds), where the floodplain is almost entirely leveed. For the market study, the available load of Nr (NO_3^-) by season and sub-watershed was mapped as illustrated in

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

1

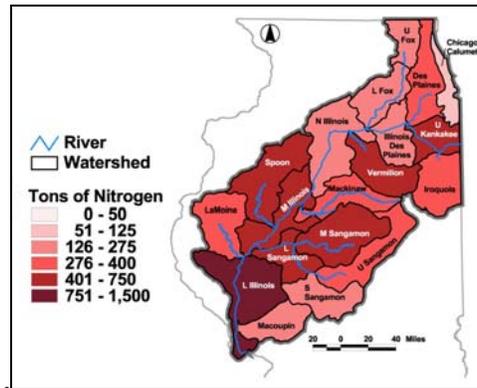
2



3

4 **Figure C-3: Potential land availability in the 100-year flood zone for nutrient farming in each sub-watershed**
5 **in the Illinois river Watershed (Kostel et al., in preparation).**

6

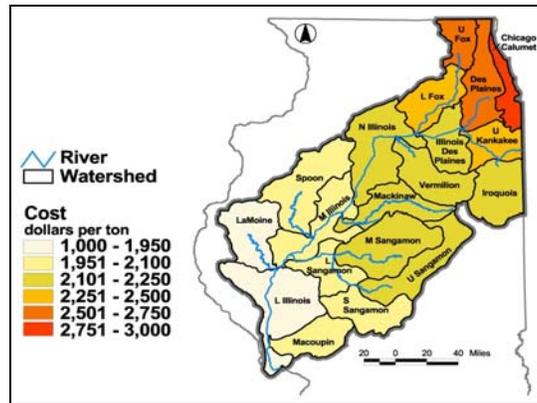


7

8 **Figure C- 4: Spring available total nitrogen load by sub-watershed (Kostel et al., in preparation).**

9

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

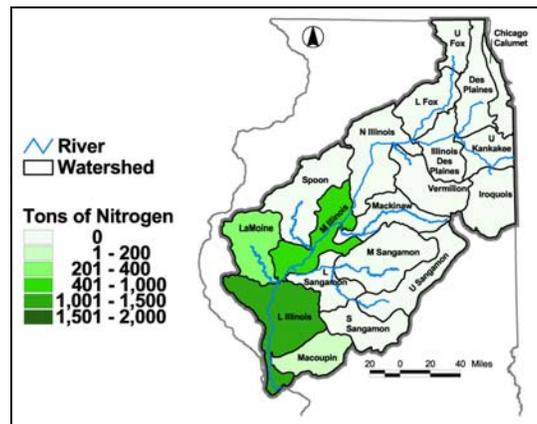


1

2

Figure C-5: Spring marginal cost (price) by watershed (Kostel et al., in preparation).

3



4

5

Figure C- 6: Unrestricted spring credit sales (tons/month) by sub-watershed (Kostel et al., in preparation.).

6

Three Regulatory Scenarios

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

Regulatory agencies may require that dischargers and nutrient farms be located in proximity to each other and could impose “penalties” when the two are not. Thus, for the sake of analysis, the Committee created three regulatory scenarios: 1) unrestricted (buyers can purchase nitrogen credits from nutrient farmers anywhere in the watershed without regard to location (the result of this scenario is given in Figure C-6); 2) restricted intra-watershed (buyers must purchase all available credits within its own sub-watershed before buying in other sub-watersheds); 3) accrued 10% penalty (buyers pay an increasing “tax” on credits purchased in consecutive downstream watersheds). The three regulatory scenarios were analyzed for each of the four seasons. All results are can be found in Kostel et al. (in preparation) or Scott et al. (in preparation).

The “unrestricted” scenario is the least expensive because nutrient farms in this scenario are located downstate where land is least expensive. In the other two scenarios, credits were purchased a little more evenly throughout the watershed. Still, most of the credits in the southern corner of the

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

1 watershed were purchased. The “restricted intra-watershed” and “accrued 10% penalty” scenarios
 2 resulted in more credits being purchased. This resulted in the sale of N credits exceeding the mass of
 3 Nr emitted by wastewater treatment, which would benefit the overall control of reactive nitrogen. It
 4 also would increase the value of the market and the profits of the nutrient farmer. The down side of
 5 such regulatory controls is that they would drive up the price effective price of nitrogen credits. If a
 6 buyer had to buy a 1.5 tons for every ton discharged because credits are not available in the tributary
 7 watershed, the effective price of a credit would be 1.5 times the price of the tributary sub-watershed.
 8 If prices rise too much, “concrete and steel” technologies may become competitive.
 9

10 Considering all of the point source dischargers in the Illinois River watershed, between
 11 29,000 and 36,000 tons TN/year could be removed through nutrient farming under the studied
 12 trading schemes (Table C-1). The range of removal is a function of the penalties imposed on the
 13 market by the regulatory agencies. Accordingly, the market revenue would range from \$70 million
 14 to \$121 million/year. This is a sizeable market that could generate substantial profits, from \$6
 15 million to \$38 million with the return on investment varying from 5 to 25%. If the savings are
 16 shared evenly between the seller and buyer, the nutrient farmer could earn between \$200 and
 17 \$300/acre/year net profit, which in many cases is greater than the profits from corn or soy bean
 18 production. Further, these profits do not include any earnings from flood control or recreation as
 19 suggested in a McKnight study report (Hey et al., 2004). With such profits, sufficient land should be
 20 available for nutrient farming.
 21

22 **Table C- 1: Nutrient farm market parameters under three trading scenarios (Kostel et al., in preparation).**

Parameter	Unrestricted	Restricted Intra-watershed	Accrued 10% Penalty
Total Credits Sold (tons)	29,078	29,078	35,781
Total Revenue ¹²	\$69,925,497	\$99,571,889	\$121,457,652
Total Cost to Produce Credits	\$63,258,006	\$66,193,924	\$83,288,747
Profit	\$6,667,491	\$33,377,968	\$38,168,905

23
 24 This analysis indicates that appropriate lands are available and that wetlands can be
 25 effectively restored and efficiently used to control Nr. The market, structured as discussed above,
 26 could generate the capital to accomplish the needed large-scale wetland restoration while saving tax
 27 payers the cost of upgrading their municipal wastewater treatment plant (TWI, 2007).

¹² Assumes all credits were sold at the cheapest cost within the Illinois River Watershed.

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

1 **Appendix D: Management of Reactive Nitrogen Measures Based on the Concept of**
2 **Critical Loads**
3

4 The European Union has undertaken broad measures, based on the critical loads concept, to
5 manage Nr. Tables D-1, D-2, and D-3 summarize several different environmental impacts currently
6 used indicators and indicate whether there are current limit values set by the United Nations
7 Economic Commission for Europe (UNECE) or European Union (EU). These tables identify the
8 main links to the cascade of reactive nitrogen in the environment, the relevance and link to Nr of the
9 effect/pollutant, and existing agreements in which the effect is currently addressed. In addition,
10 some impacts are more relevant than others in relation to societal importance and the connection to
11 the nitrogen cascade. The categorization on a scale of 1 (highest relevance) to 5 (unimportant)
12 provides a first level prioritization for future mitigation activity. The last column summarizes
13 existing links to international regulations and conventions.
14

15 Where there is a limit and the relevance for the nitrogen cascade is high, then this might be
16 the limiting factor for Nr production and its associated losses to the environment. Some limits might
17 be more relevant in specific areas and less relevant in others. For example NO₂ concentrations
18 relevant for human health are limited to 40 ppb in urban areas, limiting industry and traffic, but
19 would probably not be an issue of concern in remote areas with low population densities. In these
20 areas, however, loss of biodiversity might limit nitrogen deposition and therewith the sources in the
21 region. The only way to determine the extent that critical thresholds are limiting is by overlaying
22 them on different regions and determining, through the use of monitoring data or by modeling
23 exercises, where and which sources contribute to exceeding the critical threshold. Then the best
24 methods for putting caps on relevant sources can be identified. A pre-classification of regions might
25 be useful, e.g., urban regions, remote regions, marine areas, etc. One aspect of this global view of
26 nitrogen impacts and metrics that is evident is the mix of “classical”- and “service”-based
27 categories, consistent with the need for an integrated approach to the management of nitrogen.

5-28-10 Science Advisory Board (SAB) Integrated Nitrogen Committee Draft Advisory Report

-- Do Not Cite or Quote --

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

1 **Table D- 1: Summary of the effects of excess Nr on human health in relation to metrics, current international**
 2 **regulations and conventions, and the link to the nitrogen cascade.**

	Metrics	Regulated?	Link to Nr cascade	Relevance*	Regulatory or political convention
Respiratory disease in people caused by exposure to high concentrations of:					
Ozone	Sum of ozone over 35 ppb	YES	NO _x emissions	3	Convention on Long-range Transboundary Air Pollution Clean Air for Europe
other photochemical oxidants	Org. NO ₃ , PAN concentration (atm)	NO	NO _x emissions	5	Convention on Long-range Transboundary Air Pollution et al.
fine particulate aerosol	PM ₁₀ , PM _{2.5} concentration (atm)	YES	NO _x , NH ₃ em	1	Convention on Long-range Transboundary Air Pollution Clean Air for Europe
direct toxicity of nitrite NO₂⁻	NO ₂ ⁻ concentration	YES	NO _x	2	World Health Organization Convention on Long-range Transboundary Air Pollution Clean Air for Europe
Nitrate contamination of drinking water	NO ₃ ⁻ concentration (aq.)	YES	NO ₃ ⁻ leaching	2	EU Essential Facilities Doctrine
Depletion of stratospheric ozone	NO _x , N ₂ O concentration/flux (atm)	NO	NO _x , N ₂ O	3	Montreal Protocol
Increase allergenic pollen production, and several parasitic and infectious human		NO		5	None
<i>Blooms of toxic algae and decreased swimability of in-shore water bodies</i>	Chlorophyll a NO ₃ ⁻ (&P) concentration (aq)	NO	Runoff, Nr deposition	1	Convention for the Protection of the Marine Environment of the North-East Atlantic Helsinki Commission Barcelona Convention

3 *Relevance and link to nitrogen incorporates societal priority and N contribution: 1) highest relevance, 2) high
 4 relevance, 3) significant relevance, 4) some relevance, 5) unimportant.

5-28-10 Science Advisory Board (SAB) Integrated Nitrogen Committee Draft Advisory Report

-- Do Not Cite or Quote --

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

1 **Table D- 2: Summary of the effects of excess Nr on ecosystems related to currently used metrics, the existence**
 2 **of European regulatory values, and the link to the nitrogen cascade.**

	Metrics	Regulated?	Link to Nr cascade	Relevance*	Regulatory or political convention
Ozone damage to crops, forests, and natural ecosystems	AFstY (O ₃ flux), AOT40	YES	NO _x	2	Convention on Long-range Transboundary Air Pollution Clean Air for Europe
Acidification effects on terrestrial ecosystems, ground waters, and aquatic ecosystems	Critical loads	YES	Nr deposition	2	Convention on Long-range Transboundary Air Pollution Clean Air for Europe WFD
Eutrophication of freshwaters, lakes (incl. biodiversity)	Biological Oxygen Demand, NO ₃ ⁻ conc (aq) Critical loads	YES NO	Runoff, Nr deposition	3	Water Framework Directive
Eutrophication of coastal ecosystems inducing hypoxia (incl. biodiversity)	BOD, NO ₃ ⁻ conc (aq) Critical loads	BOD, NO ₃ ⁻ conc (aq) Critical load	Runoff, Nr deposition	1	Convention for the Protection of the Marine Environment of the North-East Atlantic Helsinki Commission Barcelona Convention
Nitrogen saturation of soils (incl. effects on GHG balance)	Critical loads	YES	Nr deposition	1	Convention on Long-range Transboundary Air Pollution Clean Air for Europe
Biodiversity impacts on terrestrial ecosystems (incl. pests and diseases)	Critical loads, critical levels (NH ₃ , NO _x)	YES	Nr deposition	1	Convention on Long-range Transboundary Air Pollution Clean Air for Europe, Convention on Biological Diversity

3 *Relevance and link to nitrogen incorporates societal priority and N contribution: 1) highest relevance, 2) high
 4 relevance, 3) significant relevance, 4) some relevance, 5) unimportant.

5

5-28-10 Science Advisory Board (SAB) Integrated Nitrogen Committee Draft Advisory Report

-- Do Not Cite or Quote --

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

1

2 **Table D- 3: Summary of the effects of excess N on other societal values in relation to metrics and regulatory**
 3 **values in current international regulations and conventions and the link to the nitrogen cascade.**

	Metrics	Regulated?	Link to N cascade	Relevance*	Regulatory or political convention
Odor problems associated with animal agriculture	Acidity in precipitation., O ₃ , PM	YES	NO _x , NH ₃	3	Convention on Long-range Transboundary Air Pollution
Effects on monuments and engineering materials	PM _{2.5} conc (atm)	NO	NO _x , NH ₃	4	
Global climate warming induced by excess nitrogen	N ₂ O, conc/flux (atm)	NO	NO _x , NH ₃	1	United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change
Regional climate cooling induced by aerosol)	PM _{2.5} conc (atm)	NO	NO _x , NH ₃	1	United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change

4 *Relevance and link to nitrogen incorporates societal priority and N contribution: 1) highest relevance, 2) high
 5 relevance, 3) significant relevance, 4) some relevance, 5) unimportant.

6

7

8

9

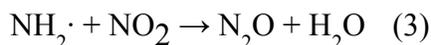
10

1 **Appendix E: Technical Annexes**2 Production of N₂ and N₂O via gas-phase reactions

3 Atmospheric conversion of NO_x and NH_x to less reactive N₂ or N₂O appears to play a minor
4 role in the global N budget, but currently is not well quantified. The gas-phase reactions in the
5 troposphere that convert NH₃ and NO_x to N₂ and N₂O, start with attack of NH₃ by OH:
6



9 Several potentially interesting fates await the NH₂ radical:



$$13 \quad k_{\text{O}_3} = 1.9 \times 10^{-13} \text{ cm}^3 \text{ s}^{-1}$$

$$14 \quad k_{\text{NO}_2} = 1.8 \times 10^{-11} \text{ cm}^3 \text{ s}^{-1}$$

$$15 \quad k_{\text{NO}} = 1.8 \times 10^{-11} \text{ cm}^3 \text{ s}^{-1}$$

16 The first step, attack by OH, is slow. The rate constant for the Reaction 1 is 1.6 x 10⁻¹³ cm³
17 s⁻¹ and the lifetime of NH₃ for a typical concentration of 10⁶ OH cm⁻³ is about 70 days. In most
18 areas of the world where concentrations of NH₃ are high, concentrations of sulfates are also high,
19 and NH₃ is removed by conversion to condensed phase ammonium sulfate or bisulfate on time
20 scales much faster than 70 d. The mean lifetime of these aerosols with respect to wet deposition is
21 about 10 d.
22

23 There are some areas of the world, notably California and South Asia, where NH₃ and NO_x
24 are emitted in large quantities, but SO₂ is not, and there gas-phase conversion can take place. In
25 general, [O₃] >> [NO_x], and Reaction 2 represents an unimportant source of NO_x, but Reactions 3
26 and 4 may be atmospherically noteworthy. As an upper limit to current N₂O production, we can
27 assume that each of these regions covers an area of 10⁶ km² and that they contain ammonia at a
28 concentration of 10 g N m⁻³ in a layer 1000 m deep. The annual production of N₂ and/or N₂O
29 would then be on the order of 0.1 Tg N, a minor but nontrivial contribution to denitrification and
30 about 1% of the anthropogenic N₂O production. If NH₃-rich air is lofted out of the boundary layer
31 into the upper troposphere where deposition is impeded, it will have an atmospheric residence time
32 on the order of months, and the probability of reaction to form N₂O or N₂ becomes greater. This
33 possibility has not been investigated extensively. It is also possible than Europe and North
34 America will continue to reduce S emissions without reducing NH₃ emissions and the atmospheric

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

1 source of N₂O will grow in importance.

2

3 In the stratosphere, N₂O photolysis leads to loss of Nr via



5 While reaction with an electronically excited oxygen atom O(¹D) leads to production of NO via



7 Photolysis (Reaction 5) dominates, but a large enough fraction of the N₂O reacts with O(¹D) that
8 this is the main source of NO_x in the stratosphere. The fate of this oxidized nitrogen (NO_y) is
9 transport back into the troposphere where it is removed by wet deposition. Downward transport of
10 the odd N from the oxidation of N₂O is a minor (~1%) source of NO_y in the troposphere. Most of
11 the N₂O released into the atmosphere is eventually converted to N₂ – the problem is that it destroys
12 stratospheric ozone in the process.

13

14 In summary, our current understanding of the chemistry of atmospheric ammonia suggests
15 that *in situ* conversion to N₂ and N₂O plays a minor (~1%) role in global N budgets, but if
16 assumptions about kinetics or concentrations are in error these mechanisms could become
17 important.

18

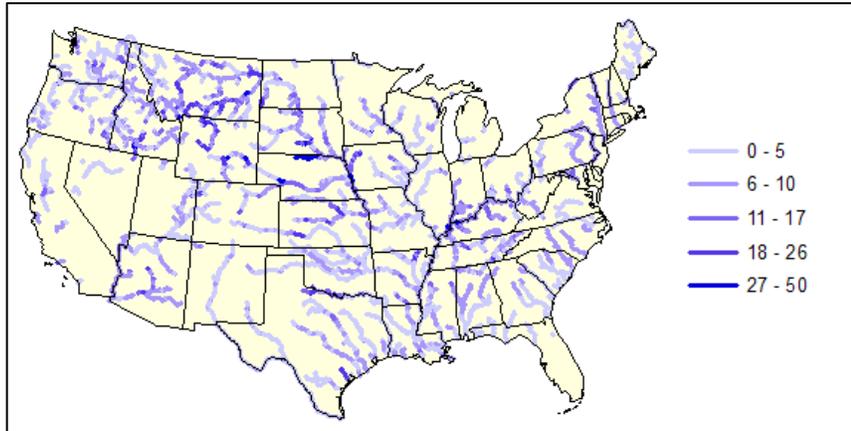
19 *SPARROW Model for Estimating Watershed Nr*

20

21 Estimates of Nr transfers in aquatic ecosystems are difficult to quantify at the national scale,
22 given the need to extrapolate information from sparse monitoring data in specific watersheds to the
23 geographic boundaries of the nation. One excellent tool for estimating Nr loads at regional scales is
24 the spatially referenced regression on watershed attributes (SPARROW) modeling technique. The
25 SPARROW model has been employed to quantify nutrient delivery from point and diffuse sources
26 to streams, lakes, and watershed outlets at the national scale (Smith et al. 1997). The model
27 infrastructure operates in a geographic framework, making use of spatial data to describe sources of
28 pollutants (e.g., atmospheric deposition, croplands, fertilizers) and characteristics of the landscape
29 that affect pollutant transport (e.g., climate, topography, vegetation, soils, geology, and water
30 routing). Though empirical in nature, the SPARROW modeling approach uses mechanistic
31 formulations (e.g., surface-water flow paths, first-order loss functions), imposes mass balance
32 constraints, and provides a formal parameter estimation structure to statistically estimate sources
33 and fate of nutrients in terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems. The spatial referencing of stream
34 monitoring stations, nutrient sources, and the climatic and hydrogeologic properties of watersheds
35 to stream networks explicitly separates landscape and surface-water features in the model. This
36 allows nutrient supply and attenuation to be tracked during water transport through streams and
37 reservoirs, and accounts for nonlinear interactions between nutrient sources and watershed
38 properties during transport. The model structure and supporting equations are described in detail
39 elsewhere (Smith et al. 1997, Alexander et al. 2000, Alexander et al. 2008). Figure E-1 provides an
40 estimate of contemporary Nr loading in surface waters of the U.S., representing long-term average
41 hydrological conditions (over the past 3 decades). There are hot spots of high Nr yields to rivers

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

1 associated with land use and watershed characteristics, and SPARROW allows considerations of the
2 fate of these Nr inputs to streams and rivers as they flow downstream to coastal receiving waters
3 (Alexander et al. 2008).
4



5

6 **Figure E- 1: Total Nr yields (kg/ha/yr) in large rivers of the U.S. (Alexander et al., 2008).**

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

Appendix F: Recent Major EPA Mobile Source Rules to Control NO_x

EPA informed the Committee that it is in the process of implementing a number of regulations to reduce NO_x from a variety of mobile sources¹³. These include clean diesel regulations for trucks and buses and nonroad engines, as well as locomotives and smaller marine vessels. EPA first regulated NO_x emissions from motor vehicles for the 1973 model year and, since then, has tightened these standards. EPA's efforts to control NO_x emissions from nonroad vehicles, locomotives, and commercial marine vessels started in the 1990s. NO_x reductions for each rule were calculated by EPA based on inventories available at the times of the rules.

1. Light Duty Tier 2 Rule - EPA's Tier 2 Vehicle and Gasoline Sulfur Program (65 FR 6698, February 10, 2000). This program requires new cars, sport utility vehicles (SUVs), pick up trucks, and vans to be 77 to 97 percent cleaner than 2003 models, while reducing sulfur levels in gasoline by 90 percent. EPA estimates that as newer, cleaner cars enter the national fleet, the new tailpipe standards will reduce emissions of nitrogen oxides from vehicles by 3 million tons, or about 74 percent in 2030. Prior to that, the EPA Tier 1 vehicle regulations effective with the 1995 model year also resulted in significant NO_x reductions.
2. EPA's Clean Heavy Duty Truck and Bus Rule. When the Agency finalized the Heavy Duty Truck and Bus Diesel Rule (66 FR 5002, January 18, 2001) in 2001, trucks and buses accounted for about one-third of NO_x emissions from mobile sources. In some urban areas, the contribution was even greater. With model year 2010, all new heavy duty trucks and buses will result in NO_x emission levels that are 95 percent below the pre-rule levels. EPA projects a 2.6 million ton reduction of NO_x emissions in 2030 when the current heavy-duty vehicle fleet is completely replaced with newer heavy-duty vehicles that comply with these emission standards.
3. Clean Air Nonroad Diesel - Tier 4 Rule (69 FR 38957, June 29, 2004). In 2004, EPA adopted a comprehensive national program to reduce emissions from future nonroad diesel engines by integrating engine and fuel controls as a system to gain the greatest emission reductions. EPA estimates that in 2030, this program will reduce annual emissions of NO_x by about 740,000 tons.
4. Marine-Related NO_x Reductions From 1999 to 2003. EPA completed three rulemakings with respect to the diesel marine sector which will reduce NO_x emissions. These rules are now in effect and being phased-in. In 1999 (64 FR 73299, December 29, 1999), EPA promulgated NO_x requirements for diesel engines used in commercial boats (large inland and near shore boats) and commercial vessels (ocean going vessels). EPA estimates that these reduced emissions by about 30% from these vessels. In 2002 (67 FR 68241, November 8, 2002), EPA promulgated rules reducing NO_x emissions from diesel engines used in recreational marine vessels by 25%. In 2003 (68 FR 9746, February 28, 2003), EPA

¹³ The information in Appendix F was provided to the Integrated Nitrogen Committee by Mazrgaret Zawacki of the U.S. EPA Office of Transportation and Air Quality .

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

1 promulgated another rule further reducing NO_x from diesel engines used in commercial
2 vessels by about 20%. EPA projects that on a nationwide basis, these four programs will
3 reduce marine-related NO_x by more than 1 million tons in 2030.
4

5 5. Locomotive and Marine Diesel Rule (73 FR 25098, May 6, 2008). In March 2008, EPA
6 adopted standards that will reduce NO_x emissions from locomotives and marine diesel
7 engines. The near-term emission standards for newly-built engines phase in starting in 2009.
8 The long-term standards begin to take effect in 2015 for locomotives and in 2014 for marine
9 diesel engines. EPA estimates NO_x emissions reductions of 80 percent from engines
10 meeting these standards. EPA projects that in 2030, about 420,000 tons of NO_x will be
11 reduced from the locomotive engines, and 375,000 tons of NO_x will be reduced from
12 commercial and recreational marine engines.
13

14 6. Non-road Spark-Ignition Engines (73 FR 59034, October 8, 2008). In 2002, EPA
15 promulgated emissions standards for large spark-ignition engines which took effect in 2004
16 for Tier 1 standards and 2007 for Tier 2 standards. EPA promulgated emissions standards
17 for small spark-ignition engines in 2008. EPA projects that, when fully implemented, the
18 new standards will result in a 35 percent reduction in HC+NO_x emissions from new engines'
19 exhaust and will reduce evaporative emissions by 45 percent and that together these
20 programs will reduce NO_x by more than 585,000 tons in 2030.
21

22 7. EPA's Coordinated Strategy for Control of Emissions from Ocean-Going Vessels
23 (<http://www.epa.gov/otaq/oceanvessels.htm>). EPA's coordinated strategy to control
24 emissions from ocean-going vessels consists of actions at the national and international
25 levels. On December 22, 2009 EPA finalized emissions standards for ocean-going vessels
26 which will take effect in 2011. In addition to this rule the United States Government has
27 also amended MARPOL Annex VI to designate U.S. coasts as an Emission Control Area
28 (ECA) in which all vessels, regardless of flag, will be required to meet the most stringent
29 engine and marine fuel sulfur requirements in Annex VI. New engine emission and fuel
30 sulfur limits contained in the amendments to Annex VI are also applicable to all vessels
31 regardless of flag and are implemented in the U.S. through the Act to Prevent Pollution from
32 Ships (APPS). EPA projects that when fully implemented, the coordinated strategy will
33 reduce NO_x emissions from ocean-going vessels by 80% and that in 2030, the coordinated
34 strategy is expected to yield a reduction in NO_x of about 1.2 million tons.
35

36 8. EPA's Voluntary Clean Diesel Programs. EPA has created a number of programs designed
37 to reduce emissions (including both PM and NO_x) from the diesel fleet. In conjunction with
38 state and local governments, public interest groups, and industry partners, EPA has
39 established a goal of reducing emissions from the over 11 million diesel engines in the
40 existing fleet by 2014. Looking at these engines, EPA determined there were general
41 sectors that provided the best opportunity to obtain significant reductions and created
42 programs for Clean Agriculture, Clean Construction, Clean Ports, Clean School Bus, and
43 SmartWay Transport.
44

45 9. Section 177 of the Clean Air Act allows states outside of California to adopt California

5-28-10 Science Advisory Board (SAB) Integrated Nitrogen Committee Draft Advisory Report

-- Do Not Cite or Quote --

This Draft is a work in progress, does not reflect consensus advice or recommendations, has not been reviewed or approved by the Chartered SAB, and does not represent SAB views or EPA policy.

1 emissions standards, once EPA has granted such a waiver. As a result, several northeastern
2 states have adopted California standards. Maryland adopted its California LEV II NO_x
3 standards as part of its Low Emission Vehicle Program (COMAR 26.11.34, effective
4 December 17, 2007). These standards take effect with the 2011 model year. Maryland
5 submitted that program to EPA as a SIP revision. Pennsylvania adopted California LEV II
6 NO_x standards as part of its Clean Vehicles Program (codified at Pa. Code Chapters 121 and
7 126, effective December 9, 2006). Pennsylvania's program began with model year 2008
8 vehicles. Pennsylvania submitted this program as a SIP revision.